

## LOWER COLUMBIA COHO SALMON ESU (*Oncorhynchus kisutch* pop. 1)

### Conservation Status and Concern

Washington coho salmon populations in this ESU are dominated by hatchery-origin spawners, are not demonstrably self-sustaining, and considered at very high extinction risk.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
Threatened	None	Yes	G4T2Q	SNR	Low/unknown	Moderate-high

### Biology and Life History

Coho salmon in this ESU exhibit ‘early’ (mid-August to September) and ‘late’ (late September to October) adult return timing, with peak spawning occurring in late October and in December to early January, for each type respectively. Spawning can extend through February. Historically, early-returning coho spawned in upper reaches of large rivers in lower Columbia sub-basin and in rivers upstream of Cascade Crest (approximately Bonneville Dam), and late-returning coho spawned in smaller rivers or lower reaches of large rivers, with timing adapted to annual flow regimes and elevation. Juveniles usually rear for over a year (e.g., 18 months) in freshwater and move throughout natal river as they grow; some may leave freshwater early and rear in estuarine areas. Most juveniles migrate seaward from March to June, predominately in April and May, during their second year. Sub-adults typically rear for about 18 months in the ocean, inhabiting coastal waters north and south of Columbia River mouth. Ocean rearing locality may be correlated with early and late return-timing types. Most adults are age three at spawning, and some return at age two after 5 to 7 months at sea.



Photo: WDFW

### Distribution and Abundance

This ESU includes coho salmon in Columbia River tributaries from its mouth up to and including Big White Salmon and Hood rivers and Clackamas River (Willamette sub-basin). Dams in several rivers significantly reduced or eliminated historical distribution. Of 24 historical populations, 17 are in Washington. Coho salmon from 12 Washington artificial propagation programs are included in the ESU. Data on abundance trends for Washington populations are generally only available from 2010 forward, and these show low abundance for wild-born coho overall.

### Habitat

Adult coho salmon use mainstem and tributary habitats. They often hold in pools in lower river areas prior to rain events that allow access to smaller tributaries upstream. Spawners use stream reaches where gravel sizes are optimal for redd (nest) construction and egg survival. Coho fry use shallow, low velocity areas for rearing, such as stream edges and side channels. During their long-term freshwater rearing, juveniles may move to higher flow areas and disperse into areas inaccessible to adults. Juveniles most often occur in pool rather than riffle habitat. Intact riparian vegetation, in-stream large woody debris and natural floodplain structure are important for juvenile productivity and survival. Summer low-flow conditions may reduce rearing habitat in area and quality (elevated temperature). Optimal freshwater temperature range is 54 to 57° F and temperatures over 77° F may be lethal. Columbia River estuarine areas are used for feeding during seaward migration. Sub-adults rear in Pacific Ocean continental shelf areas predominately off of Washington and Oregon, and to lesser extent off British Columbia and California.

**References**

Ford, M. J. (ed.). 2011. Status review update for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered Species Act: Pacific Northwest. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-113, 281pp.

Myers, J., C. Busack, D. Rawding, A. Marshall, D. Teel, D. M. Van Doornik, and M. T. Maher. 2006. Historical population structure of Pacific Salmonids in the Willamette River and Lower Columbia River basins. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-73, 311pp.

**Lower Columbia Coho Salmon ESU: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Riverine, riparian, floodplain, and estuarine habitats lost, modified or heavily degraded by agricultural, urban and residential development.	Restore natural instream habitat forming processes and hydrological functions, e.g., remove diking, channelization, water diversions; restore riparian vegetation. Restore estuarine habitats and processes.	Current insufficient	External
2	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Percent of hatchery-origin fish on spawning grounds is often higher than management goal. Threat is loss of natural productivity.	Manage and modify hatchery operations to achieve goals for percent hatchery fish on spawning grounds.	Current Sufficient	WDFW
3	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Habitat loss and degradation due to dams, transportation crossings, culverts, water diversions, shoreline industrial uses.	Dam and barrier removal.	Current insufficient	External
4	Energy development and distribution	Threat is from dam operations that modify natural hydrological cycle and flows and restrict or eliminate fish passage.	Restore or maintain adequate passage and optimum flows for fish.	Current insufficient	External
5	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Dams impede and prevent passage of adults and juveniles.	Fish passage facilities need to be added or improved in multiple localities.	Current insufficient	External
6	Overharvesting of biological resources	Annual fishery management processes are required.	Adequate harvest management planning and monitoring.	Current sufficient	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## OZETTE SOCKEYE SALMON ESU (*Oncorhynchus nerka* pop. 2)

### Conservation Status and Concern

Ozette sockeye salmon are at very low abundance compared to historic condition, and quantity and quality of adequate lake beach spawning habitat may be declining.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
Threatened	Candidate	Yes	G5T2Q	SNR	Low/stable	Moderate

### Biology and Life History

Adult sockeye salmon return to Ozette River from April to July, and hold in Ozette Lake between April and January. Spawning, either on lake's beaches or in river and tributary creeks, occurs from October to January. Following emergence in March and April, juveniles migrate to Ozette Lake, where nearly all rear for about a year and then emigrate to the sea the following March through June. During lake rearing they feed on planktonic crustaceans (e.g. *Daphnia* spp.), benthic invertebrates and insects.



Photo: WDFW

Ocean distribution and behavior of sub-adults are not well-known, but young fish may use nearshore ocean areas and move offshore as they grow. Ocean rearing may last from 1 to 3 years, but majority rear for about 2 years before returning to spawn. Adult total age ranges from 3 to 5 years, with most being 4 years of age.

### Distribution and Abundance

This ESU consists of one sockeye salmon population in Ozette River basin on Washington's Pacific coast. Historical abundance was very large, based on peak harvest values, and minimum viable spawning abundance goal for recovery is 35,500. Lowest abundances likely occurred in the 1960's and 1970's. Abundance estimates have been highly variable and uncertain, but methodologies have improved and average annual abundance of returning adults for a recent ten-year period was over 2,500. Current abundance is very low compared to historical levels.

### Habitat

Ozette Lake is primary habitat for adults and juveniles. Adults hold in lake and spawn on lakeshore beaches, particularly Allen's Beach and Olsen's Beach. Spawning substrates vary from cobble/large gravel to coarse sand and silt, and groundwater upwelling sites appear to be favored spawning sites. Spawners also use tributaries to the lake (e.g., Umbrella Creek, Big River, Crooked Creek) and spawn in gravel riffles and glides and less commonly in pools and side channels. Juvenile reside and feed in the lake throughout their freshwater rearing stage. Migration distances to and from ocean through Ozette River are relatively short. Ocean rearing areas are not well-known, but nearshore and offshore North Pacific waters are likely used.

**References**

Ford, M. J. (ed.). 2011. Status review update for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered Species Act: Pacific Northwest. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-113, 281pp.

Haggerty, M. J., A. C. Ritchie, J. G. Shellberg, M. J. Crewson, and J. Jalonen. 2009. Lake Ozette Sockeye Limiting Factors Analysis. Prepared for Makah Indian Tribe and NOAA Fisheries in cooperation with Lake Ozette Sockeye Steering Committee, Port Angeles, WA. 565pp.

**Ozette Sockeye ESU: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	No cities or towns impacts, but land use or other factors may be affecting quantity and quality of spawning habitats, such as lake beaches.	Research, survey or monitoring - habitat.		External
2	Resource information collection needs	Continue adult and juvenile monitoring.	Research, survey or monitoring - fish and wildlife populations.		External
3	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Management and monitoring of hatchery restoration program needs to be maintained.	Hatcheries (restoration).		External

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## LOWER COLUMBIA STEELHEAD DPS (*Oncorhynchus mykiss* pop. 14)

### Conservation Status and Concern

Most populations are rated at high or very high extinction risk, and dams block several large areas of historic range. Habitat degradation and hatchery-related impacts are other limiting factors.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
Threatened	Candidate	Yes	G5T2Q	SNR	Low/stable	Moderate-high

### Biology and Life History

Adults in this DPS exhibit winter and summer adult return timing. Winter-run steelhead in mature condition may begin entering natal rivers in early December; spawning occurs typically from early March to early June, with peak in late April/early May. Summer-run steelhead in immature condition begin entering natal rivers in early May and entry extends to October; they mature in freshwater and spawn in following calendar year from January to June, with peak in



Photo: NOAA

late February to early April. Adults usually survive spawning and migrate to sea. Some adults, especially females, spawn more than once. Juveniles rear in freshwater for 1 to 4 years, with most rearing for 2 years. Juveniles that migrate seaward do so predominately from April to June, with peak in May; some mature in freshwater without going to sea, more commonly in males than females. Ocean migration paths are not well-documented but sub-adults may rear in central North Pacific Ocean or Gulf of Alaska; rearing typically occurs for 1 to 3 years, with 2 years the most common. Total age at first return to spawn is usually 4 to 6 years.

### Distribution and Abundance

This DPS includes steelhead in Washington and Oregon Columbia River tributaries from Cowlitz River up to Hood River. In Washington, there are 14 historical winter-run and five historical summer-run populations. Steelhead from four Washington hatchery propagation programs are included in DPS, but hatchery steelhead from non-native and non-local stocks are not. Dams in several rivers have significantly reduced or eliminated historical distribution. Other man-made barriers and habitat alterations further reduce distribution. Current abundance is low compared to historic. Recent analyses indicated that in Washington, only the Wind River summer-run population was considered viable, and most others were at very high or high risk levels.

### Habitat

Adults use wide variety of freshwater habitats, spawning or holding in river mainstems and large and small tributaries. They migrate relatively far upstream in natal rivers compared to other salmonids and access is aided by flow conditions during migration timing. Redds (nests) are constructed in riffles and downstream margins of pools in streambeds where gravel sizes are optimal. Instream woody debris, boulders and stream bank structure provide important cover. Newly emerged juveniles use shallow gravel bed areas in riffles, among boulders, or near stream banks. As juveniles grow they move to higher water velocity areas and maintain individual territories for feeding. During long-term rearing, juveniles may move throughout watershed, using differing habitats in response to seasonal flow and temperature conditions. Instream cover is important for overwintering juveniles, and intact riparian

vegetation is essential for contributing woody debris, supporting invertebrate prey, and shading. Freshwater temperatures over 77° F are expected to be stressful or lethal. Columbia River mainstem is migration corridor. Central North Pacific Ocean and Gulf of Alaska may be marine rearing habitats.

**References**

Ford, M. J. (ed.). 2011. Status review update for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered Species Act: Pacific Northwest. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-113, 281pp.  
 Myers, J., C. Busack, D. Rawding, A. Marshall, D. Teel, D. M. Van Doornik, and M. T. Maher. 2006. Historical population structure of Pacific Salmonids in the Willamette River and Lower Columbia River basins. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-73, 311pp.

**Lower Columbia Steelhead DPS: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Riverine, riparian, floodplain, and estuarine habitats lost, modified or heavily degraded by agricultural, urban and residential development.	Restore natural instream habitat forming processes and hydrological functions, e.g., remove diking, channelization, water diversions; restore riparian vegetation. Restore estuarine habitats and processes.	Current insufficient	External
2	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Percent of hatchery-origin fish on spawning grounds is often unknown, and thus it is uncertain if management goals are being met. Threat is loss of natural productivity and diversity.	Manage and modify hatchery operations to achieve goals for percent hatchery fish on spawning grounds.	Current sufficient	WDFW
3	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Habitat loss and degradation due to dams, transportation crossings, culverts, water diversions, shoreline industrial uses.	Dam and barrier removal.	Current insufficient	External
4	Energy development and distribution	Threat is from dam operations that modify natural hydrological cycle and flows and restrict or eliminate fish passage.	Restore or maintain adequate passage and optimum flows for fish.	Current insufficient	External
5	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Dams impede and prevent passage of adults and juveniles.	Fish passage facilities need to be added or improved in multiple localities.	Current insufficient	External

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
6	Resource information collection needs	Monitoring needed that will ascertain proportion of hatchery-origin spawners in annual spawning escapements.	Research, survey or monitoring - fish and wildlife populations.	Current insufficient	WDFW

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## MIDDLE COLUMBIA STEELHEAD DPS (*Oncorhynchus mykiss* pop. 17)

### Conservation Status and Concern

Many populations are rated at high extinction risk. Dams impede passage and reduce or modify access to large areas of historic range, and other habitat degradation limits distribution and productivity.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
Threatened	Candidate	Yes	G5T2Q	SNR	Intermediate/stable	Moderate

### Biology and Life History

Most adults exhibit summer return timing, but winter return timing occurs in several populations. Summer-run steelhead in immature condition begin entering freshwater in late spring, and travel to and enter natal tributaries through summer and fall; they mature in freshwater and spawn in following calendar year usually from early March to early June. Winter-run steelhead enter freshwater in mature condition and may enter natal rivers by early December; their spawn timing may coincide with that of summer-run steelhead. Adults usually survive spawning and migrate to sea afterwards. Some adults, especially females, spawn more than once. Juveniles rear in freshwater for 1 to 5 years, with most rearing for 2 years. Juveniles that migrate seaward do so predominately from March to June; some mature in freshwater without going to sea, more commonly in males than females. Ocean migration paths are not well-documented but sub-adults may rear in North Pacific Ocean or Gulf of Alaska, typically for 1 to 3 years, with 2 the most common. Age at first return to spawn usually ranges from 3 to 6 years.



Photo: NOAA

### Distribution and Abundance

Steelhead in this DPS occur in Washington and Oregon Columbia River tributaries upstream and exclusive of Wind River (Washington) and Hood River (Oregon), and downstream of Priest Rapids Dam, but excluding Snake River basin. In Washington, extant populations occur in Yakima, Touchet, Walla Walla, and Klickitat rivers and Rock Creek; a remnant White Salmon River population may recover due to dam removal. Dams in several rivers have significantly reduced or eliminated historical distribution. Distribution also is reduced by other man-made passage barriers and habitat alterations from agriculture and other development. Abundance has increased in some areas (Yakima Basin and Walla Walla River) but is low in others. Recent analyses rated a few populations as viable, but the DPS was rated as not viable overall.

### Habitat

Adults use wide variety of freshwater habitats, spawning or holding in river mainstems and large and small tributaries. They migrate relatively far upstream in natal rivers compared to other salmonids and access is aided by flow conditions during migration timing. Redds (nests) are constructed in riffles and downstream margins of pools in streambeds where gravel sizes are optimal. Instream woody debris, boulders and stream bank structure provide important cover. Newly emerged juveniles use shallow gravel bed areas in riffles, among boulders, or near stream banks. As juveniles grow they move to higher water velocity areas and maintain individual territories for feeding. During long-term rearing, juveniles may move throughout watershed, using differing habitats in response to seasonal flow and

temperature conditions. Instream cover is important for overwintering juveniles, and intact riparian vegetation is essential for contributing woody debris, supporting invertebrate prey, and shading. Freshwater temperatures over 77° F are expected to be stressful or lethal. Columbia River mainstem is migration corridor and is greatly modified by dams and reservoirs. North Pacific Ocean and Gulf of Alaska may be marine rearing habitats.

**References**

Ford, M. J. (ed.). 2011. Status review update for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered Species Act: Pacific Northwest. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-113, 281pp.

**Middle Columbia Steelhead DPS: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Riverine, riparian, floodplain, and estuarine habitats lost, modified or heavily degraded by agricultural, urban and residential development.	Restore natural instream habitat forming processes and hydrological functions, e.g., remove diking, channelization, water diversions; restore riparian vegetation. Restore estuarine (lower Columbia River) habitats and processes.	Current insufficient	External
2	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Habitat loss and degradation due to dams, transportation crossings, culverts, water diversions, other water extraction.	Dam and barrier removal.	Current insufficient	External
3	Energy development and distribution	Threat is from dam operations that modify natural hydrological cycle and flows and restrict or eliminate fish passage.	Restore or maintain adequate passage and optimum flows for fish.	Current insufficient	External
4	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Dams impede and prevent passage of adults and juveniles.	Fish passage facilities need to be added or improved in multiple localities.	Current insufficient	External

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## PUGET SOUND STEELHEAD DPS (*Oncorhynchus mykiss* pop. 37)

### Conservation Status and Concern

In 2011, most populations showed declining growth rates and extinction risks were relatively high overall, especially for central/south Puget Sound populations. Habitat degradation and poor early marine survival may be impeding productivity.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
Threatened	None	Yes	G5T2Q	SNR	Low/declining	Moderate-high

### Biology and Life History

Adults exhibit winter and summer return timing. Winter-run are most common. Winter-run adults in mature condition may begin entering rivers in late November; spawning may occur from February to June with peak spawning in April or May. Summer-run adults return to rivers from May to October and mature in freshwater, with spawning occurring in following calendar year from January to May. Some populations contain adults of both return- types, and which likely overlap in spawn-timing. Other exclusively summer-run populations occur upstream of falls or cascades that exclude fish returning in winter due to flows. Adults usually survive spawning and migrate to sea afterwards. Some adults, especially females, spawn more than once. Juveniles rear in freshwater for 1 to 3 years, with most rearing for 2 years. Juveniles that migrate seaward do so predominately in April and May; some mature in freshwater without going to sea, more commonly in males than females. Juvenile mortality in Puget Sound may be relatively high. Ocean migration paths are not well-documented but sub-adults may rear in central North Pacific Ocean or Gulf of Alaska, typically for 1 to 3 years, with 2 years the most common.



Photo: NOAA

### Distribution and Abundance

This DPS includes steelhead in Washington watersheds draining to Puget Sound, Hood Canal, and the Strait of Juan de Fuca west to and including Elwha River. It includes 32 historical populations. Steelhead in several hatchery programs based on local wild broodstock are included in the DPS, but hatchery steelhead from non-native and non-local stocks are not. Dams in several rivers significantly reduced or eliminated historical distribution, and other man-made barriers (e.g. culverts) further reduce distribution. Current abundance is at very low level compared to historic estimates. Summer-run populations are generally small due to limited habitat and abundance trends are not well-monitored.

### Habitat

Adult steelhead use wide variety of freshwater habitats, spawning in river mainstems and large and small tributaries. They migrate relatively far upstream compared to other salmonids and access is aided by flow conditions during their return timing. Redds (nests) are constructed in riffles and downstream margins of pools in streambeds where gravel sizes are optimal. Instream woody debris, boulders and stream bank structure provide important cover. Newly emerged juveniles use shallow gravel bed areas in riffles, among boulders, or near stream banks. As juveniles grow they move to higher water velocity areas and maintain individual territories for feeding. During long-term rearing, juveniles may move throughout watershed and use differing habitats in response to seasonal flow and temperature

conditions. Instream cover is important for overwintering juveniles, and intact riparian vegetation is essential for contributing woody debris, supporting invertebrate prey, and shading. Freshwater temperatures over 77° F are expected to be stressful or lethal. Central North Pacific Ocean and Gulf of Alaska are likely marine rearing habitats.

**References**

Ford, M. J. (ed.). 2011. Status review update for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered Species Act: Pacific Northwest. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-113, 281pp.

Myers, J. M., J. J. Hard, E. J. Connor, R. A. Hayman, R. G. Kope, G. Lucchetti, A. R. Marshall, G. R. Pess, and B. E. Thompson. 2015. Identifying historical populations of steelhead within the Puget Sound distinct population segment. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFSNWFSC-128.

**Puget Sound Steelhead DPS: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Riverine, riparian, floodplain, estuarine, and nearshore-marine habitats lost, modified or heavily degraded by agricultural, urban and residential development.	Restore natural instream habitat forming processes and hydrological functions, e.g., remove diking, channelization, water diversions; restore riparian vegetation. Restore estuarine and nearshore marine habitats and processes.	Current insufficient	Both
2	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Percent of hatchery-origin fish on spawning grounds is often higher than management goal. Threat is loss of natural productivity.	Manage and modify hatchery operations to achieve goals for percent hatchery fish on spawning grounds.	Current sufficient	Both
3	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Habitat loss and degradation due to dams, transportation crossings, culverts, water diversions, shoreline industrial uses.	Dam and barrier removal.	Current insufficient	External
4	Energy development and distribution	Threat is from dam operations that modify natural hydrological cycle and flows and restrict or eliminate fish passage.	Restore or maintain optimum flows for fish.	Current insufficient	External
5	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Dams impede and prevent passage of adults and juveniles.	Fish passage facilities need to be added or improved in some localities.	Current insufficient	External

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
6	Climate change and severe weather	River scour and excessive sedimentation are threats from high flows and bank/hillsides erosion.	Restoration of forests and adequate forest management to protect channels, stream banks, and floodplains, and reduce effects of heavy rains and high flows.	Current insufficient	External

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## SNAKE RIVER BASIN STEELHEAD DPS (*Oncorhynchus mykiss pop. 13*)

### Conservation Status and Concern

Extant populations are at moderate to high extinction risk. Dams impede passage, reduce access to large areas of historic range, and limit productivity. Proportions of hatchery-origin spawners are a concern.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
Threatened	Candidate	Yes	G5T2T3Q	SNR	Low/stable	Moderate-high

### Biology and Life History

Adults in this DPS exhibit summer return-timing. They enter freshwater in immature condition in late spring, and travel to and enter natal tributaries through summer, fall, and in following spring if they hold through winter in mainstem reservoirs. They mature in freshwater and spawn from February to May in calendar year following Columbia R. entry. Adults usually survive spawning and migrate to sea afterwards.



Photo: NOAA

Some adults, especially females, spawn more than once. Juveniles may rear in freshwater for 1 to 3 years, with most rearing for 2 years. Juveniles that migrate seaward do so predominately from March through June; some mature in freshwater without going to sea, more commonly in males than females. Ocean migration paths are not well-documented but sub-adults may rear in North Pacific Ocean or Gulf of Alaska, typically for 1 to 3 years. Age at first return to spawn usually ranges from 3 to 6 years.

### Distribution and Abundance

Steelhead in this DPS occur in Snake River tributaries in Washington, Oregon, and Idaho. Of 24 extant populations, two are entirely in Washington and two are in watersheds shared by Washington and Oregon. Historical populations likely occurred upstream of impassable Hells Canyon Dam. Asotin River abundance has been stable, but Tucannon River wild-born fish abundance has been low, and population was rated at high risk. Tucannon steelhead monitoring has revealed high proportions of non-local hatchery-origin and non-local wild-born adults entering river. If these remain and spawn, they may affect abundance and productivity of native population. Also, many Tucannon steelhead were found to bypass river during migration, hold in Snake River upstream of Lower Granite Dam, and a proportion did not return downstream (over two dams) to natal river. Populations partially in Washington were at viable or stable status.

### Habitat

Adult steelhead use wide variety of freshwater habitats, spawning or holding in river mainstems and large and small tributaries. They migrate relatively far upstream in natal rivers and access is aided by flow conditions during migration timing. Redds (nests) are constructed in riffles and downstream margins of pools in streambeds where gravel sizes are optimal. Instream woody debris, boulders and stream bank structure provide important cover. Newly emerged juveniles use shallow gravel bed areas in riffles, among boulders, or near stream banks. As juveniles grow they move to higher water velocity areas and maintain individual territories for feeding. During long-term rearing, juveniles may move throughout watershed, using differing habitats in response to seasonal flow and temperature conditions. Instream cover is important for overwintering juveniles, and intact riparian vegetation is essential for contributing woody debris, supporting invertebrate prey, and shading. Freshwater

temperatures over 77° F are expected to be stressful or lethal. Columbia and Snake rivers are migration corridors (long distances), and are greatly modified by dams and reservoirs. North Pacific Ocean and Gulf of Alaska may be marine rearing habitats.

**References**

Bumgarner, J. D., and J. T. Dedloff. 2011. Lyons Ferry complex hatchery evaluation: summer steelhead annual report 2008 and 2009 run year. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.  
 Ford, M. J. (ed.). 2011. Status review update for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered Species Act: Pacific Northwest. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-113, 281 pp.

**Snake River Basin Steelhead DPS: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Riverine, riparian, floodplain, and estuarine habitats lost, modified or heavily degraded by agricultural, urban and residential development.	Restore natural instream habitat forming processes and hydrological functions, e.g., remove diking, channelization, water diversions; restore riparian vegetation. Restore estuarine (lower Columbia River) habitats and processes.	Current insufficient	External
2	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Habitat loss and degradation due to dams, transportation crossings, culverts, water diversions, other water extraction.	Dam and barrier removal.	Current insufficient	External
3	Energy development and distribution	Threat is from dam operations that modify natural hydrological cycle and flows and restrict or eliminate fish passage.	Restore or maintain adequate passage and optimum flows for fish.	Current insufficient	External
4	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Dams impede and prevent passage of adults and juveniles.	Fish passage facilities need to be added or improved in multiple localities.	Current insufficient	External

5	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Percent of hatchery-origin fish on spawning grounds need to be well-monitored and managed so that management goals for wild fish productivity are met. Threat is loss of natural productivity and diversity.	Manage and modify hatchery operations to achieve goals for percent hatchery fish on spawning grounds.	Current sufficient	Both
---	--	--	---	--------------------	------

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## UPPER COLUMBIA STEELHEAD DPS (*Oncorhynchus mykiss* pop. 12)

### Conservation Status and Concern

Extant populations are rated at high extinction risk. Dams impede passage and reduce access to large areas of historic range, and limit productivity. Proportions of hatchery-origin spawners are a concern.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
Threatened	Candidate	Yes	G5T2Q	SNR	Low/increasing	Moderate-high

### Biology and Life History

Steelhead in this DPS exhibit summer adult return timing. They enter freshwater in immature condition in late spring, and travel to and enter natal tributaries through summer, fall, and in following spring, if they hold through winter in mainstem reservoirs. They mature in freshwater and spawn from early March to mid-July in calendar year following Columbia River entry. Adults usually survive spawning and migrate to sea afterwards. Some adults, especially females, spawn more than once. Juveniles may rear in freshwater for 1 to 5 years, with most rearing for 2 years. Juveniles that migrate seaward do so predominately from March through June; some mature in freshwater without going to sea, more commonly in males than females. Ocean migration paths are not well-documented but sub-adults may rear in North Pacific Ocean or Gulf of Alaska, typically for 1 to 3 years. Total age at first return to spawn usually ranges from 3 to 6 years.



Photo: NOAA

### Distribution and Abundance

Steelhead in this DPS occur in Columbia River tributaries upstream and exclusive of Yakima River to the U.S./Canada border. Several tributaries upstream of impassable Chief Joseph and Grand Coulee dams could have historically supported additional populations. Steelhead in six artificial propagation programs are included in DPS. Dams, other man-made passage barriers and habitat alterations from land uses significantly reduced, modified or eliminated historical distribution. Barriers and land use impacts (e.g., irrigation) are being corrected in several rivers following Recovery Plan. Although total annual spawner abundance generally has increased in last 10 years, proportions of wild-born adults remain well below recovery goals. The four extant populations were last rated at high extinction risk.

### Habitat

Adult steelhead use wide variety of freshwater habitats, spawning or holding in river mainstems and large and small tributaries. They migrate relatively far upstream in natal rivers compared to other salmonids and access is aided by flow conditions during migration timing. Redds (nests) are constructed in riffles and downstream margins of pools in streambeds where gravel sizes are optimal. Instream woody debris, boulders and stream bank structure provide important cover. Newly emerged juveniles use shallow gravel bed areas in riffles, among boulders, or near stream banks. As juveniles grow they move to higher water velocity areas and maintain individual territories for feeding. During long-term rearing, juveniles may move throughout watershed, using differing habitats in response to seasonal flow and temperature conditions. Instream cover is important for overwintering juveniles, and intact riparian vegetation is essential for contributing woody debris, supporting invertebrate prey, and shading. Freshwater temperatures over 77° F are expected to be stressful or lethal. Columbia River mainstem is

migration corridor (long distance) and is greatly modified by dams and reservoirs. North Pacific Ocean and Gulf of Alaska may be marine rearing habitats.

**References**

Ford, M. J. (ed.). 2011. Status review update for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered Species Act: Pacific Northwest. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-113, 281pp.

**Upper Columbia Steelhead DPS: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Riverine, riparian, floodplain, and estuarine habitats lost, modified or heavily degraded by agricultural, urban and residential development.	Restore natural instream habitat forming processes and hydrological functions, e.g., remove diking, channelization, water diversions; restore riparian vegetation. Restore estuarine (lower Columbia River) habitats and processes.	Current insufficient	External
2	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Habitat loss and degradation due to dams, transportation crossings, culverts, water diversions, other water extraction.	Dam and barrier removal.	Current insufficient	External
3	Energy development and distribution	Threat is from dam operations that modify natural hydrological cycle and flows and restrict or eliminate fish passage.	Restore or maintain adequate passage and optimum flows for fish.	Current insufficient	External
4	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Dams impede and prevent passage of adults and juveniles.	Add or improve fish passage facilities in multiple localities.	Current insufficient	External
5	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Percent of hatchery-origin fish on spawning grounds need to be well-monitored and managed so that management goals for wild fish productivity are met. Threat is loss of natural productivity and diversity.	Manage and modify hatchery operations to achieve goals for percent hatchery fish on spawning grounds.	Current sufficient	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## BULL TROUT – COASTAL RECOVERY UNIT (*Salvelinus confluentus* pop. 3)

### Conservation Status and Concern

Many of the Washington core area populations have unknown status. Bull Trout face threats from habitat degradation and fragmentation, poor water quality, and introduced non-native fish species.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
Threatened	Candidate	Yes	G4T2Q	SNR	Unknown/unknown	Moderate-high

### Biology and Life History

Bull Trout in this DPS exhibit migratory (anadromous and amphidromous) and resident (adfluvial and fluvial) life history forms. They spawn in headwater streams and rivers from late summer to late fall, with falling water temperatures between 41 to 48° F., and may spawn each year or in alternate years. Eggs hatch in late winter or early spring. Fry emerge from gravel in April or May. Most information indicates that sexual maturity is attained in 4 to 7 years. They require colder waters than other trout species. Small Bull Trout eat terrestrial and aquatic insects, and shift to preying on fish as they grow larger. Large Bull Trout are primarily fish predators. Resident and migratory forms may be found together, and either form may produce offspring with either life history strategy.



Photo: Roger Tabor, USFWS

### Distribution and Abundance

Bull Trout in this Recovery Unit occur in Washington and Oregon watersheds west of the Cascade Mountains crest. In Washington, there are 16 core areas (habitat/population units) designated that include multiple populations. One historic core area, White Salmon River, was designated. Most core areas are in Puget Sound and Olympic Peninsula drainages, and two are in Columbia River drainages. Four core areas, Lower Skagit, Upper Skagit, Quinault River, and Lewis River, have been identified as current strongholds and likely have most stable and abundant populations in Recovery Unit. Bull Trout are reported as extirpated from White Salmon, lower Nisqually, and Satsop rivers, but these may not be only Washington extirpated localities in this Unit. Only a few populations are regularly monitored to estimate spawner abundance.

### Habitat

Habitat includes deep pools in cold rivers and large tributary streams, often in moderate to fast currents, and large, cold lakes and reservoirs. Conditions that favor population persistence include stable channels, relatively stable stream flow, low levels of fine substrate sediments, high channel complexity with various cover types, and temperatures not exceeding about 59° F. Suitable migratory corridors between seasonal habitats and for genetic exchange among populations are needed. Spawning usually occurs in gravel riffles of small tributary streams, including lake inlet streams, with sites often associated with springs and upwelling groundwater. Optimum temperatures for incubation are about 36 to 39° F., and for juvenile rearing, about 45 to 46° F. Abundance of large woody debris and rubble substrate are important for rearing habitat.

**References**

USFWS. 2014. Revised draft recovery plan for the coterminous United States population of bull trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*). Portland, Oregon. xiii + 151pp.

WDFW. 2004. Washington State Salmonid Stock Inventory- Bull Trout/Dolly Varden. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 449pp.

**Bull Trout - Coastal Recovery Unit: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Spawning and resident habitat has been destroyed or is threatened by urbanization, fisheries management activities, agriculture practices, mining, residential development, livestock grazing, dams and logging practices.	Even though many protective measures have taken place, currently-used spawning and resident habitat needs to be protected from degradation.	Current sufficient	Both
2	Invasive and other problematic species and genes	Introgression with hatchery-released eastern brook trout is a primary threat to Bull Trout in some waters.	Hatchery stocking of brook trout in drainages where Bull Trout are known to reside has been curtailed. Reducing existing numbers of brook trout where applicable/possible would be prudent.	Current insufficient	Both
3	Overharvesting of biological resources	Not 'accidental mortality' but intentional poaching of vulnerable fish during spawning season and other times of the year.	Increase law enforcement patrols of Bull Trout habitat during spawning season and close motor vehicle access to sensitive areas.	Current insufficient	Both
4	Climate change and severe weather	Potential climate change effects include increased water temperatures, which may have negative temporal and spatial impacts.	Restoration of forests and adequate forest management to protect riparian cover and restore landscape-level hydrology.		External

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## BULL TROUT – MID-COLUMBIA RECOVERY UNIT (*Salvelinus confluentus* pop. 2)

### Conservation Status and Concern

Many of the Washington core area populations have unknown status. Bull Trout face threats from habitat degradation and fragmentation, poor water quality, and introduced non-native fishes.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
Threatened	Candidate	Yes	G4T2Q	SNR	Unknown/unknown	Moderate

### Biology and Life History

Bull Trout in this DPS exhibit resident, adfluvial and fluvial life history forms. They spawn in headwater streams and rivers from late summer to late fall, with falling water temperatures between 41 to 48° F., and may spawn each year or in alternate years. Eggs hatch in late winter or early spring. Fry emerge from gravel in April or May. Most information indicates that sexual maturity is attained in 4 to 7 years. They require colder waters than other trout species. Small Bull Trout eat terrestrial and aquatic insects, and shift to preying on fish as they grow larger. Large Bull Trout are primarily fish predators. Resident and riverine migratory forms may co-occur, and each form produces offspring with either life history strategy.



Photo: Roger Tabor, USFWS

### Distribution and Abundance

Bull Trout in this Recovery Unit occur in Washington, Oregon and Idaho watersheds of the Columbia Basin east of the Cascade Mountains crest. In Washington, there are seven core areas (habitat/population units) designated, and Washington shares two other core areas with Oregon. Core areas may include multiple populations. The Okanogan River is recognized as foraging, migrating, and overwintering habitat. Bull Trout have been extirpated from Lake Chelan. The area upstream from Chief Joseph Dam is currently unoccupied by Bull Trout. Asotin Creek core area was as rated one of the least robust (most threatened). Some populations are regularly monitored, especially in the Yakima River core area, for spawner abundance, but total population abundance estimates are not made.

### Habitat

Habitat includes deep pools in cold rivers and large tributary streams, often in moderate to fast currents, and large, cold lakes and reservoirs. Conditions that favor population persistence include stable channels, relatively stable stream flow, low levels of fine substrate sediments, high channel complexity with various cover types, and temperatures not exceeding about 59° F. Suitable migratory corridors between seasonal habitats and for genetic exchange among populations are needed. Spawning usually occurs in gravel riffles of small tributary streams, including lake inlet streams, with sites often associated with springs and upwelling groundwater. Optimum temperatures for incubation are about 36 to 39° F., and for juvenile rearing, about 45 to 46° F. Abundance of large woody debris and rubble substrate are important for rearing habitat.

**References**

Scholz, A. T. and H. J. McLellan. 2009. Field Guide to the Fishes of Eastern Washington. Eagle Printing, Cheney, Washington. 310pp.

USFWS. 2014. Revised draft recovery plan for the coterminous United States population of bull trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*). Portland, Oregon. xiii + 151pp.

USFWS. 2012. Species Fact Sheet, Bull Trout, *Salvelinus confluentus*. 4pp.

WDFW. 2004. Washington State Salmonid Stock Inventory. Bull Trout/Dolly Varden. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 449pp.

**Bull Trout - Mid-Columbia Recovery Unit: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	STRESSOR	DESCRIPTION	ACTION NEEDED	LEVEL OF INVESTMENT	LEAD
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Spawning habitat has been destroyed or is threatened by development, mining and logging practices.	Acquisition of cold headwater spawning habitat could be one solution to protecting it.	Current insufficient	Both
2	Overharvesting of biological resources	Spawning habitat and spawning fish have been damaged/poached-killed by individuals that have easy (motor vehicle) access to the stream's edge.	Increase law enforcement patrols of Bull Trout habitat during spawning season and close motor vehicle access to sensitive areas.	Current insufficient	Both
3	Invasive and other problematic species and genes	Introgression with hatchery-released eastern brook trout and brown trout is a primary threat to Bull Trout in some waters.	Hatchery stocking of brook trout and brown trout in drainages where Bull Trout are known to reside has been curtailed. Reducing existing numbers of these nonnatives where applicable/possible would be prudent.	Current insufficient	Both
4	Climate change and severe weather	Potential climate change effects include increased water temperatures, which may have negative temporal and spatial impacts.	Restoration of forests and adequate forest management to protect riparian cover and restore landscape-level hydrology.		External

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## INLAND REDBAND TROUT (*Oncorhynchus mykiss gairdneri*)

### Conservation Status and Concern

Species is widespread, but some populations are at risk from non-native hatchery trout competition and interbreeding. Water quality issues threaten most locations, and barriers fragment populations.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
None	None	Yes	G5T4	SMR	Unknown/unknown	Moderate-high

### Biology and Life History

Inland Redband Trout have three history forms; resident, fluvial, and adfluvial. The resident form tends to live out its life in small tributaries and headwater streams. The fluvial form lives most of its life cycle in large rivers and streams before returning to its natal small tributary or headwater stream to spawn. The adfluvial form spends most of its life cycle in a lake or reservoir before returning to its natal headwater stream or tributary to spawn.



Photo: Courtesy USFWS

### Distribution and Abundance

Inland Redband Trout historically occurred in the mid- and upper-Columbia River drainages east of the Cascade Mountains crest from above Celilo Falls (now submerged) to barrier falls on the Snake, Spokane and Pend Oreille rivers. It has been reported that current distribution in Washington is approximately 11 percent of the former range. Although population sizes are unknown for most of their Washington distribution, they are presumed stable.

### Habitat

Inland Redband Trout prefer the clear, clean, cold water of headwater streams, creeks, small to large rivers, and lakes with lots of dissolved oxygen. Prime habitat consists of an array of riffles, pools, submerged wood, boulders, undercut banks, and aquatic vegetation. Winter habitat includes deep pools with extensive amounts of cover in third-order mountain streams. Summer surveys indicated that low-gradient, medium-elevation reaches with an abundance of complex pools are critical areas for production.

### References

- Behnke, R. J. 1992. Native trout of western North America. American Fisheries Society Monograph 6, Bethesda, MD. 275pp.
- May, B. E., B. J. J. Writer, and S. Albeke. 2012. Redband Status Update Summary. Prepared by Wild Trout Enterprises, LLC, Bozeman, MT.
- Muhlfeld, C. C., D. H. Bennett, and B. Marotz. 2001. Fall and winter habitat use by Columbia River redband trout in a small stream in Montana. N. Amer. Jour. Fisheries Management 21:170-177.
- Scholz, A. T. and H. J. McLellan. 2009. Field Guide to the Fishes of Eastern Washington. Eagle Printing, Cheney, WA. 310pp.
- Staley, K and J. Mueller. 2000. Rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Leaflet. Number 13.
- Wydoski, R. S. and R. R. Whitney 2003. Inland Fishes of Washington, second edition. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA. 322 pp.

**Inland Redband Trout: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Resource information collection needs	Although there are distribution data available, more are needed to accurately assess current status. Western Native Trout Initiative (WNTI) holds the communal database.	Continued survey data and genetic samples need to be collected.	Current insufficient	Both
2	Coordination/ Administration Needs	Complacency with both the current understanding of redband trout and the coordination of all agencies collecting data on redband trout could be considered a threat.	Continued and expanded coordination between agencies and tribes that collect redband trout data.	Current insufficient	Both
3	Invasive and other problematic species and genes	Introgression with hatchery-released non-native rainbow trout is a primary threat to Inland Redband Trout genetic integrity.	Stop hatchery stocking in waters where Inland Redband Trout are known to reside.	Current insufficient	Both
4	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Habitat degradation due to farming practices and crop production.	Farmer-targeted outreach to see if new crop culture practices could help reduce impact to fish populations.	Current insufficient	Both
5	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Habitat degradation due to ranching and stock-grazing practices.	Work with ranchers to fence riparian areas to prevent stock animals and waste from entering streams.	Current insufficient	Both
6	Energy development and distribution	Habitat loss due to dam construction.	Dam removal is unlikely. We identified the problem but there might not be a solution to this one.	Current insufficient	Both
7	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Habitat degradation due to farming practices and crop production.	Use existing plant culture practices that reduce impact to local fish populations.	Current insufficient	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## WESTSLOPE CUTTHROAT TROUT (*Oncorhynchus clarkii lewisi*)

### Conservation Status and Concern

Westslope Cutthroat Trout is stable and abundant in its range, but faces threats to its habitat and threats from genetic introgression.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
Species of Concern	None	Yes	G4T3	SNR	Medium/stable	Low-moderate

### Biology and Life History

Westslope Cutthroat Trout have three life-history forms- adfluvial, fluvial, and resident, and all forms may occur within a single basin. Adfluvial fish live in lakes and spawn in its tributaries. They will occupy all lake habitats if no other trout species are present, otherwise, they segregate in nearshore, littoral areas. Fluvial fish reside in rivers and migrate to tributaries to spawn. Resident fish spend entire life in tributaries. Spawning occurs mainly in small headwater tributaries from March to July at water temperatures near 50°F. Fish tend to spawn in their natal stream. Fluvial and adfluvial forms usually return to rivers or lakes, but some remain in tributaries during summer. Juveniles begin to mature at age 3 years, but usually spawn for first time at age 4 or 5 years. Maturing adfluvial fish move to vicinity of tributaries in fall and winter, and begin to migrate upstream in spring. Adults and juveniles are opportunistic feeders, but primarily forage on insects and invertebrates.



Photo: Courtesy USGS

### Distribution and Abundance

In Washington, this species historically occurred in Lake Chelan and Methow River basins and in headwaters of Pend Oreille River, and was abundant in Lake Chelan Basin and Pend Oreille River. Naturally self-sustaining populations were found in almost every eastern-draining Cascade Mountain Columbia River subbasin (e.g., Yakima, Wenatchee, and Entiat) above 3,000 feet during 1990s surveys. Some of these may be due to stocking of hatchery fish into barren alpine lakes and streams. In western Washington, they have been reported in a few western Cascade Mountains drainages, such as tributaries to Skagit River and North Fork Skykomish River, South Fork Tolt River, and tributaries in Cowlitz Basin, but it is thought these resulted from releases of an eastern Washington hatchery stock. This species is abundant and stable in Washington.

### Habitat

Habitats include small mountain streams, mainstem rivers, and large natural lakes. In rivers, adults prefer large pools and slow velocity areas. Stream reaches with numerous pools and some form of cover generally have highest densities. In lakes they often occur near shoreline areas. Preferred spawning habitat is small gravel substrates and mean water depths from 6.7 to 7.9 inches. Many fry disperse downstream after emergence. Juveniles of migratory populations may spend 1 to 4 years in natal streams, then move to a mainstem river or lake where they remain until they spawn. Juveniles tend to overwinter in interstitial spaces in stream substrates. Larger individuals congregate in deeper pools in winter. Resident fish tend to inhabit tributary shoreline areas in summer and overwinter in pools. Cool, clean, well-oxygenated water is essential.

**References**

Behnke, R. J. 1992. Native trout of western North America. American Fisheries Society Monograph 6. 275pp.

McIntyre, J. D. and B. E. Rieman. 1995. Westslope cutthroat trout. Pages 1-15 in Young, M. K., editor. Conservation assessment for inland cutthroat trout. USDA, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station General Technical Report RM-256, Fort Collins, CO.

Williams, K. R. 1999. Washington westslope cutthroat status report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 14pp. plus Appendices.

Wydoski, R. S. and R. R. Whitney. 2003. Inland Fishes of Washington, second edition, University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA. 322pp.

**Westslope Cutthroat Trout: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Coordination/ administration needs	Complacency with both current understanding of species, and the coordination of all agencies collecting data on it could be considered a threat.	Continue to expand the distribution, habitat and genetic database for this species, with all interested agencies and tribes.	Current insufficient	Both
2	Invasive and other problematic species and genes	Even though many populations are stable, introgression with hatchery-released fish is a primary threat to species.	Stop hatchery stocking in waters where species is known to reside.	Current insufficient	Both
3	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	As with the other species, habitat fragmentation and degradation, due to various types of development is a constant threat to Westslope Cutthroat Trout.	Continued stewardship of spawning and residential habitat is needed to maintain current population vigor.	Current insufficient	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

# FRESHWATER FISH

## BURBOT (*Lota lota*)

### Conservation Status and Concern

Burbot are restricted to only 11 deep, cold-water lakes in Washington. Little is known about abundance, age structure, or productivity of any of the populations.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
None	None	No	G5	S3	Unknown/unknown	Moderate

### Biology and Life History

Burbot is the only member of codfish family (*Gadidae*) inhabiting freshwater. Spawning occurs in late winter/early spring in Washington lakes when water temperature is about 35°F. Individuals spawn annually or in alternate years. Eggs hatch in about a month. Young eat mainly immature aquatic insects, crayfish, mollusks, and other deepwater invertebrates. Larger individuals feed mostly on fishes. They usually become sexually mature in 3 to 4 years (males) or 4 to 5 years (females). Burbot are large with maximum length up to 33 inches, and maximum weight up to 33 pounds. The oldest Burbot recorded in Washington (gill net caught in Keechelus Lake, upper Yakima Basin) was age 19 years and was 29 inches long. Burbot over age 10 are common in Washington lakes. Little is known about population-specific abundance, age structure, or productivity.



Photo: E. Keeley

### Distribution and Abundance

Burbot are restricted to only 11 deep, cold-water lakes in Washington. Six lakes/reservoirs are in northern Columbia Basin (Osoyoos, Palmer, Chelan, Rufus Woods, Banks, and Roosevelt). Three lakes/reservoirs constructed on ancestral lakes are in upper Yakima Basin (Keechelus, Kachess and Cle Elum), and two lakes are in Pend Oreille region (Sullivan, Bead). No Burbot have been documented in western Washington. Of the eleven Washington lake populations evaluated in 1997, only one (Lake Roosevelt) was rated as “healthy”, nine were rated as “unknown” status (relative to abundance and productivity), and one (Banks Lake) was rated “critical”. This assessment 17 years ago did not provide adequate population trend data, or other data (size/age structure, productivity) needed for fishery management.

### Habitat

In Washington, Burbot are found in deep (200 feet and greater), cold waters of lakes, reservoirs, and large rivers. In summer, stays close to the bottom in deep, cold waters, but may move into shallower water at night. Moves into shallow water in the winter when lakes are homothermous. In spawning, Burbot broadcast eggs usually over sand or gravel (sometimes silt) substrates in up to about 10 feet of water.

**References**

Bonar, S. A., L. G. Brown, P. E. Mongillo and K. Williams. 1997. Status of Burbot in Washington State. Wash. Dept. of Fish and Wildlife Research Report. 51pp.  
NatureServe Explorer <http://explorer.natureserve.org>  
Wydoski, R. S., and R. R. Whitney. 2003. Inland Fishes of Washington. 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA. 322pp.

**Burbot: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Resource information collection needs	Inadequate data for population trend, size range, age structure, and productivity.	Research, survey or monitoring - fish and wildlife populations.	Current insufficient	WDFW
2	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Reservoir water and habitat management effects on Burbot are unknown.	Research whether Burbot are entrained and killed by dam and reservoir facilities or management of those facilities and determine the effect of lack of fish passage on Burbot.		External
3	Overharvesting of biological resources	Burbot are harvested but no harvest assessment of impacts to populations are done.	Research, survey or monitoring - utilization.	Current insufficient	WDFW

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## LAKE CHUB (*Couesius plumbeus*)

### Conservation Status and Concern

The status of this species is unknown and its major threat is habitat alteration.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
None	Candidate	Yes	G5	S2S3	Unknown/unknown	Moderate

### Biology and Life History

The Lake Chub spawns in spring and summer. Eggs hatch in about 10 days. They become sexually mature in their third or fourth year. They sometimes occur in large schools. This species may migrate up to 1 mile between separate spawning and non-spawning habitats. Lake Chub probably do not live more than 5 years and may grow as large as 6 inches.



Photo: K. P. Schmidt, National Park Service

### Distribution and Abundance

In Washington, Lake Chub are found in the Columbia River system. They have been found in Cedar Lake (Stevens County) and the North Fork of Beaver Creek (Okanogan County). There was a documented occurrence west of the Cascade mountains in Twin Lake (Snohomish County) in the 1950s, but it is has likely been extirpated. Its distribution appears to be sparse in Washington and its status is unknown.

### Habitat

This species occurs in varied habitats, including standing or flowing water, and large or small bodies of water. It is most common in gravel-bottomed pools and stream reaches, and along rocky lake margins. It is more common in lakes in the southern part of the range, mostly in rivers in the north (but in lakes if available). Often it occurs in shallows but may move into deeper parts of lakes in summer. Spawning occurs in river shallows, along rocky shores, in shoals of lakes.

### References

- Becker, G. C. 1983. *Fishes of Wisconsin*. University of Wisconsin Press, Madison. 1,052 pp.
- Mongillo, P. E. and M. Hallock. 1999. *Field study plan for priority native species, 1999-2003*. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 15pp.
- Page, L. M., and B. M. Burr. 2011. *Field guide to the freshwater fishes of North America north of Mexico*. Peterson Field Guide series. Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, Boston, MA.
- Scott, W. G., and E. J. Crossman. 1973. *Freshwater fishes of Canada*. Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Bulletin 184. 966pp.
- Wydoski, R. S., and R. R. Whitney. 2003. *Inland Fishes of Washington*. 2nd edition. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA. 322pp.

**Lake Chub: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Resource information collection needs	Listed as a "State Candidate Species" in Washington. Spotty distribution makes it vulnerable to population decline. Not enough data on distribution and status.	Periodic surveys to monitor status: increasing or declining.	Current insufficient	WDFW
2	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Loss of habitat from human development merits further surveys and protection of some kind.	Periodic surveys to determine what habitat is currently being used and to document rate of habitat loss.	Current insufficient	WDFW
3	Resource information collection needs	A paucity of current information on distribution, status, and type of habitat use.	Field surveys are needed to determine current distribution, status and habitat use.	Current insufficient	WDFW

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## TUI CHUB (*Siphateles bicolor*)

### Conservation Status and Concern

This species is confined to a small part of the Columbia Basin and its biggest threat is predation by non-native predators.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
None	None	No	G4	S2S3	Unknown/unknown	Low-moderate

### Biology and Life History

Adult fish of all ages and sizes school together, while juveniles of same year class often school together. They inhabit lakes and slow-moving streams. They migrate to shallow water in the spring, but stay in deeper water in winter. Tui Chub first spawn at age 3 years and spawning takes place during late April to late June in areas with abundant aquatic vegetation. Multiple spawning by one female may be common. Eggs hatch in 10 to 12 days. Juveniles feed first on diatoms, rotifers, desmids, and other plankton, then transition to larger zooplankton. Adults feed on plankton, insects, crustaceans, and fish larvae and fry (including their own). In streams they will prey on various benthic organisms. Young fish are prey of large trout and introduced warm-water fish species.



Photo: USDA Forest Service

### Distribution and Abundance

Tui Chub are native to the Columbia Basin in central Washington, which is northernmost part of the species' range. In Washington, Tui Chub are confined to reservoirs, ponds, potholes, and warm, slow-moving reaches of lower Crab Creek, an upper Columbia River tributary. They are common to abundant in several Adams County interconnected lakes (McMannaman, Morgan, Half Moon, Hutchinson, and Shiner).

### Habitat

This species usually occurs in weedy shallows of lakes or in mud- or sand-bottomed pools of slow-moving headwaters, creeks, and small to medium rivers. In lakes, Tui Chub spend winter in deep water, and move to shallow water in spring. In summer, this chub also occurs in deep water and in surface waters over deep water. Spawning usually occurs in shallow water where eggs settle to the bottom or adhere to aquatic vegetation. Young remain close to shore near heavy vegetation for most of summer.

### References

- Moyle, P. B. 1976. Inland fishes of California. University of California Press, Berkeley, CA. 405pp.
- Page, L. M., and B. M. Burr. 2011. Peterson field guide to freshwater fishes, Second Edition. Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, Boston, MA. 688pp.
- Sigler, W. F., and J. W. Sigler. 1987. Fishes of the Great Basin: A natural history. University of Nevada Press, Reno, NV. 425pp.
- Wydoski, R. S., and R. R. Whitney. 2003. Inland fishes of Washington. 2nd edition. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA. 322pp.

**Tui Chub: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Even though Tui Chub is known to overpopulate in some cases, lake rehabilitations have lowered numbers in Hutchinson and Shiner Lakes.	Need assessment surveys near Crab Creek and discontinue rehabilitations in waters where they are found.	Current insufficient	WDFW
2	Invasive and other problematic species and genes	Because of limited distribution, predation by non-native fish could have a significant impact in Washington.	It is difficult to control predation. Action unknown at this time.	Current insufficient	WDFW

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## LEOPARD DACE (*Rhinichthys falcatus*)

---

### Conservation Status and Concern

The status of this species is unknown and it faces threats to its habitat.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
None	Candidate	Yes	G4	S2S3	Unknown/unknown	Moderate-high

### Biology and Life History

Leopard Dace spawn between May and July. Several males may spawn with one female. The average life span is probably 3 to 4 years, but could be as long as 7 years. The spawning habitat is probably similar to that of other dace that spawn in stream riffles. Young-of-the year feed on aquatic insect larvae. Yearlings feed on aquatic insects during the summer and in the fall switch to terrestrial insects. Adults feed on aquatic insect larvae, terrestrial insects, and earthworms.



Photo: from Wydoski and Whitney 2003

### Distribution and Abundance

Population size and status are unknown. Distribution is spotty within the Columbia River Basin, and in Washington it is found in lower, mid, and upper Columbia River mainstem and tributaries, such as Yakima and Similkameen rivers, and in Snake River.

### Habitat

Leopard Dace are usually found in streams, but can also occur in lakes. In streams, it prefers slow to moderate current and is associated with stone substrate covered by fine sediments. In creeks and small to medium rivers, the preferred habitat is flowing pools and gravel runs. They are usually found in slow-moving current, but in greater currents than used by Umatilla Dace, and in slower, deeper water than used by longnose dace. In lakes, Leopard Dace prefer rocky margins.

### References

- Page, L. M., and B. M. Burr. 1991. A field guide to freshwater fishes. Houghton Mifflin Co., Boston, MA. 432pp.
- Wydoski, R. S., and R. R. Whitney. 2003. Inland Fishes of Washington. 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA. 322pp.

**Leopard Dace: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Resource information collection needs	Listed as a "State Candidate Species" in Washington. Spotty distribution makes it vulnerable to population decline. Not enough data on distribution and status.	Periodic surveys to monitor status: increasing or declining.	Current insufficient	WDFW
2	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Loss of habitat from human development merits further surveys and protection of some kind.	Periodic surveys to determine what habitat is currently being used and to document rate of habitat loss.	Current insufficient	WDFW
3	Resource information collection needs	A paucity of current information on distribution, status, and type of habitat use.	Field surveys are needed to determine current distribution, status and habitat use.	Current insufficient	WDFW

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## UMATILLA DACE (*Rhinichthys umatilla*)

### Conservation Status and Concern

This species' status is unknown and it faces threats from human development and habitat alterations.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
None	Candidate	Yes	G4	S2	Unknown/unknown	Moderate

### Biology and Life History

Spawning probably takes place in early to mid-July. Food preferences are unknown, but presumed to be similar to other dace that feed primarily on insect larvae. The closely-related *R. osculus* is a benthic feeder and its young are primarily planktivores, while adults feed mainly on aquatic insects, fresh-water shrimp, plant material and zooplankton. Maximum size Umatilla dace can reach is about 3 inches, and average life span is probably 3 to 4 years, but could be as long as 8 years.



Photo: Paul Mongillo, WDFW

### Distribution and Abundance

This species occurs in Columbia Basin, east of Cascade Mountains crest. In Washington, it has been reported in the Columbia, Yakima, Okanogan, Similkameen, Kettle, Colville, and Snake rivers, and also may occur in the Methow and Wenatchee rivers. This species has experienced extensive habitat loss due to hydroelectric dams.

### Habitat

Umatilla Dace are benthic fish that occur in relatively productive, lower elevation streams. They seem to prefer cover provided by cobbles and larger stones where current is fast enough to prevent siltation. They are most often captured along river banks at depths less than 3 feet, but larger fish tend to occupy deeper habitats. The species is absent from colder, mountain tributaries. They have been found in reservoirs where there is a rocky bottom and a noticeable current. Like Leopard Dace, Umatilla Dace usually occupy habitats with slower water velocity than those used by longnose dace, and Umatilla Dace adults use lower water velocities habitats than those used by Leopard Dace.

### References

- Hass, G. R. 1999. Personal communication. University of British Columbia, Vancouver. Cited in Wydoski and Whitney 2003.
- Hughes, G. W., and A. E. Peden. 1989. Status of the Umatilla Dace, *Rhinichthys umatilla*, in Canada. Canadian Field-Naturalist 103:193-200.
- Peden, A. E., and G. W. Hughes. 1988. Sympatry in four species of *Rhinichthys* (Pisces), including the first documented occurrences of *R. umatilla* in the Canadian drainages of the Columbia River. Canadian Journal of Zoology 66:1846-1856.
- Wydoski, R. S., and R. R. Whitney. 2003. Inland Fishes of Washington. 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA. 322pp.

**Umatilla Dace: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Resource information collection needs	Listed as a "State Candidate Species" in Washington. Spotty distribution makes it vulnerable to population decline. Not enough data on distribution and status.	Need more assessment surveys to determine current distribution and status and whether it merits a change in listed status.	Current insufficient	WDFW
2	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Human-altered habitat has had a negative impact. Needs flowing water sufficient to maintain interspaces in rubble/cobble.	Need more assessment surveys to determine current distribution and type of habitat usage in Washington.	Current insufficient	WDFW

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## OLYMPIC MUDMINNOW (*Novumbra hubbsi*)

### Conservation Status and Concern

Populations of this endemic species are confined to a very small lowland portion of western Washington and its biggest threat is loss of habitat.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
None	Sensitive	Yes	G3	S2S3	Unknown/unknown	Moderate

### Biology and Life History

Olympic Mudminnows are small, average length approximately 2.1 inches, and are not selective feeders, consuming annelids, crustaceans, insects, and mollusks. Spawning begins in late November, subsides during the winter months, then resumes in March and lasts until mid-June. Spawning sites are in shallow, low flow areas such as flooded areas adjacent to streams. Males maintain breeding territories. Eggs are adhesive and are deposited on aquatic vegetation; no parental care is given. Fry attach themselves to vegetation, using "gluing" head glands.



Photo: Julie Tyson, WDFW

### Distribution and Abundance

The Olympic Mudminnow occurs only in Washington and its current range includes the southern and western lowlands of the Olympic Peninsula, Chehalis River Basin, lower Deschutes River drainage, and south Puget Sound west of the Nisqually River. Populations have also been observed in King and Snohomish counties within the Cherry Creek drainage, Peoples Creek drainage, and Issaquah Creek.

### Habitat

This species has three main habitat requirements: water with little to no flow, several inches of soft mud substrate, and abundant aquatic vegetation. Its preferred habitat includes quiet waters with mud or dark bottoms, usually well-vegetated areas and areas under overhanging banks, especially in marshy streams and brownish water of bogs and swamps. They can also be found in low-lying marshes, roadside ditches, and vegetation-choked streams at lower elevations (sea level to 459 feet), but are intolerant of saltwater. This species does not occur in otherwise suitable areas that have introduced spiny-rayed fishes.

### References

- Glasgow, J., and M. Hallock. 2009. Olympic mudminnow (*Novumbra hubbsi*) in the Green Cove Watershed, Thurston County, Washington: Distribution and recommendations for protection. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 18pp.
- Hagen, D. W., G. E. E. Moodie, and P. F. Moodie. 1972. Territoriality and courtship in the Olympic mudminnow (*Novumbra hubbsi*). Canadian Journal of Zoology 50:1111-1115.
- Kendall, A. W., Jr., and A. J. Mearns. 1996. Egg and larval development in relation to systematics of *Novumbra hubbsi*, the Olympic mudminnow. Copeia 3:449-464.
- Mongillo, P. E., and M. Hallock. 1999. Washington state status report for the Olympic mudminnow. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington. 36pp.
- Trotter, P. C., B. McMillan, and D. Kappes. 2000. Occurrence of Olympic mudminnow in the east side of Puget Trough. Northwestern Naturalist 81:59-63.

Wydoski, R. S., and R. R. Whitney. 2003. Inland fishes of Washington. 2nd edition. University of Washington Press. Seattle, WA. 322pp.

**Olympic Mudminnow: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Classified as a "Sensitive Species" in Washington because of its restricted range, endemic to Washington and its habitat, vulnerable to destruction or negative change.	Continued surveys to confirm distribution and habitat use.	Current insufficient	WDFW
2	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Loss of habitat from human development merits further surveys and protection of some kind.	Due to the amount of time passed since regular surveys, updated surveys to determine what habitat is currently being used and to document rate of habitat loss.	Current insufficient	WDFW
3	Resource information collection needs	Over ten years since the last surveys to determine distribution, status information, and type of habitat use.	More field surveys are needed to determine current distribution, habitat use and status.	Current insufficient	WDFW

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## MARGINED SCULPIN (*Cottus marginatus*)

---

### Conservation Status and Concern

This species is confined to three rivers in southeastern Washington and faces threats to its habitat.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
Species of Concern	Sensitive	Yes	G3	S1?	Medium/unknown	Moderate

### Biology and Life History

Margined Sculpin is a benthic stream dwelling species. Spawning takes place in May to June. Eggs are deposited under rocks and the males actively guard the nest. Adults may reach about 2.5 inches in length. Food habits are unknown, but most sculpins feed on a variety of invertebrates, including aquatic invertebrates, terrestrial insects, and earthworms, and on young fish and fish eggs.

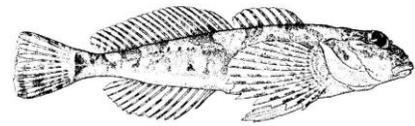


Image: WDFW

### Distribution and Abundance

This species is endemic to Oregon and Washington, and occurs in headwater tributaries of Columbia Basin drainages in the Blue Mountains (northeastern Oregon and southeastern Washington). In Washington it occurs in headwaters of the Walla Walla, Touchet, and Tucannon rivers.

### Habitat

Margined Sculpin primarily inhabit pools and slow-moving glides in headwater tributaries where water temperatures normally are less than 66°F. Adults are usually found in deeper and faster water than juveniles. They are generally found in habitats with small gravel and silt substrates and avoid larger substrates (large gravel, cobble, boulders). However, this sculpin appears adaptable to a wide variety of currents and substrates. In areas where it is not competing with other sculpin species, it is found typically in moderate to rapid current on a rubble or gravel substrate.

**References**

Lee, D. S., C. R. Gilbert, C. H. Hocutt, R. E. Jenkins, D. E. McAllister, and J. R. Stauffer, Jr. 1980. Atlas of North American freshwater fishes. North Carolina Biological Survey Publication #1980-12, 867pp.

Lonzarich, M. R. 1993. Habitat selection and character analysis of *Cottus marginatus*, the margined sculpin. M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, WA. 88pp.

Wydoski, R. S., and R. R. Whitney. 2003. Inland Fishes of Washington. 2nd edition. University of Washington Press. Seattle, WA. 322pp.

**Margined Sculpin: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Resource information collection needs	Listed as a "Sensitive Species" in Washington. Spotty distribution makes it vulnerable to population decline. Not enough data on distribution and status.	Periodic surveys to monitor status: likely declining.	Current insufficient	WDFW
2	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Loss of habitat from human development merits further surveys and protection of some kind.	Periodic surveys to determine what habitat is currently being used and to document rate of habitat loss.	Current insufficient	WDFW
3	Resource information collection needs	Because of its very limited distribution in SE Washington, data on current population status, distribution and type of habitat use are lacking.	Field surveys are needed to determine current distribution, status, and habitat use.	Current insufficient	WDFW

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## MOUNTAIN SUCKER (*Catostomus platyrhynchus*)

### Conservation Status and Concern

The status of this species is unknown and it faces threats to its habitat.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
None	Candidate	Yes	G5	S2S3	Unknown/unknown	Low-moderate

### Biology and Life History

Mountain Suckers are mostly riverine and spawn in riffles below pools in late spring-early summer when the water temperature is 52 to 66°F. Limited upstream spawning migrations may occur. Their diet is almost entirely algae and diatoms and they scrape food from rocks with their cartilaginous lower jaws. They, especially juveniles, also consume some invertebrates. They form schools, sometimes with other sucker species. Mountain Suckers are small and may reach a total maximum length of 9 inches.



Photo: from Wydoski and Whitney 2003

### Distribution and Abundance

In Washington, this species is restricted to the Columbia River system. Mountain Suckers have been found in the Hanford Reach of Columbia River mainstem, and in Cowlitz, Yakima, Wenatchee, Palouse and Snake rivers. Population size and status are unknown.

### Habitat

Mountain Suckers utilize river and stream areas of slow to moderate current and pools. Spawning occurs over gravel riffles. This sucker appears to prefer clear, cold creeks and small to medium rivers with clean rubble, gravel or sand substrate. It may favor pool-like habitats in some areas, and faster water in other regions. They are rarely found in lakes. Young fish usually inhabit slower moving waters in side channels, or weedy backwaters. In some areas, juveniles tend to occur closer to reservoirs than do adults. The species is most abundant where there is some form of cover in the water (used as daytime refuge). This sucker's presence may be a sensitive indicator of native fish and invertebrate assemblages.

### References

- Hallock, M. 2000. Personal communication. Washington Department of Wildlife, Olympia.
- Mongillo, P. E. and M. Hallock. 1999. Field study plan for priority native species, 1999-2003. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 15pp.
- Moyle, P. B., Williams, J. E. and Wikramanayake, E. D. 1989. Fish species of special concern of California. Final report submitted to CDFG, Inland Fisheries Division. Rancho Cordova, California.
- Setter, A. L. 2000. Personal communication. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Enterprise, OR.
- Smith G. R. 1966. Distribution and evolution of the North American catostomid fishes of the subgenus *Pantosteus*, genus *Catostomus*. University of Michigan, Museum of Zoology, Miscellaneous Publication 129. 133pp.
- Wydoski, R. S. and R. R. Whitney. 2003. Inland Fishes of Washington. 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. University of Washington Press. Seattle, WA. 322pp.

**Mountain Sucker: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Resource information collection needs	Listed as a "State Candidate Species" in Washington. Spotty distribution makes it vulnerable to population decline. Not enough data on distribution and status.	Periodic surveys to monitor status: increasing or declining and to confirm current distribution.	Current insufficient	WDFW
2	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Loss of habitat from human development merits further surveys and protection of some kind.	Periodic surveys to determine what habitat is currently being used and to document rate of habitat loss.	Current insufficient	WDFW
3	Resource information collection needs	A paucity of current information on distribution, status, and type of habitat use.	Field surveys are needed to determine current distribution, status and habitat use.	Current insufficient	WDFW

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## SALISH SUCKER (*Catostomus sp. 4*)

### Conservation Status and Concern

This species is only found in western Washington and faces threats from loss of habitat and degradation to water quality.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
None	Monitor	No	G1	S1	Unknown/unknown	Moderate-high

### Biology and Life History

Salish Suckers begin spawning in March or April, depending on the water temperature, and spawning can be prolonged until late August. Individuals first spawn at the end of their second year. This species is similar to other species of suckers in that it is a broadcast spawner and it deposits its eggs in riffles. Its life span is only 4 to 5 years in British Columbia, but older individuals are known from Washington. In British Columbia, the species typically co-occurs with juvenile coho salmon, cutthroat trout, and prickly sculpin. All of these species are capable of being significant predators of young Salish Suckers. Little is known about their diet, especially diet of juveniles. However, they probably have a diet similar to longnose suckers, which consists of a variety of benthic-dwelling aquatic invertebrates and occasionally fish eggs.



Photo: Paul Mongillo, WDFW

### Distribution and Abundance

Salish Suckers are currently found only in western Washington and a few streams in British Columbia's lower Frazer Valley. In Washington, they have been found in six watersheds draining to Puget Sound (including Hood Canal), from Nooksack River to Lake Cushman in North Fork Skokomish River. Localities they have been reported in include several Nooksack Basin lowland creeks, Whatcom Lake, Skagit Basin including Sauk and Suiattle rivers, Stillaguamish Basin, including Twin, Chitwood, and Trout lakes, Deep Creek in Snohomish Basin, Green River, and Lake Cushman. Population size and status are unknown.

### Habitat

Salish Suckers are benthic dwellers, and mainly found in lowland streams and associated ponds, and in off-channel sloughs and marshes of big rivers, as well as in lakes. They inhabit a variety of water velocities over silt and sand substrates, often in areas with instream vegetation and over-hanging riparian vegetation. They have a preference for slow-moving water in streams and most likely seek off-channel habitats during high stream-flows in winter and spring.

### References

- Hallock, M. 2005. 2005 State Candidate Listing Proposal for a *Catostomus catostomus* form (Salish sucker). Unpublished WDFW document.
- McPhail, J.D. 1987. Status of the Salish sucker, *Catostomus sp.*, in Canada. Canadian Field-Naturalist 101:231-236.
- McPhail, J.D. and E.B. Taylor. 1999. Morphological and genetic variation in Northwestern longnose suckers, *Catostomus catostomus*: the Salish sucker problem. Copeia 4:884-982.
- Wydoski, R.S., and R. R. Whitney. 2003. Inland Fishes of Washington. 2nd edition. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA. 322pp.

**Salish Sucker: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Resource information collection needs	Loss of habitat from human development merits further surveys and protection of some kind.	Periodic surveys to monitor status: increasing or declining.	Current insufficient	WDFW
2	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Studies show fencing off streams will protect habitat from grazing animals.	B.C. studies show habitat enhancement, fencing and riparian plantings would be helpful.	Current insufficient	WDFW
3	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Data show loss of habitat is causing population declines.	B.C. studies show habitat enhancement, fencing and riparian plantings would be helpful.	Current insufficient	WDFW

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## PYGMY WHITEFISH (*Prosopium coulteri*)

### Conservation Status and Concern

Pygmy Whitefish status in Washington is unknown and it faces threats to habitat and water quality.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
Species of Concern	Sensitive	Yes	G5	S1S2	Unknown/unknown	Low-moderate

### Biology and Life History

Slow growth, low fecundity and short life cycle characterize Pygmy Whitefish. They frequently are found in large schools of several thousand fish in both rivers and lakes. They spawn at night from late summer to early winter depending on the geographic location and elevation. Spawning occurs in stream riffles or along lake shorelines. Female fecundity ranges from 200 to 1,000 eggs. Average life span is 4 to 7 years, and size is usually less than 6 inches long. In general, males mature earlier and die earlier than females. Diet is primarily zooplankton, but may include macroinvertebrates, crustaceans and fish eggs. This species is considered a glacial relict, is one of the most primitive of coregonines, and has greatest discontinuous range of any North American freshwater fish.

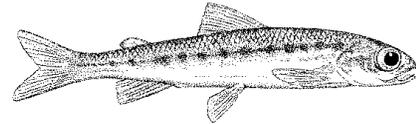


Image: WDFW

### Distribution and Abundance

Washington is at the southern end of Pygmy Whitefish's range. Historically they were known to have occurred in 15 Washington lakes. They currently inhabit nine lakes: Lake Chelan (Chelan County), Crescent Lake (Clallam County), Lake Chester Morse (King County), Lake Cle Elum, Lake Kachess, and Keechelus Lake (Kittitas County), Lake Osoyoos (Okanogan County), and Bead Lake and Lake Sullivan (Pend Oreille County). The six lakes they have been extirpated from are: North Twin Lake (Ferry County), Buffalo Lake (Okanogan County), Diamond Lake, Horseshoe Lake, and Marshall Lake (Pend Oreille County), and Little Pend Oreille Lakes (Stevens County). Population sizes and trends are unknown. They may co-occur with other whitefish species.

### Habitat

Pygmy Whitefish normally occupy deep, unproductive lakes where the water temperatures are 50°F or lower, but there have been a few cases where this species was found in small shallow and more productive lakes, and they can also be found in streams. Common in lakes and flowing waters of clear or silted rivers in mountain areas; in western lakes, occurs in waters usually less than 20 feet deep, not changing depth seasonally. Spawners use coarse gravel substrates in shallow areas of streams or lakes.

### References

- Eschmeyer, P. H., and R. M. Bailey. 1955. The pygmy whitefish, *Coregonus coulteri*, in Lake Superior. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 84:161-199.
- Hallock, M., and P. E. Mongillo. 1998. Washington status report for the Pygmy Whitefish. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 20pp.
- Heard, W. R., and W. L. Hartman. 1966. Pygmy whitefish, *Prosopium coulteri* in Naknek River system of southwest Alaska. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fishery Bulletin 65:555-579.

MacKay, W. C. 2000. Status of the pygmy whitefish (*Prosopium coulteri*) in Alberta. Alberta Environment, Fisheries and Wildlife Management Division, and Alberta Conservation Association, Wildlife Status Report 27 Edmonton, Alberta. 16pp.

Repsys, A. 1973. Personal communication. University of Washington, College of Fisheries. Seattle.

Weisel, G. F., D. A. Hansel, and R. I. Newell. 1973. The pygmy whitefish, *Prosopium coulteri*, in western Montana. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service, Fishery Bulletin 71(2):587-596.

**Pygmy Whitefish: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Resource information collection needs	Classified as a "Sensitive Species" in Washington.	Periodic surveys to monitor status: increasing or declining.	Current sufficient	WDFW
2	Invasive and other problematic species and genes	It is likely that non-native fish are partially responsible for decline in numbers.	Collection of diet data from other species would help confirm or deny predation on species.	Current insufficient	WDFW

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## REFERENCES

### SECTION A: Alphabetical list of species

---

Bluntnose Sixgill Shark.....	6
Bocaccio (Puget Sound/Georgia Basin DPS).....	10
Broadnose Sevengill Shark.....	8
Brown Rockfish.....	12
Bull Trout - Coastal Recovery Unit.....	83
Bull Trout - Mid-Columbia Recovery Unit.....	85
Burbot.....	92
Canary Rockfish (Puget Sound/Georgia Basin DPS).....	14
China Rockfish.....	16
Columbia River Chum Salmon ESU.....	62
Copper Rockfish.....	18
Eulachon (Southern DPS).....	42
Green Sturgeon (Southern DPS).....	48
Greenstriped Rockfish.....	20
Hood Canal Summer Chum Salmon ESU.....	64
Inland Redband Trout (landlocked populations).....	87
Lake Chub.....	94
Leopard Dace.....	98
Lower Columbia Chinook Salmon ESU.....	52
Lower Columbia Coho Salmon ESU.....	66
Lower Columbia Steelhead DPS.....	70
Margined Sculpin.....	104
Middle Columbia Steelhead DPS.....	73
Mountain Sucker.....	106
Olympic Mudminnow.....	102
Ozette Sockeye Salmon ESU.....	68
Pacific Cod (Salish Sea population).....	30
Pacific Hake (Georgia Basin DPS).....	32
Pacific Herring (Georgia Basin DPS).....	34
Pacific Lamprey.....	44
Pacific Sand Lance.....	36
Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU.....	54
Puget Sound Steelhead DPS.....	75
Pygmy Whitefish.....	110
Quillback Rockfish.....	22
Redstripe Rockfish.....	24
River Lamprey.....	46

Salish Sucker.....	108
Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook Salmon ESU.....	60
Snake River Basin Steelhead DPS.....	78
Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon ESU.....	58
Surf Smelt.....	38
Tiger Rockfish.....	26
Tui Chub.....	96
Umatilla Dace.....	100
Upper Columbia River Spring Chinook Salmon ESU.....	56
Upper Columbia Steelhead DPS.....	81
Walleye Pollock (South Puget Sound).....	40
Westslope Cutthroat Trout.....	90
White Sturgeon (Columbia River).....	50
Yelloweye Rockfish (Puget Sound/Georgia Basin DPS).....	28

## SECTION B: Explanation of Terms

---

### Conservation Status Table

#### Federal Status

Refers to legal designations under the Federal Endangered Species Act (listed as Endangered, Threatened, or Candidate species, or designated as a Sensitive species).

#### State Status

The Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission has classified 46 species as Endangered, Threatened or Sensitive, under WAC 232-12-014 and WAC 232-12-011. Other designations include Candidate and Monitor.

#### PHS (Priority Habitats and Species Program)

A species listed under the PHS program is considered to be a priority for conservation and management and requires protective measures for survival due to population status, sensitivity to habitat alteration and/or tribal, recreational or commercial importance. Management recommendations have been developed for PHS species and habitats, and can assist landowners, managers and others in conducting land use activities in a manner that incorporates the needs of fish and wildlife.

**Global (G) and State (S) Rankings:** Refers to NatureServe status rankings provided by the Natural Heritage Program. These conservation status ranks complement legal status designations and are based on a one to five scale, ranging from critically imperiled (1) to demonstrably secure (5). The global (G) and state (S) geographic scales were used for the SGCN species fact sheets. For more on the methodology used for these assessments, please see: [Methodology for Assigning Ranks - NatureServe](#).

**State Rank:** characterizes the relative rarity or endangerment within the state of Washington.

**S1** = Critically imperiled

**S2** = Imperiled

**S3** = Rare or uncommon in the state – vulnerable

**S4** = Widespread, abundant, and apparently secure i

**S5** = Demonstrably widespread, abundant, and secure in the State

**SA** = Accidental in the state.

**SE** = An exotic species that has become established in the state.

**SH** = Historical occurrences only are known, perhaps not verified in the past 20 years, but the taxon is suspected to still exist in the state.

**SNR** or = Not yet ranked. Sufficient time and effort have not yet been devoted to ranking of this taxon.

**SP** = Potential for occurrence of the taxon in the state but no occurrences have been documented.

**SR** = Reported in the state but without persuasive documentation which would provide a basis for either accepting or rejecting the report (e.g., misidentified specimen).

**SRF** = Reported falsely in the state but the error persists in the literature.

**SU** = Unrankable. Possibly in peril in the state, but status is uncertain. More information is need.

**SX** = Believed to be extirpated from the state with little likelihood that it will be rediscovered.

**SZ** = Not of conservation concern in the state.

Qualifiers are sometimes used in conjunction with the State Ranks described above:

**B** - Rank of the breeding population in the state.

**N** - Rank of the non-breeding population in the state.

**Global Rank:** characterizes the relative rarity or endangerment of the element world-wide.

**G1** = Critically imperiled globally

**G2** = Imperiled globally

**G3** = Either very rare and local throughout its range or found locally (even abundantly at some of its locations) in a restricted range - vulnerable

**G4** = Widespread, abundant, and apparently secure globally

**G5** = Demonstrably widespread, abundant, and secure globally, though it may be quite rare in parts of its range

**GH** = Historical occurrences only are known, perhaps not verified in the past 20 years, but the taxon is suspected to still exist somewhere in its former range.

**GNR** = Not yet ranked. Sufficient time and effort have not yet been devoted to ranking of this taxon.

**GU** = Unrankable. Possibly in peril range-wide but status uncertain. More information is needed.

**GX** = Believed to be extinct and there is little likelihood that it will be rediscovered.

Qualifiers are used in conjunction with the Global Ranks described above:

**Tn** Where n is a number or letter similar to those for Gn ranks, above, but indicating subspecies or variety rank. For example, G3TH indicates a species that is ranked G3 with this subspecies ranked as historic.

## SECTION C: Full List of References

---

- Anthony, J. A., D. D. Robya, and K. R. Turcob. 2000. Lipid content and energy density of forage fishes from the northern Gulf of Alaska. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 248: 53-78.
- Beacham, T. D., J. F. Schweigert, C. MacConnachie, K. D. Le, and L. Flostrand. 2008. Use of microsatellites to determine population structure and migration of Pacific herring in British Columbia and adjacent regions. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 137: 1795-1811.
- Becker, G. C. 1983. *Fishes of Wisconsin*. University of Wisconsin Press, Madison. 1,052pp.
- Behnke, R. J. 1992. *Native trout of western North America*. American Fisheries Society Monograph 6. 275 pp.
- Bonar, S. A., L. G. Brown, P. E. Mongillo and K. Williams. 1997. Status of Burbot in Washington State. Wash. Dept. of Fish and Wildlife Research Report. 51pp.
- Bumgarner, J. D., and J. T. Dedloff. 2011. Lyons Ferry complex hatchery evaluation: summer steelhead annual report 2008 and 2009 run year. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Butler, J. L., M. S. Love, and T. E. Laidig. 2012. *A guide to the rockfishes, thornyheads, and scorpionfishes of the northeast Pacific*. University of California Press. Berkeley and Los Angeles, CA. 185pp.
- Chittaro, P. M., R. W. Zabel, W. Palsson, and C. Grandin. 2013. Population interconnectivity and implications for recovery of a species of concern, the Pacific hake of Georgia Basin. *Marine Biology* 160: 1157-1170.
- Columbia Basin White Sturgeon Planning Framework. 2013. Prepared by CRITFC, WDFW and ODFW for the Northwest Power and Conservation Council. R. Beamesderfer and P. Anders (eds). 285pp.
- Drake J. S., E. A. Berntson, J. M. Cope, R. G. Gustafson, and E. E. Holmes. 2010. Status review of five rockfish species in Puget Sound, Washington: bocaccio (*Sebastes paucispinis*), canary rockfish (*S. pinniger*), yelloweye rockfish (*S. ruberrimus*), greenstriped rockfish (*S. elongatus*), and redstripe rockfish (*S. proriger*). Seattle, WA: NOAA Fisheries. 234pp
- Ebert, D. A. 2003. *The sharks, rays and chimaeras of California*. University of California Press, San Francisco.
- Emmett, R. L., S. A. Hinton, S. L. Stone, and M. E. Monaco. 1991. Distribution and abundance of fishes and invertebrates in west coast estuaries Volume II: species life history summaries. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 334pp.
- Eschmeyer, P. H., and R. M. Bailey. 1955. The pygmy whitefish, *Coregonus coulteri*, in Lake Superior. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 84:161-199.
- Ford, M. J. (ed.). 2011. Status review update for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered Species Act: Pacific Northwest. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-113, 281pp.
- Fradkin, S. C. 2001. Rialto Beach Surf Smelt Habitat Monitoring: Quillayute River Navigation Project. Olympic National Park. 16pp.
- Glasgow, J., and M. Hallock. 2009. Olympic mudminnow (*Novumbra hubbsi*) in the Green Cove Watershed, Thurston County, Washington: Distribution and recommendations for protection. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 18pp.
- Gustafson, R. G., J. Drake, M. J. Ford, J. M. Meyers, and E. E. Holmes. 2006. Status review of Cherry Point Pacific herring (*Clupea pallasii*) and updated status review of the Georgia Basin Pacific herring distinct population segment under the Endangered Species Act. Seattle, WA: U.S. Department of Commerce. 182pp.
- Gustafson, R. G., M. J. Ford, D. Teel, and J. S. Drake. 2010. Status review of eulachon (*Thaleichthys pacificus*) in Washington, Oregon, and California. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-105, 360pp.
- Gustafson, R. G., W. H. Lenarz, B. B. McCain, C. C. Schmitt, W. S Grant, T. L. Builder, R. D. Methot. 2000. Status review of Pacific hake, Pacific cod, and walleye pollock from Puget Sound, Washington. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-44, 275pp.
- Hagen, D. W., G. E. E. Moodie, and P. F. Moodie. 1972. Territoriality and courtship in the Olympic mudminnow (*Novumbra hubbsi*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 50:1111-1115.
- Haggerty, M. J., A. C. Ritchie, J. G. Shellberg, M. J. Crewson, and J. Jalonen. 2009. Lake Ozette Sockeye Limiting Factors Analysis. Prepared for Makah Indian Tribe and NOAA Fisheries in cooperation with Lake Ozette Sockeye Steering Committee, Port Angeles, WA. 565pp.
- Hallock, M. 2005. 2005 State Candidate Listing Proposal for a *Catostomus catostomus* form (Salish sucker). Unpublished WDFW document.

- Hallock, M., and P. E. Mongillo. 1998. Washington status report for the Pygmy Whitefish. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 20pp.
- Hannah, R. W. and P. S. Rankin. 2011. Site fidelity and movement of eight species of Pacific rockfish at a high-relief rocky reef on the Oregon Coast. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 31: 483-494.
- Hass, G.R. 1999. Personal communication. University of British Columbia, Vancouver. Cited in Wydoski and Whitney 2003.
- Hayes, M. C., R. Hays, S. P. Rubin, D. M. Chase, M. Hallock, C. Cook-Tabor, C. W. Luzier and M. L. Moser. 2013. Distribution of Pacific lamprey *Entosphenus tridentatus* in watersheds of Puget Sound based on smolt monitoring data. *Northwest Science* 87(2): 95-105.
- Heard, W. R., and W. L. Hartman. 1966. Pygmy whitefish, *Prosopium coulteri* in Naknek River system of southwest Alaska. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fishery Bulletin 65:555-579.
- Hughes, G. W., and A. E. Peden. 1989. Status of the Umatilla Dace, *Rhinichthys umatilla*, in Canada. *Canadian Field-Naturalist* 103:193-200.
- Israel, J. A., and B. May. 2010. Indirect genetic estimates of breeding population size in the polyploidy green sturgeon, *Acipenser medirostris*. *Molecular Ecology* 19:1058-1070.
- Kendall, A. W., Jr., and A. J. Mearns. 1996. Egg and larval development in relation to systematic of *Novumbra hubbsi*, the Olympic mudminnow. *Copeia* 3:449-464.
- Kramer, D. E., and V. M. O'Connell. 1995. Guide to northeast Pacific rockfishes: genera *Sebastes* and *Sebastolobus*. Alaska Sea Grant College Program, University of Alaska.
- Lamb, A. and P. Edgell. 2010. Coastal fishes of the Pacific Northwest. Harbour Publishing Co. Ltd. Madeira Park, BC. 335pp.
- Langness, M., P. Dionne, E. Dilworth, and D. Lowry. 2014. Summary of coastal intertidal forage fish spawning surveys: October 2012-September 2013. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. FPA 14-01 FPA 14-01. 51pp.
- Larson, S., J. Christiansen, D. Griffing, J. Ashe, D. Lowry and K. Andrews. 2010. Relatedness and polyandry of sixgill sharks, *Hexanchus griseus*, in an urban estuary. *Conservation Genetics*. 10.1007/s10592-010-0174-9
- Lee, D. S., C. R. Gilbert, C. H. Hocutt, R. E. Jenkins, D. E. McAllister, and J. R. Stauffer, Jr. 1980. Atlas of North American freshwater fishes. North Carolina Biological Survey Publication #1980-12, 867pp.
- Lonzarich, M. R. 1993. Habitat selection and character analysis of *Cottus marginatus*, the margined sculpin. M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, WA. 88pp.
- Love, M. S. 2011. Certainly more than you want to know about the fishes of the Pacific coast. Really Big Press. Santa Barbara, CA. 649pp.
- Love, M. S., M. Yoklavich, and L. Thorsteinson. 2002. The rockfishes of the northeast Pacific. University of California Press. Berkeley and Los Angeles, CA. 404pp.
- MacKay, W. C. 2000. Status of the pygmy whitefish (*Prosopium coulteri*) in Alberta. Alberta Environment, Fisheries and Wildlife Management Division, and Alberta Conservation Association, Wildlife Status Report 27 Edmonton, AB. 16pp.
- Matthews, K. R. 1990. A comparative study of habitat use by young-of-the-year, subadult, and adult rockfish on four habitat types in Central Puget Sound. *Fishery Bulletin* 88: 223-239.
- Matthews, K. R. 1990. "An experimental study of the habitat preferences and movement patterns of copper, quillback, and brown rockfishes (*Sebastes* spp.)." *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 29.3 (1990): 161-178.
- May, B. E., B. J. Writer, and S. Albeke. 2012. Redband Status Update Summary. Prepared by Wild Trout Enterprises, LLC, Bozeman, MT.
- McFarlane, G. A. and R. J. Beamish. 1985. Biology and fishery of Pacific whiting, *Merluccius productus*, in the Strait of Georgia. *Marine Fisheries Review* 47: 23-34.
- McIntyre, J. D. and B. E. Rieman. 1995. Westslope cutthroat trout. Pages 1-15 in Young, M.K., editor. Conservation assessment for inland cutthroat trout. USDA, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station General Technical Report RM-256, Fort Collins, CO.
- McPhail, J. D. 1987. Status of the Salish sucker, *Catostomus* sp., in Canada. *Canadian Field-Naturalist* 101:231-236.
- McPhail, J.D. and E.B. Taylor. 1999. Morphological and genetic variation in Northwestern longnose suckers, *Catostomus catostomus*: the Salish sucker problem. *Copeia* 4:884-982.
- Mongillo, P. E. and M. Hallock. 1999. Field study plan for priority native species, 1999-2003. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 15pp.

- Mongillo, P. E., and M. Hallock. 1999. Washington state status report for the Olympic mudminnow. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington. 36pp.
- Moyle, P. B. 1976. Inland fishes of California. University of California Press, Berkeley, CA. 405pp.
- Moyle, P. B., Williams, J. E. and Wikramanayake, E. D. 1989. Fish species of special concern of California. Final report submitted to CDFG, Inland Fisheries Division. Rancho Cordova, California.
- Muhlfeld, C. C., D. H. Bennett, and B. Marotz. 2001. Fall and winter habitat use by Columbia River redband trout in a small stream in Montana. *N. Amer. Jour. Fisheries Management* 21:170-177.
- Myers, J., C. Busack, D. Rawding, A. Marshall, D. Teel, D. M. Van Doornik, and M. T. Maher. 2006. Historical population structure of Pacific Salmonids in the Willamette River and Lower Columbia River basins. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-73, 311pp.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2010. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants: threatened status for the Puget Sound/Georgia Basin Distinct Population Segments of yelloweye and canary rockfish and endangered status for the Puget Sound/Georgia Basin Distinct Population Segment of bocaccio rockfish. Federal Register. pp. 22276-22290.
- NMFS. 2010. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants: threatened status for Southern Distinct Population Segment of eulachon. Federal Register, 50 CFR Part 223. pp. 13012-13024.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2013. Federal Recovery Outline Pacific Eulachon Southern Distinct Population Segment. 24pp.
- NMFS, Southwest Region. 2010. Federal Recovery Outline - North American Green Sturgeon, Southern Distinct Population Segment.  
[http://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/publications/protected\\_species/other/green\\_sturgeon/green\\_sturgeon\\_sdps\\_recovery\\_outline2010.pdf](http://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/publications/protected_species/other/green_sturgeon/green_sturgeon_sdps_recovery_outline2010.pdf)
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2009. Pacific hake (*Merluccius productus*) Georgia Basin DPS fact sheet. [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/species/pacifichake\\_detailed.pdf](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/species/pacifichake_detailed.pdf)
- NatureServe Explorer <http://explorer.natureserve.org>
- Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) and WDFW. 2014. Studies of Eulachon Smelt in Oregon and Washington. C. Mallette, editor. Oregon Dept. of Fish and Wildlife and Washington Dept. of Fish and Wildlife project completion report to NOAA Fisheries. 159pp.
- Orr, J. W., Wildes, S., Kai, Y., Raring, N., Nakabo, T., Katugin, O., & Guyon, J. (2015). Systematics of North Pacific sand lances of the genus *Ammodytes* based on molecular and morphological evidence, with the description of a new species from Japan. *Fishery Bulletin*, 113(2).
- Pacunski R. E., W. Palsson, and H. G. Greene. 2013. Estimating fish abundance and community composition on rocky habitats in the San Juan Islands using a small remotely operated vehicle. Olympia, WA: Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. FPT 13-02 FPT 13-02. 57 p.
- Page, L. M., and B. M. Burr. 2011. Field guide to the freshwater fishes of North America north of Mexico. Peterson Field Guide series. Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, Boston, MA.
- Page, L. M., and B. M. Burr. 2011. Peterson field guide to freshwater fishes, Second Edition. Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, Boston, MA. 688 pp.
- Page, L. M., and B. M. Burr. 1991. A field guide to freshwater fishes. Houghton Mifflin Co., Boston, MA. 432 pp.
- Palsson, W.A. 1990. Pacific cod (*Gadus macrocephalus*) in Puget Sound and adjacent waters: Biology and stock assessment. Wash. Dept. Fish. Tech. Rep. No. 112. 137pp.
- Palsson, W. A., T. S. Tsou, G. G. Bargmann, R. M. Buckley, J. E. West, M. L. Mills, Y. W. Cheng, and R. E. Pacunski. 2009. The biology and assessment of rockfishes in Puget Sound. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.
- Peden, A. E., and G. W. Hughes. 1988. Sympatry in four species of *Rhinichthys* (Pisces), including the first documented occurrences of *R. umatilla* in the Canadian drainages of the Columbia River. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 66:1846-1856.
- Pedersen, M. 1985. Puget Sound Pacific whiting, *Merluccius productus*, resource and industry: an overview. *Marine Fisheries Review* 47: 35-38.
- Penttila, D. 2005. WDFW Priority Habitat and Species Management Recommendations: Forage fish spawning habitat. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 19pp.
- Penttila, D. 2000. Documented spawning seasons of populations of the surf smelt, *Hypomesus*, in the Puget Sound basin. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 36pp.

- Point No Point Treaty Tribes and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. Summer Chum Salmon Conservation Initiative (SCSCI) Five-year Review: Supplemental Report No. 8 of SCSCI - An Implementation Plan to Recover Summer Chum in the Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca Region. WDFW, Olympia, WA. 237pp.
- Quinnell, S., and C. Schmitt. 1991. Abundance of Puget Sound demersal fishes: 1987 research trawl survey results. Washington Department of Fisheries Prog. Rep. No. 286, 267pp.
- Robards, M. D., M. F. Willson, R. H. Armstrong, and J. F. Piatt, eds. 1999. Sand lance: a review of biology and predator relations and annotated bibliography. In: U.S. Department of Agriculture FS, Pacific Northwest Research Station, editor. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 327pp.
- Ruckelshaus, M. H., K. P. Currens, W. H. Graeber, R. R. Fuerstenberg, K. Rawson, N. J. Sands, and J. B. Scott. 2006. Independent populations of Chinook salmon in Puget Sound. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-78, 125pp.
- Scholz, A. T. and H. J. McLellan. 2009. Field Guide to the Fishes of Eastern Washington. Eagle Printing, Cheney, Washington. 310pp.
- Scott, W. G., and E. J. Crossman. 1973. Freshwater fishes of Canada. Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Bulletin 184. 966pp.
- Seeb, L. W. 1998. Gene flow and introgression within and among three species of rockfishes, *Sebastes auriculatus*, *S. caurinus*, and *S. maliger*. Journal of Heredity 89:393-403.
- Setter, A. L. 2000. Personal communication. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Enterprise, OR.
- Sigler, W. F., and J. W. Sigler. 1987. Fishes of the Great Basin: A natural history. University of Nevada Press, Reno, NV. 425pp.
- Small, M. P., J. L. Loxterman, A. E. Frye, J. F. Von Bargen, and C. Bowman. 2005. Temporal and spatial genetic structure among some Pacific herring populations in Puget Sound and the southern Strait of Georgia. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 134: 1329 – 1341.
- Smith G. R. 1966. Distribution and evolution of the North American catostomid fishes of the subgenus *Pantosteus*, genus *Catostomus*. University of Michigan, Museum of Zoology, Miscellaneous Publication 129. 133pp.
- Staley, K and J. Mueller. 2000. Rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management Leaflet. Number 13.
- Stick, K. C., A. Lindquist and D. Lowry. 2014. 2012 Washington State herring stock status report. Olympia, WA: Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. FPA 09-05 FPA 09-05. 97pp.
- Trotter, P. C., B. McMillan, and D. Kappes. 2000. Occurrence of Olympic mudminnow in the east side of Puget Trough. Northwestern Naturalist 81:59-63.
- US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2014. Revised draft recovery plan for the coterminous United States population of bull trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*). Portland, Oregon. xiii + 151pp.
- USFWS. 2012. Conservation Agreement for Pacific Lamprey (*Entosphenus tridentatus*) in the States of Alaska, Washington, Oregon, Idaho and California. 57pp.
- USFWS. 2012. Species Fact Sheet, Bull Trout, *Salvelinus confluentus*. 4pp.
- Waples, R. S., R. P. Jones, B.R. Beckman and G.A. Swan. 1991 Status Review for Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS F/NWC-201, 80pp.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW), unpublished data  
WDFW. <http://wdfw.wa.gov/publications/01219/wdfw01219.pdf>
- WDFW. 2004. Washington State Salmonid Stock Inventory. Bull Trout/Dolly Varden. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 449pp.
- Weisel, G.F., D.A. Hansel, and R.I. Newell. 1973. The pygmy whitefish, *Prosopium coulteri*, in western Montana. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service, Fishery Bulletin 71(2):587-596.
- Williams, G. D., Andrews, K. S., Katz, S. L., Moser, M. L., Tolimieri, N., Farrer, D. A. and Levin, P. S. (2012), Scale and pattern of broadnose sevengill shark *Notorynchus cepedianus* movement in estuarine embayments. Journal of Fish Biology, 80: 1380–1400. doi: 10.1111/j.1095-8649.2011.03179.x
- Williams, K. R. 1999. Washington westslope cutthroat status report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 14pp. plus Appendices.
- Wydoski, R. S. and R. R. Whitney 2003. Inland Fishes of Washington, second edition. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA. 322 pp.

Hallock, M. 2000. Personal communication. Washington Department of Wildlife, Olympia.  
Repsys, A. 1973. Personal communication. University of Washington, College of Fisheries. Seattle.

# State Wildlife Action Plan Update

## Appendix A-5

### Species of Greatest Conservation Need

#### Fact Sheets

---

## **INVERTEBRATES**

---

**Conservation Status and Concern**

**Biology and Life History**

**Distribution and Abundance**

**Habitat Needs**

**Stressors**

**Conservation Actions Needed**

# Appendix A-5

## SGCN Invertebrates – Fact Sheets

### Table of Contents

<b>What is Included in Appendix A-5</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>MILLIPEDE</b>	<b>2</b>
LESCHI’S MILLIPEDE ( <i>Leschius mcallisteri</i> ).....	2
<b>MAYFLIES</b>	<b>4</b>
MAYFLIES (Ephemeroptera).....	4
[unnamed] ( <i>Cinygmula gartrelli</i> ).....	4
[unnamed] ( <i>Paraleptophlebia falcula</i> ).....	4
[unnamed] ( <i>Paraleptophlebia jenseni</i> ).....	4
[unnamed] ( <i>Siphonurus autumnalis</i> ).....	4
[unnamed] ( <i>Cinygmula gartrelli</i> ).....	4
[unnamed] ( <i>Paraleptophlebia falcula</i> ).....	4
[unnamed] ( <i>Paraleptophlebia jenseni</i> ).....	4
[unnamed] ( <i>Siphonurus autumnalis</i> ).....	4
<b>DRAGONFLIES and DAMSELFLIES</b>	<b>7</b>
Family Gomphidae: CLUBTAIL DRAGONFLIES.....	7
Columbia Clubtail ( <i>Gomphus lynnae</i> ).....	7
Pacific Clubtail ( <i>Gomphus kurilis</i> ).....	7
White-belted Ringtail ( <i>Erpetogomphus compositus</i> ).....	7
SUBARCTIC BLUET ( <i>Coenagrion interrogatum</i> ).....	10
<b>STONEFLIES</b>	<b>12</b>
STONEFLIES (Plecoptera).....	12
Sasquatch Snowfly ( <i>Bolshecapnia sasquatchi</i> ).....	12
Northern Forestfly ( <i>Lednia borealis</i> ).....	12
Wenatchee Forestfly ( <i>Malenka wenatchee</i> ).....	12
Pacific Needlefly ( <i>Megaleuctra complicata</i> ).....	12
Cascades Needlefly ( <i>Megaleuctra kincaidi</i> ).....	12
Yosemite Springfly ( <i>Megarcys yosemite</i> ).....	12
Talol Springfly ( <i>Pictetiella lechleitneri</i> ).....	12
Rainier Roachfly ( <i>Soliperla fenderi</i> ).....	12
Sasquatch Snowfly ( <i>Bolshecapnia sasquatchi</i> ).....	13
Northern Forestfly ( <i>Lednia borealis</i> ).....	13
Wenatchee Forestfly ( <i>Malenka wenatchee</i> ).....	13
Pacific Needlefly ( <i>Megaleuctra complicata</i> ).....	13
Cascades Needlefly ( <i>Megaleuctra kincaidi</i> ).....	13
Yosemite Springfly ( <i>Megarcys yosemite</i> ).....	13
Talol Springfly ( <i>Pictetiella lechleitneri</i> ).....	13

Rainier Roachfly ( <i>Soliperla fenderi</i> ) .....	13
<b>BEETLES</b>	<b>17</b>
HATCH'S CLICK BEETLE ( <i>Eanus hatchi</i> ) .....	17
Family Carabidae: GROUND AND TIGER BEETLES .....	19
Mann's Mollusk-eating Ground Beetle ( <i>Scaphinotus mannii</i> ) .....	19
Beller's Ground Beetle ( <i>Agonum belleri</i> ) .....	19
Columbia River Tiger Beetle ( <i>Cicindela columbica</i> ).....	19
Siuslaw Sand Tiger Beetle ( <i>Cicindela hirticollis siuslawensis</i> ) .....	19
Mann's Mollusk-eating Ground Beetle ( <i>Scaphinotus mannii</i> ) .....	19
Beller's Ground Beetle ( <i>Agonum belleri</i> ) .....	19
Columbia River Tiger Beetle ( <i>Cicindela columbica</i> ).....	19
Siuslaw Sand Tiger Beetle ( <i>Cicindela hirticollis siuslawensis</i> ) .....	19
<b>CADDISFLIES</b>	<b>24</b>
CADDISFLIES (Trichoptera) .....	24
[unnamed] ( <i>Allomyia acanthis</i> ).....	24
[unnamed] ( <i>Goereilla baumanni</i> ).....	24
[unnamed] ( <i>Limnephilus flavastellus</i> ) .....	24
[unnamed] ( <i>Psychoglypha browni</i> ) .....	24
[unnamed] ( <i>Rhyacophila pichaca</i> ) .....	24
[unnamed] ( <i>Rhyacophila vetina</i> ).....	24
[unnamed] ( <i>Allomyia acanthis</i> ).....	24
[unnamed] ( <i>Goereilla baumanni</i> ).....	24
[unnamed] ( <i>Limnephilus flavastellus</i> ) .....	24
[unnamed] ( <i>Psychoglypha browni</i> ) .....	24
[unnamed] ( <i>Rhyacophila pichaca</i> ) .....	24
[unnamed] ( <i>Rhyacophila vetina</i> ).....	24
<b>MOTHS</b>	<b>28</b>
Genus <i>Copablepharon</i> .....	28
Sand Verbena Moth ( <i>Copablepharon fuscum</i> ).....	28
[unnamed] ( <i>Copablepharon columbia</i> ) .....	28
[unnamed] ( <i>Copablepharon mutans</i> ).....	28
[unnamed] ( <i>Copablepharon viridisparva hopfingeri</i> ).....	28
Sand Verbena Moth ( <i>Copablepharon fuscum</i> ).....	28
[unnamed] ( <i>Copablepharon columbia</i> ) .....	28
[unnamed] ( <i>Copablepharon mutans</i> ).....	28
[unnamed] ( <i>Copablepharon viridisparva hopfingeri</i> ).....	28
<b>BUTTERFLIES</b>	<b>31</b>
GREAT ARCTIC ( <i>Oeneis nevadensis gigas</i> ) .....	31
ISLAND MARBLE ( <i>Euchloe ausonides insulanus</i> ) .....	33
MONARCH BUTTERFLY ( <i>Danaus plexippus</i> ) .....	35
TAYLOR'S CHECKERSPOT ( <i>Euphydryas editha taylori</i> ).....	37
Family Lycaenidae: GOSSAMER WING BUTTERFLIES .....	40
Makah Copper ( <i>Lycaena mariposa charlottensis</i> ).....	40
Golden Hairstreak ( <i>Habrodais grunus herri</i> ) .....	40
Johnson's Hairstreak ( <i>Callophrys johnsoni</i> ).....	40
Juniper Hairstreak ( <i>Callophrys gryneus</i> Columbia Basin segregate).....	40
Hoary Elfin ( <i>Callophrys polios</i> Puget Trough segregate) .....	40
Puget (Blackmore's) Blue ( <i>Icaricia icarioides blackmorei</i> ) .....	40

Straits Acmon Blue ( <i>Icaricia acmon sp.</i> ).....	40
Makah Copper ( <i>Lycaena mariposa charlottensis</i> ).....	41
Golden Hairstreak ( <i>Habrodais grunus herri</i> ).....	41
Johnson’s Hairstreak ( <i>Callophrys johnsoni</i> ).....	41
Juniper Hairstreak ( <i>Callophrys gryneus Columbia Basin segregate</i> ).....	41
Hoary Elfin ( <i>Callophrys polios Puget Trough segregate</i> ).....	41
Puget (Blackmore’s) Blue ( <i>Icaricia icarioides blackmorei</i> ).....	41
Straits Acmon Blue ( <i>Icaricia acmon sp.</i> ).....	41
Subfamily Heliconiinae: FRITILLARY BUTTERFLIES .....	48
Puget Sound Fritillary ( <i>Speyeria cybele pugetensis</i> ).....	48
Valley Silverspot ( <i>Speyeria zerene bremnerii</i> ).....	48
Oregon Silverspot ( <i>Speyeria zerene hippolyta</i> ).....	48
Meadow Fritillary ( <i>Boloria bellona toddi</i> ).....	48
Silver-bordered Fritillary ( <i>Boloria selene atrocotalis</i> ).....	48
Puget Sound Fritillary ( <i>Speyeria cybele pugetensis</i> ).....	48
Valley Silverspot ( <i>Speyeria zerene bremnerii</i> ).....	48
Oregon Silverspot ( <i>Speyeria zerene hippolyta</i> ).....	48
Meadow Fritillary ( <i>Boloria bellona toddi</i> ).....	48
Silver-bordered Fritillary ( <i>Boloria selene atrocotalis</i> ).....	48
Family Hesperidae: SKIPPER BUTTERFLIES .....	55
Propertius Duskywing ( <i>Erynnis propertius</i> ) western Washington populations only .....	55
Oregon Branded Skipper ( <i>Hesperia colorado</i> Salish Sea segregate).....	55
Mardon Skipper ( <i>Polites mardon</i> ).....	55
Sonora Skipper ( <i>Polites sonora siris</i> ).....	55
Yuma Skipper ( <i>Ochlodes yuma</i> ).....	55
Propertius Duskywing ( <i>Erynnis propertius</i> ) western Washington populations only .....	55
Oregon Branded Skipper ( <i>Hesperia colorado</i> Salish Sea segregate).....	55
Mardon Skipper ( <i>Polites mardon</i> ).....	55
Sonora Skipper ( <i>Polites sonora siris</i> ).....	55
Yuma Skipper ( <i>Ochlodes yuma</i> ).....	55
<b>BUMBLE BEES</b> .....	<b>62</b>
Genus <i>Bombus</i> : BUMBLE BEES.....	62
Western Bumble Bee ( <i>Bombus occidentalis</i> ).....	62
Morrison's Bumble Bee ( <i>Bombus morrisoni</i> ).....	62
Suckley Cuckoo Bumble Bee ( <i>Bombus suckleyi</i> ).....	62
Western Bumble Bee ( <i>Bombus occidentalis</i> ).....	62
Morrison's Bumble Bee ( <i>Bombus morrisoni</i> ).....	62
Suckley Cuckoo Bumble Bee ( <i>Bombus suckleyi</i> ).....	62
<b>MOLLUSKS</b> .....	<b>66</b>
Family Oreohelicidae: MOUNTAINSNAILS.....	66
Chelan Mountainsnail ( <i>Oreohelix sp. 1</i> ).....	66
Hoder’s Mountainsnail ( <i>Oreohelix n. sp.</i> ).....	66
Mad River Mountainsnail ( <i>Oreohelix n. sp.</i> ).....	66
Ranne’s Mountainsnail ( <i>Oreohelix n. sp.</i> ).....	66
Limestone Point Mountainsnail ( <i>Oreohelix sp. 18</i> or <i>O. idahoensis baileyi</i> ).....	66
Chelan Mountainsnail ( <i>Oreohelix sp. 1</i> ).....	66
Hoder’s Mountainsnail ( <i>Oreohelix n. sp.</i> ).....	66
Mad River Mountainsnail ( <i>Oreohelix n. sp.</i> ).....	66
Ranne’s Mountainsnail ( <i>Oreohelix n. sp.</i> ).....	66

Limestone Point Mountainsnail ( <i>Oreohelix sp. 18</i> or <i>O. idahoensis baileyi</i> ).....	66
Family Polygyridae: FORESTSNAILS, DUSKYSNAILS, OREGONIANS, AND HESPERIANS.....	70
Dry land forestsnailed ( <i>Allogona ptychophora solida</i> ).....	70
Washington Dusksnail ( <i>Amnicola sp. 2</i> ) .....	70
Columbia Oregonian ( <i>Cryptomastix hendersoni</i> ).....	70
Puget Oregonian ( <i>Cryptomastix devia</i> ) .....	70
Poplar Oregonian ( <i>Cryptomastix populi</i> ).....	70
Mission Creek Oregonian ( <i>Cryptomastix magnidentata</i> ) .....	70
[unnamed Oregonian] ( <i>Cryptomastix mullani hemphilli</i> ) .....	70
Dalles Hesperian ( <i>Vespericola depressa</i> ) .....	70
Dry land forestsnailed ( <i>Allogona ptychophora solida</i> ).....	71
Washington Dusksnail ( <i>Amnicola sp. 2</i> ) .....	71
Columbia Oregonian ( <i>Cryptomastix hendersoni</i> ).....	71
Puget Oregonian ( <i>Cryptomastix devia</i> ) .....	71
Poplar Oregonian ( <i>Cryptomastix populi</i> ).....	71
Mission Creek Oregonian ( <i>Cryptomastix magnidentata</i> ) .....	71
[unnamed Oregonian] ( <i>Cryptomastix mullani hemphilli</i> ) .....	71
Dalles Hesperian ( <i>Vespericola depressa</i> ) .....	71
Family Vertiginidae.....	77
Hoko Vertigo ( <i>Nearctula new sp.</i> or <i>Vertigo new sp.</i> ).....	77
Pacific Vertigo ( <i>Vertigo andrusiana</i> ) .....	77
Idaho Vertigo ( <i>Vertigo idahoensis</i> ).....	77
OTHER TERRESTRIAL SNAILS .....	80
Oregon Megomphix ( <i>Megomphix hemphilli</i> ) .....	80
Dalles Sideband ( <i>Monadenia fidelis minor</i> ) .....	80
Crowned Tightcoil ( <i>Pristiloma pilsbryi</i> ) .....	80
Nimapuna Tigersnail ( <i>Anguispira nimapuna new spp.</i> ) .....	80
Oregon Megomphix ( <i>Megomphix hemphilli</i> ) .....	80
Dalles Sideband ( <i>Monadenia fidelis minor</i> ) .....	80
Crowned Tightcoil ( <i>Pristiloma pilsbryi</i> ) .....	80
Nimapuna Tigersnail ( <i>Anguispira nimapuna new spp.</i> ) .....	80
Families: Lymnaeidae and Hydrobiidae .....	84
Shortface Lanx or Giant Columbia River Limpet ( <i>Fisherola nuttalli</i> ).....	84
Masked Dusksnail ( <i>Lyogyrus sp. 2</i> ).....	84
Olympia Pebblesnail ( <i>Fluminicola virens</i> ).....	84
Salmon River Pebblesnail ( <i>Fluminicola gustafsoni</i> ).....	84
Ashy Pebblesnail ( <i>Fluminicola fuscus</i> ).....	84
Shortface Lanx or Giant Columbia River Limpet ( <i>Fisherola nuttalli</i> ) .....	84
Masked Dusksnail ( <i>Lyogyrus sp. 2</i> ).....	84
Olympia Pebblesnail ( <i>Fluminicola virens</i> ).....	84
Salmon River Pebblesnail ( <i>Fluminicola gustafsoni</i> ).....	84
Ashy Pebblesnail ( <i>Fluminicola fuscus</i> ).....	84
Family Pleuroceridae (Genus <i>Juga</i> ): FRESHWATER AQUATIC SNAILS.....	89
Barren Juga ( <i>Juga hemphilli hemphilli</i> ) .....	89
Dalles Juga ( <i>Juga hemphilli dallesensis</i> ) .....	89
Brown Juga ( <i>Juga sp. 3</i> ).....	89
Three-band Juga ( <i>Juga sp. 7</i> ).....	89
One-band Juga ( <i>Juga sp. 8</i> ) .....	89

TAILDROPPER SLUGS.....	93
Bluegray Taildropper ( <i>Prophysaon coeruleum</i> ).....	93
Spotted Taildropper ( <i>Prophysaon vanattaie pardalis</i> ).....	93
<b>FRESHWATER BIVALVES</b>	<b>96</b>
Families Unionidae and Margaritiferidae: FRESHWATER MUSSELS.....	96
California Floater ( <i>Anodonta californiensis</i> ).....	96
Winged Floater ( <i>Anodonta nuttaliana</i> ).....	96
Western Ridged Mussel ( <i>Gonidea angulata</i> ).....	96
Western Pearlshell ( <i>Margaritifera falcata</i> ).....	96
<b>MARINE BIVALVE</b>	<b>100</b>
OLYMPIA OYSTER ( <i>Ostrea lurida</i> ).....	100
<b>MARINE GASTROPOD</b>	<b>102</b>
PINTO ABALONE ( <i>Haliotis kamtschatkana</i> ).....	102
<b>EARTHWORM</b>	<b>104</b>
GIANT PALOUSE EARTHWORM ( <i>Driloleirus americanus</i> ).....	104
<b>REFERENCES</b>	<b>106</b>
SECTION A: Alphabetical list of species.....	106
SECTION B: Explanation of Terms.....	109
SECTION C: Full List of References .....	111

## What is Included in Appendix A-5

### Introduction

Appendix A-5 is one component of the State Wildlife Action Plan (SWAP) Update, and contains information about invertebrates included in our Species of Greatest Conservation Need (SGCN) list for 2015. Included are fact sheets for each of the invertebrates identified as SGCN in the 2015 SWAP. The information provided includes a summary of the conservation concern and conservation status, description distribution and habitat, climate change sensitivity and an overview of key threats and conservation actions needed.

### What it means to be an SGCN

The SGCN list includes both animals that have some form of official protection status and those which may be in decline, but are not yet listed as part of either the Federal or State Endangered Species program. One of the purposes of the SWAP is to direct conservation attention to species and habitats *before* they become imperiled and recovery becomes more difficult and costly. Presence on this list does not necessarily mean that conservation attention will be directed towards the animal; rather, that conservation actions for the species are *eligible* for State Wildlife Grants funding, and may be more competitive for other grant programs. It also raises the profile of an animal to a wide audience of conservation partners and may encourage other organizations to initiate projects that may benefit the species.

### Climate Vulnerability

Please see Chapter 5 for an explanation of the methodology used to assess climate vulnerability. For a full list of all the SGCN ranks, including a narrative description of sensitivity and references, please see Appendix C.

### Explanation of terms used in the document

Please see Section B (page 113) for a description of terms and abbreviations used in this document.

### Alphabetical List of Species

For an alphabetical list of all the invertebrates included, please see Section A (page 110).

### References

References are provided separately with each fact sheet, and also collectively for all SGCN invertebrates in the REFERENCES section at the end of this document.

## MILLIPEDE

### LESCHI'S MILLIPEDE (*Leschius mcallisteri*)

#### Conservation Status and Concern

Very little is known of this cryptic species, which was discovered and identified in 2004. It has only been detected within a small area in Thurston County.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
None	Candidate	Yes	GNR	SNR	Unknown/unknown	N/A

#### Biology and Life History

This species was discovered and designated as a new genus and species in early 2004. No studies have been conducted.

#### Distribution and Abundance

Six males and seven female paratypes were collected in February 2004 at and close by McAllister Springs near Olympia, WA. The collection area is located upstream of the Nisqually Wildlife Refuge and just downslope of a housing development situated on a bluff. More recent surveys at the type locality detected several individuals of the species. Actual total distribution of the species is unclear. It has not been detected elsewhere, but the species is cryptic and may be more widely distributed.



Photo: W. Leonard

#### Habitat

Specimens were collected in leaf litter along a steep, east-facing slope in the lower Nisqually River Valley. The site was vegetated by mature second-growth forest dominated by bigleaf maple (*Acer macrophyllum*), red alder (*Alnus rubrum*), western red-cedar (*Thuja plicata*), and western swordfern (*Polystichum munitum*). It appears to be limited to leaf litter in forest bottoms and perennial springs.

#### References

Shear, W. A. and W. P. Leonard. 2004. The millipede family Anthroleucosomatidae new to North America: *Leschius mcallisteri*, n. gen., n. sp. (Diplopoda: Chordeumatida: Anthroleucosomatoidea). *Zootaxa*. 609:1-7.  
<http://www.mapress.com/zootaxa/2004f/z00609f.pdf>

W. Leonard, WSDOT, pers.comm.

K. McAllister, WSDOT, pers.comm.

**Leschi’s Millipede: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Resource information collection needs	Only a handful of individuals have been found in a localized area with a specific combination of habitat features	Need to establish baseline survey effort beyond current known locations in areas with similar habitat features	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
2	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Development on bluff above site location in Nisqually Valley. Area in which <i>L. mcallisteri</i> was found is probably private land	Investigate possibility of extending area protection	Nothing current - new action needed	External

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## MAYFLIES

### MAYFLIES (Ephemeroptera)

#### Conservation Status and Concern

These mayfly species are generally rare and have very restricted distributions. Mayflies are very sensitive to pollution, and as such are usually only found at high quality, minimally polluted sites. Mayflies are a commonly used index of water quality and aquatic ecosystem health.

COMMON NAME (Scientific name)	Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend
[unnamed] ( <i>Cinygmula gartrelli</i> )	None	None	No	G2G3	SNR	Low/unknown
[unnamed] ( <i>Paraleptophlebia falcula</i> )	None	None	No	G1G2	SNR	Low/unknown
[unnamed] ( <i>Paraleptophlebia jenseni</i> )	None	None	No	G2G4	SNR	Low/unknown
[unnamed] ( <i>Siphonurus autumnalis</i> )	None	None	No	G2G4	SNR	Low/unknown

CLIMATE VULNERABILITY RANKING	
Common Name (Scientific name)	Ranking
[unnamed] ( <i>Cinygmula gartrelli</i> )	Low-moderate
[unnamed] ( <i>Paraleptophlebia falcula</i> )	Low-moderate
[unnamed] ( <i>Paraleptophlebia jenseni</i> )	Low-moderate
[unnamed] ( <i>Siphonurus autumnalis</i> )	Low

#### Biology and Life History

All mayflies are aquatic in their developmental stages. Their lifespan is spent almost entirely undergoing numerous molts. Larval existence is usually three to six months, but can be as short as two weeks or as long as two years. The nymphs are generalists, moving over stones and weeds to graze off bacteria, collecting from sediments or feeding on detritus. Most species are feeders or scrapers. Adults do not eat; they have nonfunctional digestive systems. Unlike most insects, the mayfly typically has two winged stages. It is the only existing insect that molts after getting functional wings. The first stage, the subimago, is a subadult stage typically found perched on shoreline vegetation; it lasts from four minutes to 48 hours (correlated with the lifespan of the species' adult stage). Soon after it is formed (in most species), the subimago molts to form the imago, the true adult or



*Siphonurus lacustris*, a close relative of *S. autumnalis*.  
Photo: Hectonichus

reproductive stage. Both subimagos and adults tend to remain along banks at emergence sites. Mayfly eggs are eaten by snails and caddisfly larvae. The nymphs may be eaten by fish, frogs, birds, flies, or water beetles. The subimagos are eaten by fish, birds, dragonflies, water beetles, or other predatory insects. Mating occurs in a swarm, and the eggs are laid as the female skims the water. The eggs sink to the bottom, and develop sticky substances or adhesive disks, depending on the species. Some species are parthenogenic. Adults of most species are short-lived (less than two hours to three days). Some species emerge in the spring while others dominate in autumn. Mayfly dispersal is limited in the larval stage by drainage systems and in adult stages by relatively short life spans and weak flying ability of gravid females. Dispersal at the population level has been little studied. Adult dispersal ability has not been extensively studied; however, several characteristics appear to limit occurrences to a short distance, including weak flying ability, extremely short life cycle, and tendency to remain in the area of emergence. This may partly account for the wide range of variability in some species, since once a population becomes established there is little opportunity for exchange of genetic materials with populations in other drainage systems.

### Distribution and Abundance

***Cinygmula gartrelli***: In Washington, this species occurs in the Ohanapecosh River, Mt. Rainier National Park, Lewis County; and Huckleberry Creek and Ipsut Falls in Mt. Rainier National Park, Pierce County. It was also recently found in Oregon in the Etolius River, Jefferson County.

***Paraleptophlebia falcata***: In Washington, this rare species occurs in the South Fork Walla Walla River. In Oregon, it occurs in few historical sites in Benton and Union Counties with new localities in South Fork Walla Walla River, Umatilla County.

***Paraleptophlebia jenseni***: This species is only known from Badger Gulch, Holter Gulch, and Rock Creeks in Klickitat County.

***Siphonurus autumnalis***: In Washington, this species occurred historically in Clallam, Grays Harbor, Jefferson, Lewis, and Pierce Counties; it was recently collected in Clallam County.

### Habitat

Some mayflies species have very specific requirements. They are most commonly found on firm substrate in streams and lake littoral zones, but some are adapted for soft substrate. Mayfly nymphs are usually microhabitat specialists. Each species survives best on a specific substrate at a certain depth under water with a certain amount of wave action. Some species generally live in medium to large streams. Other species burrow into soft areas where flow is slower, or in areas of lakes and rivers where deposits occur; the particular substrate and burrow depends on the genus. The primitive habitat of mayflies is lentic (still water), even though most extant mayflies live in lotic (flowing water) environments.

***C. gartrelli***: This species was found at high-altitude creeks, falls, and rivers in Mt. Rainier National Park.

***P. falcata***: The genus often prefers moderate to fast streams with sand, gravel and detritus substrates.

***P. jenseni***: *P. jenseni* is rare and has only been found in one substantial, fast running creek and two of its small, rocky, transient tributaries.

***S. autumnalis***: This species is associated with medium to large rivers, and has been taken from rocky but somewhat quiet edgewater along relatively large rivers in the Northwest. It has also been collected at a cold, spring brook in Montana.

**References**

Edmunds, G. F. and R. D. Waltz. 1996. Ephemeroptera. Pages 126-163 in R.W. Merritt and K.W. Cummins (editors). An introduction to the aquatic insects of North America. 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition. Kendall/Hunt Publishers, Dubuque, Iowa.

Edmunds, G. F., S. L. Jensen, and L. Berner. 1976. The mayflies of North and Central America. University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis, 330 pages.

Jacobus L. M. and W. P. McCafferty. 2002. Analysis of some historically unfamiliar Canadian mayflies (Ephemeroptera). The Canadian Entomologist. 134(02): 141-155.

Jensen, S. L. 1966. The mayflies of Idaho (Ephemeroptera). M.S. thesis. University of Utah.

McCafferty, W. P., B.C. Kondratieff. 1999. New species of PARALEPTOPHLEBIA (Ephemeroptera: Leptophlebiidae) from Idaho and Washington. Entomological News 110(4): 217-220.

McCafferty, W. P. and R. L. Newell. 2007. Insecta, Ephemeroptera: range extension and new state records from far western Montana, U.S.A. Check List, 3(3): 260-261.

Meyer, M. D. and W. P. McCafferty. 2008. Mayflies (Ephemeroptera) of the far western United States. Part 3: California. Transactions of the American Entomological Society 134(3-4):337-430.

Meyer, M. D. and W. P. McCafferty. 2007. Mayflies (Ephemeroptera) of the far western United States. Part I: Washington. Transactions of the American Entomological Society, 133(1-2): 21-63.

NatureServe. 2014. NatureServe Explorer: An online encyclopedia of life [web application]. Version 7.1. NatureServe, Arlington, Virginia. Available <http://explorer.natureserve.org>.

Newell, R. L. and M. L. Anderson. 2009. Note on the occurrence of Siphonurus autumnalis (Ephemeroptera: Siphonuridae) in a Montana spring brook. Western North American Naturalist 69(4):551-555.

D. Anderson, WDFW, pers.comm.

**Mayflies: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Resource information collection needs	Lack of data on current status and distribution	Determine distribution, population status	Current insufficient	Both
2	Climate change and severe weather	Potential for streams drying up	Determine distribution, population status	Current insufficient	Both
3	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Water quality is of extreme importance to aquatic insects	Protect riparian habitats	Current insufficient	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## DRAGONFLIES and DAMSELFLIES

### Family Gomphidae: CLUBTAIL DRAGONFLIES

#### Conservation Status and Concern

These three dragonflies in the Gomphidae family are SGCN in Washington due to the small number of isolated populations and continued threats to their habitat.

COMMON NAME (Scientific name)	Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend
<b>Columbia Clubtail</b> ( <i>Gomphus lynnae</i> )	None	Candidate	Yes	G1	S1	Low/unknown
<b>Pacific Clubtail</b> ( <i>Gomphus kurilis</i> )	None	Candidate	Yes	G4	S1	Critical/declining
<b>White-belted Ringtail</b> ( <i>Erpetogomphus compositus</i> )	None	Candidate	No	G5	S1	Low/unknown
Climate vulnerability: Moderate-high						

#### Biology and Life History

Clubtail dragonflies complete a life cycle composed of two main phases: a flightless aquatic larva (nymph stage), which may be continuous for one to two winters, and the adult flight (reproductive stage). They inhabit sites year-round as egg, larval nymph, and adult, typically moving within only a few to several hundred meters of their natal locations. Adults do not seasonally migrate, and die soon after their reproductive summer. Both life stages are predatory; the majority of life cycle is spent as aquatic larvae. Nymphs feed on aquatic invertebrates and possibly small vertebrates (fish, frog and salamander larva). After multiple aquatic instars (gradual metamorphosis) over one or two winters, mature nymphs crawl onto rocks or vegetation and shed their exoskeleton to become a new adult (teneral) in late spring and summer. Adults are aerial predators of smaller insects and similar sized butterflies and moths (Lepidoptera), as well as smaller Odonates. Water temperature influences the timing of emergence from within a year or over two years. Weather influences flight period duration, with wet or cold conditions potentially shortening the flight period and warm, dry conditions promoting the duration and later occurrence dates of the flight period. Male Clubtails seek mates by patrolling a territory that coincides with optimal aquatic habitat for female egg-laying, and hence for larvae. There is usually no courtship behavior. After copulation, females usually hover just above the water of slow moving or gentle current stretches and close to shore while periodically dipping the tail to deposit multiple eggs.



White-belted Ringtail  
Photo: W. Leonard

## Distribution and Abundance

These species occur in low numbers of small isolated populations (Table 1). For the Columbia Clubtail, only a single population is known in Washington. Only three localities in Washington are known for the Pacific Clubtail, and confirmation is needed for the Thurston County location; a historical record exists from Lake Washington (King County, 1933). The White-belted Ringtail is more widespread throughout the western U.S., but restricted to two known locales in Washington, the extreme northern end of its range.

**Table 1. Overall range, counties and estimated number of extant populations in Washington for Dragonfly SGCN.**

Species	Range Overall	WA Counties	Populations
Columbia Clubtail	Highly disjunct: E WA; John Day, Owyhee, Malheur rivers in OR	Benton - Yakima River Horn, north of Benton City (1000')	1
Pacific Clubtail	Restricted to N CA–OR Pacific coast and mountains - north to S Puget Trough	Skamania - Bass, Ice House Lakes; Thurston - Black Lake	3?
White-belted Ringtail	Local in S part of Columbia Basin (1000'); CA, ID, OR, NV, AZ, NM, UT, TX	Grant - Crab Creek Benton - Yakima River.	2

## Habitat

Research is needed to quantify specific habitat requirements for these species, including aquatic larval substrates, river and stream, or lake and pond characteristics, and other key habitat features.

**Columbia Clubtail:** Over its range, uses slower-moving, open sandy to muddy, rivers with gravelly rapids in sagebrush-riparian woodland; may be more widespread in Washington.

**Pacific Clubtail:** At large ponds and lakes in western Washington; in other parts of range, streams and rivers with good currents, sandy to muddy bottoms.

**White-belted Ringtail:** Open sandy streams/rivers, irrigation ditches, occasionally sink holes; typically in desert country, sagebrush-riparian woodland.

## References

- Hassall C. and D.J. Thompson. 2008. The effects of environmental warming on Odonata: a review. *International journal of Odontology* 11:131-153.
- Paulson, D.R. 2014. Washington Odonata. Slater Museum of Natural History, University of Puget Sound, Tacoma. Sept 2014. <http://www.pugetsound.edu/academics/academic-resources/slater-museum/biodiversity-resources/dragonflies/washington-odonata/>
- Paulson, D.R. 2009. Dragonflies and damselflies of the West. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ.
- US Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management (USFS-BLM). 2008a. Species fact sheet: Columbia Clubtail (*Gomphus lynnae*). Prepared by S. Foltz. Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation, Portland, Oregon.
- USFS-BLM. 2008b. Species fact sheet: Pacific Clubtail (*Gomphus kurilis*). Prepared by S. Foltz. Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation, Portland, Oregon.
- USFS-BLM. 2008c. Species fact sheet: White-belted Ringtail (*Erpetogomphus compositus*). Prepared by S. Foltz. Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation, Portland, Oregon.

## Family Gomphidae: Conservation Threats and Actions

	STRESSOR	DESCRIPTION	ACTION NEEDED	LEVEL OF INVESTMENT	LEAD
1	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Pesticide and fertilizer runoff into streams	Monitor occurrence waters for chemical contaminants	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
2	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Siltation and degradation of stream and bottom habitat used by developing larvae by unsustainable grazing, commercial or recreational uses	Work to improve unsustainable grazing and commercial use practices in waters of known occurrence	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
3	Climate change and severe weather	Increased environmental temperatures may affect life history with unknown consequences	Monitor streams in context of climate changes	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
4	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Vulnerable mostly because of extreme rarity of any known populations	Efforts that protect water quality most important to larval development. Use land acquisitions, conservation easements and landowner agreements to protect significant shoreline areas from degradation	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
5	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Loss of riparian vegetation that provide shade and perch sites; ameliorates stream temps.	Monitor vegetation around know occurrence sites	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
6	Invasive and other problematic species	Introduced predatory fish species that may not have co-evolved with these species	Monitor streams in context of non-native aquatic species	Nothing current - new action needed	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## SUBARCTIC BLUET (*Coenagrion interrogatum*)

### Conservation Status and Concern

The Subarctic Bluet is a species of damselfly that is restricted to boreal fens and bogs in the northeastern corner of the state. Only two populations of Subarctic Bluet have been located in Washington.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
None	None	No	G5	S1	Low/unknown	Moderate-high

### Biology and Life History

The Subarctic Bluet is a damselfly in the pond damsel family (Coenagrionidae). Adults mate in dense vegetation; females lay eggs in small slits they cut in aquatic plants and have been observed egg-laying in floating sedge and grass leaves and stems, and emergent grass stems. Eggs develop quickly, and the resulting larvae are aquatic and feed on other aquatic invertebrates. This species overwinters in the larval stage. Adults are also predators that specialize on flying insects. The adult period for this species may be relatively short; adults have been detected at Washington sites in July.



Photo: M. Reese

### Distribution and Abundance

The Subarctic Bluet is a boreal species, and ranges across most of Canada and into the western United States in northern Washington and Montana. The species is known from only two sites in Washington, in Ferry and Pend Oreille Counties, between 4500 to 5000 feet in elevation. It may occur in additional boreal bogs and fens in this region. There is no information on population size from either Washington locality.

### Habitat

This species depends on boreal bogs and fens, rare habitat types that are restricted to the northeast corner of the state. Within these rare wetlands, Subarctic Bluets use dense sedge and moss mats, and adults also use the shrub ecotone. These habitats are sensitive to disturbance and many activities that impact local hydrology.

### References

- Paulson, D. 2014. Washington Odonata. Slater Museum of Natural History, University of Puget Sound, Tacoma, Washington. Available at: <http://www.pugetsound.edu/academics/academic-resources/slater-museum/biodiversity-resources/dragonflies/washington-odonata/> (Accessed 8 October 2014).
- Paulson, D. 2009. Dragonflies and Damselflies of the West. Princeton Univ. Press, Princeton, NJ. 535 pp.
- US Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management (USFS-BLM). 2011. Species fact sheet: Subarctic Bluet. Prepared by The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Portland, Oregon.

**Subarctic Bluet: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Bog/fen obligate; habitat and species are vulnerable to alteration of local hydrology from logging and road building	Identify bog/fen sites and landowners within species range and develop plans to conserve	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
2	Resource information collection needs	Lack of data on current status and distribution	Determine distribution, population status	Current insufficient	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## STONEFLIES

### STONEFLIES (Plecoptera)

#### Conservation Status and Concern

Stoneflies generally require cold, clear, running water and are especially sensitive to human disturbance; they are excellent indicators of water quality. An estimated 43 percent of North American stoneflies are vulnerable to extinction, imperiled, or extinct. Adults are weak fliers, and there is a high level of endemism; four of these species have only been found in Washington. Some of these species are restricted to glacier-fed streams, at risk due to climate change.

Common Name (Scientific name)	Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend
<b>Sasquatch Snowfly</b> ( <i>Bolshecapnia sasquatchi</i> )	None	None	No	G2	SNR	Low/unknown
<b>Northern Forestfly</b> ( <i>Lednia borealis</i> )	Candidate	None	No	G3G4	S3S4	Low/unknown
<b>Wenatchee Forestfly</b> ( <i>Malenka wenatchee</i> )	None	None	No	G2	SU	Low/unknown
<b>Pacific Needlefly</b> ( <i>Megaleuctra complicata</i> )	None	None	No	G3	SU	Low/unknown
<b>Cascades Needlefly</b> ( <i>Megaleuctra kincaidi</i> )	None	None	No	G2	SU	Low/unknown
<b>Yosemite Springfly</b> ( <i>Megarcys yosemite</i> )	None	None	No	G2	SNR	Low/unknown
<b>Talol Springfly</b> ( <i>Pictetiella lechleitneri</i> )	None	None	No	G1G3	SNR	Low/unknown
<b>Rainier Roachfly</b> ( <i>Soliperla fenderi</i> )	None	None	No	G2	S1S2	Low/unknown

CLIMATE VULNERABILITY RANKING	
Common Name (Scientific name)	Ranking
<b>Sasquatch Snowfly</b> ( <i>Bolshecapnia sasquatchi</i> )	Moderate-high
<b>Northern Forestfly</b> ( <i>Lednia borealis</i> )	High
<b>Wenatchee Forestfly</b> ( <i>Malenka wenatchee</i> )	Moderate-high
<b>Pacific Needlefly</b> ( <i>Megaleuctra complicata</i> )	Moderate-high
<b>Cascades Needlefly</b> ( <i>Megaleuctra kincaidi</i> )	Moderate-high
<b>Yosemite Springfly</b> ( <i>Megarcys yosemite</i> )	High
<b>Talol Springfly</b> ( <i>Pictetiella lechleitneri</i> )	Moderate
<b>Rainier Roachfly</b> ( <i>Soliperla fenderi</i> )	Moderate-high

**Taxonomic note:** The Northern Forestfly (*Lednia borealis*) was recently described from specimens originally identified as *L. tumana*, a Candidate for listing under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). The Talol Springfly (*Pictetiella lechleitneri*) was described by Stark and Kondratieff (2004). Baumann and Potter (2007) determined that *Bolshecapnia sasquatchi* is restricted to British Columbia and Washington; Montana specimens, previously assigned to this species, were described as *B. missiona*. *Soliperla* specimens from Mt. Adams, Skamania County, were originally thought to be *S. fenderi*, but have been reclassified as the type specimens of a new species, *S. cowlitz*.

### Biology and Life History

Stoneflies usually live in areas with running water, and are important predators and shredders in aquatic ecosystems. The females lay hundreds or even thousands of eggs in a ball which they initially carry on their abdomens, and later deposit into the water. The eggs typically hatch in two to three weeks, but some species undergo diapause as eggs during the dry season. The nymphs physically resemble wingless adults, but often have external gills, which may be present on almost any part of the body. The nymphs (technically, "naiads") are aquatic and live in the benthic zone of well-oxygenated creeks and lakes. In early stages (called instars), stoneflies tend to be herbivores or detritivores, feeding on plant material such as algae, leaves, and other fresh or decaying vegetation; in later instars, the nymphs of many species shift to being omnivores or carnivores, and some species become predators on other aquatic invertebrates. The insects remain in the nymphal form for one to four years, depending on species, and undergo from 12 to 33 molts before emerging and becoming terrestrial as adults. Stonefly adults are generally weak fliers and stay close to stream, river, or lake margins where the nymphs are likely to be found. The adults emerge only during specific times of the year and only survive one to four weeks. As adults, very few stonefly species feed but those that do, feed on algae and lichens, nectar, or pollen.



*Soliperla sierra*, a close relative of *S. fenderi*  
Photo: B. Stark

### Distribution and Abundance

**Sasquatch Snowfly:** This species' range includes Washington and British Columbia. In Washington, it is known from Lewis and Whatcom Counties (Ohanapecosh River, Mt. Rainier

National Park, and Razor Hone Creek, near Mt. Baker). British Columbia records are from the Fraser River near Agassiz, and the Similkameen and Skagit rivers in Manning Provincial Park.

**Northern Forestfly:** The Northern Forestfly, a Washington endemic, is only known from high elevation glacial-fed streams in the Cascades, including Mt. Rainier and North Cascades National Parks, and Mt. Baker-Snoqualmie National Forest.

**Wenatchee Forestfly:** This species is known only from springs draining into Lake Wenatchee in Chelan County, Washington.

**Pacific Needlefly:** *Megaleuctra* species are “always rare”. This species is found in the Cascades in Washington, Oregon, and northern California. Washington records include King, Pierce, Lewis, Skamania, and Cowlitz Counties.

**Cascades Needlefly:** This species is known from a few dozen occurrences from Oregon and Washington. An additional record is available from Lolo Pass, Clearwater County, Idaho and the Flathead River basin in western Montana.

**Yosemite Springfly:** It is known from Mt Rainier National Park (Fryingpan Creek at Sunrise Road Bridge, Pierce County), Mt. Hood, Oregon, and Mt. Lyell, (Yosemite National Park) California.

**Talol Springfly:** This species is only known from Carbon River, Mt. Rainier National Park, Pierce County, Washington.

**Rainier Roachfly:** This species is known from around fifteen occurrences within Mt. Rainier National Park, Pierce County, Washington. The species is presently known only from the Mt. Rainier National Park, but may occur elsewhere.

## Habitat

Adults are terrestrial and can be found near aquatic habitats with running water, resting on rocks, debris, and vegetation. As nymphs, stoneflies live in aquatic habitats, mainly along the bottom of cool, clean, flowing waters with relatively high oxygen concentrations, mainly on rocky, stony, or gravel substrates. A few species are found in cold ponds and lakes at high elevations and northern latitudes.

**Sasquatch Snowfly:** This species is associated with creeks and rivers.

**Northern Forestfly:** This species has been collected from springs draining into alpine lakes.

**Needleflies:** These species are restricted to springs, seeps and rheocrenes (springs that flow from a defined opening into a confined channel). *Megaleuctra* species are usually associated with spring seeps and rheocrenes. They inhabit exclusively spring habitats, ranging from small seeps to large flowing springs. Even when it occurs in large springs, it is usually found along the edges instead of out in the area of flow. Water quality must be consistently good and the temperature cold. The nymphs are often found in small, consistently wet seepage areas some distance from nearest the creek, river or lake habitat. The essential habitat for the nymphs is springs or seeps that might not even be visibly flowing.

**Wenatchee Forestfly:** The Wenatchee Forestfly is found in springs draining into a large lake.

**Yosemite Springfly:** This species is reported from glacier-fed streams.

**Talol Springfly:** This species is reported from glacier-fed streams.

**Rainier Roachfly:** This species occurs in spring-fed seeps and streams (rheocrenes). Nymphs in this genus are generally collected in seeps and in the splash zones of small springs and streams.

## References

- Baumann, R. W. and B. C. Kondratieff 2010. The stonefly genus *Lednia* in North America (Plecoptera: Nemouridae). *Illiesia*, 6(25):315-327. (Available online: <http://www2.pms-lj.si/illiesia/papers/Illiesia06-25.pdf>)
- Baumann, R.W. and B.P. Stark. 2013. The genus *Megaleuctra* Neave (Plecoptera: Leuctridae) in North America. *Illiesia*, 6(25):315-327. (Available online: <http://www2.pms-lj.si/illiesia/papers/Illiesia06-25.pdf>)
- Baumann, R. W. and D. S. Potter 2007. What is *Bolshecapnia sasquatchi* Ricker? Plus a new species of *Bolshecapnia* from Montana (Plecoptera: Capniidae). *Illiesia*, 3(15):157-162. Available online: <http://www2.pms-lj.si/illiesia/Illiesia03-15.pdf>
- Illiesia*, 9(06):65-93. Available online: <http://www2.pms-lj.si/illiesia/papers/Illiesia09-06.pdf>
- Jordan, S. F. 2013. *Soliperla fender* (Jewett 1955). Species Fact Sheet. The Xerces Society. Prepared for the Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program, Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management. 5 pp
- Kondratieff, B. C. and R. A. Lechleitner. 2002. Stoneflies (Plecoptera) of Mt. Rainier National Park, Washington. *Western North American Naturalist* 62(4): 385–404.
- NatureServe. 2014. NatureServe Explorer: An online encyclopedia of life [web application]. Version 7.1. NatureServe, Arlington, Virginia. Available <http://explorer.natureserve.org>. (Accessed: September 22, 2014 ).
- Stark, B. P. and D. L. Gustafson. 2004. New species and records of *Soliperla* Ricker, 1952 from western North America (Insecta, Plecoptera, Peltoperlidae). *Spixiana* 27(2):97-105.
- Stark, B. P. and B. C. Kondratieff. 2004. *Pictetiella lechleitneri* (Plecoptera: Perlodidae), a new species from Mt. Rainier National Park, Washington, U.S.A. *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington* 106(4): 747-750.
- US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2011. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; 12-month finding on a petition to list the Bearmouth mountainsnail, Byrne Resort mountainsnail, and meltwater lednian stonefly as endangered or threatened. *Federal Register* 76(65): 18684-18701.

**Stoneflies: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
Cascades Needlefly, Northern Forestfly, Pacific Needlefly, Rainier Roachfly, Wenatchee Forestfly					
1	Resource information collection needs	Lack of data on current status and distribution	Determine distribution, population status	Current insufficient	Both
2	Climate change and severe weather	Potential for springs to dry up	Monitor spring/seep habitats	Current insufficient	Both
Sasquatch Snowfly					
1	Resource information collection needs	Lack of data on current status and distribution	Determine distribution, population status	Current insufficient	Both
Talol Springfly					
1	Resource information collection needs	Lack of data on current status and distribution	Determine distribution, population status	Current insufficient	Both
2	Resource information collection needs	Little life history information	Investigate life history, ecology	Nothing current - new action needed	External
3	Climate change and severe weather	Potential for glacial-fed habitat to dry up	Monitor glacial-fed river habitat	Current insufficient	External
Yosemite Springfly					
1	Resource Information Collection Needs	Lack of data on current status and distribution	Determine distribution, population status	Current insufficient	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## BEETLES

### HATCH'S CLICK BEETLE (*Eanus hatchi*)

#### Conservation Status and Concern

Hatch's Click Beetle is a SGCN due to its small number of isolated populations, highly limited distribution and range, and use of specialized, highly restricted, and threatened *Sphagnum* moss bog habitat.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
None	Candidate	Yes	G1	S1	Low/declining	Moderate-high

#### Biology and Life History

Click beetles (Elateridae) have a unique prothorax anatomy that allows them to suddenly flip into the air, emitting a 'click' sound. This behavior is used to right the beetle when on its back and to escape predators. Adult Hatch's Click Beetles are active in the spring, typically on floating mats of *Sphagnum* moss. Elaterid adults and larvae are known to be carnivorous as well as herbivorous; however, no studies of adult or larval *E. hatchi* diets have been reported. Adults are thought to feed within flowers on honey dew, pollen, nectar, and the flowers themselves. Larvae appear to inhabit *Sphagnum* moss mats, and likely predate small insects and require multiple years to develop.



Photo: T. Loh

#### Distribution and Abundance

Known from only four bogs in lowland King and Snohomish Counties; one of these sites is now highly degraded and unlikely to support this beetle. Extensive searches have been made for Hatch's Click Beetle; however, additional surveys in the Puget Trough region are needed. No populations of this species have been estimated.

#### Habitat

Hatch's Click Beetle is a *Sphagnum* bog obligate species, inhabiting bogs between 0 to 1640 feet in elevation. *Sphagnum* bogs are unique, peat-forming wetlands with vegetation dominated by *Sphagnum* mosses. Bogs are typically small in size and situated in closed depressions within small watersheds, and thus geographically isolated. An ancient habitat, today bogs persist in relict patches that thousands of years ago were part of more broadly occurring muskeg-like vegetation following the retreat of the glaciers at the end of the last ice age. *Sphagnum* bogs make up only three percent of the wetlands in western Washington. Adults have been collected in low, floating *Sphagnum* mats and also encountered in bog shrubs and trees. Larvae have been found near bog margins, above the water line. No formal habitat studies have been conducted for this rare beetle.

**References**

- Bergdahl, J. 1997. Endemic Sphagnum-bog beetles from the Puget Sound Region: Kings Lake and Snoqualmie Bogs, King County, Washington. Northwest Biodiversity Center, Seattle, Washington.
- Lane, M. 1971. Key to the genus Eanus. in M. Hatch, Beetles of the Pacific Northwest. University of Washington Publications in Biology. 16: 28-29.
- Lane, M. 1938. A new species of the genus Eanus (Coleoptera Elatridae). Pan-Pacific Entomologist. 14(4): 188-191.
- Martin, R. 2003. Analysis Species Assessment: Hatch’s Click Beetle (Eanus hatchii). Relicense Study T-4. Final report to Puget Sound Energy for FERC Project No. 2150. Hamer Environmental, Mt. Vernon, Washington.
- US Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management (USFS-BLM). 2009. Species fact sheet: Hatch’s Click Beetle. Prepared by The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Portland, Oregon.

**Hatch’s Click Beetle: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Bog/fen obligate; habitat and species are vulnerable to alteration of local hydrology from development	Designation of sites as having unique and important value to fish and wildlife	Current insufficient	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## Family Carabidae: GROUND AND TIGER BEETLES

### Conservation Status and Concern

These four beetle species are SGCN due to the small number of isolated populations, highly limited distribution and range, and dependence on specialized, restricted and threatened habitats.

Common Name (Scientific name)	Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend
<b>Mann's Mollusk-eating Ground Beetle</b> ( <i>Scaphinotus manni</i> )	None	Candidate	Yes	GNR	SNR	Low/unknown
<b>Beller's Ground Beetle</b> ( <i>Agonum belleri</i> )	None	Candidate	Yes	G3	S3	Low/unknown
<b>Columbia River Tiger Beetle</b> ( <i>Cicindela columbica</i> )	None	Candidate	Yes	G2	SH	Extirpated?
<b>Siuslaw Sand Tiger Beetle</b> ( <i>Cicindela hirticollis siuslawensis</i> )	None	Monitor	No	G5T1T2	S1	Critical/unknown

CLIMATE VULNERABILITY RANKING	
Common Name (Scientific name)	Ranking
<b>Mann's Mollusk-eating Ground Beetle</b> ( <i>Scaphinotus manni</i> )	Moderate-high
<b>Beller's Ground Beetle</b> ( <i>Agonum belleri</i> )	Moderate-high
<b>Columbia River Tiger Beetle</b> ( <i>Cicindela columbica</i> )	Moderate
<b>Siuslaw Sand Tiger Beetle</b> ( <i>Cicindela hirticollis siuslawensis</i> )	Moderate-high

### Biology and Life History

Four Carabidae beetles are designated as SGCN in Washington; two are ground beetles (subfamily Carabinae) and two are tiger beetles (subfamily Cicindelinae). Carabid beetles live on and in the soil; carabid SGCN depend on a narrow range of soil conditions within rare habitat types. Carabids are key predators of the insect world; as both larvae and adults they feed on other insects and, to a lesser extent, plant material. Adults hunt by sight and are fast runners that can quickly subdue their prey. Siuslaw Sand Tiger Beetle, Columbia River Tiger Beetle, and Beller's Ground Beetle adults generally forage during the day, and at night burrow into soil, sand, or other substrate. Mann's Mollusk-eating Ground Beetle is a slug and snail feeding specialist; adults hunt at



Siuslaw Sand Tiger Beetle  
Photo: R. Lyons, Xerxes Society

night, taking cover under stones during the day. Carabids undergo complete metamorphosis, which means they have egg, larval, pupal, and adult life stages. Females create shallow burrows in the soil with their ovipositor, where they lay eggs singly; larvae feed and develop, pupation occurs, and adults emerge from these tunnel-like burrows. Thus, soil condition, including texture, moisture, and temperature is a vital element of habitat quality. Carabid beetles typically reproduce annually; adults can live for several years, and larvae may require multiple years for complete development. Mann’s Mollusk-eating Ground Beetle and Beller’s Ground Beetle are flightless species with highly limited dispersal capability. Adults of both tiger beetle SGCN can fly, but these species too are highly localized and sedentary. All four carabid SGCN inhabit their sites year-round (as egg, larva, pupa and adult).

**Distribution and Abundance**

Carabid beetle SGCN have restricted ranges and distributions within Washington (summarized in Table 1). Distribution is limited in part by a combination of their dependence on restricted ecological niches, and those niches’ location within rare habitat types. Their distribution and abundance is characterized by small numbers of isolated populations. Limited surveys have been conducted in Washington to determine the current distribution of Mann’s Mollusk-eating Ground Beetle, Beller’s Ground Beetle, and Columbia River Tiger Beetle. However, further surveys are needed to determine their distributions, and locate any extant Washington populations of Columbia River Tiger Beetle and Siuslaw Sand Tiger Beetle. Population sizes have not been determined for these species on any site.

**Overall range, WA counties and estimated number of extant populations for carabid beetle SGCN.**

Species	Range Overall	Washington Counties	Populations
Mann’s Mollusk-eating Ground Beetle	SE WA and NE Oregon: Snake River tributaries	Asotin, Whitman	<10
Beller’s Ground Beetle	Disjunct: Queen Charlotte Islands, SW British Columbia (Canada); Puget Sound lowlands, WA; NW Oregon	King, Kitsap, Mason, Skagit, Snohomish, Thurston	20-30
Columbia River Tiger Beetle	SE WA, NE Oregon, Idaho: along the Columbia, Snake, and Salmon Rivers Recent detection: Idaho only	Asotin, Benton, Columbia, Franklin, Garfield, Walla Walla	Extant?
Siuslaw Sand Tiger Beetle	Coastal beaches SW WA south to N California. Recent detections: Oregon only	Pacific	Extant?

**Habitat**

Carabid beetles occupy a wide variety of habitat types and ecological niches. The four Washington carabid SGCN are habitat specialists; they require soil and substrate texture, temperature, and moisture within narrow ranges, and those conditions must be found within rare habitat types, for example *Sphagnum* bogs or undisturbed and uniquely situated riverine or coastal sands.

**Mann’s Mollusk-eating Ground Beetle:** This species uses shaded moist ground in low elevation (less than 2600 feet) forest and shrub-vegetated springs and damp canyons within the Snake River drainage that are not subject to periodic inundation of water from dams.

**Beller’s Ground Beetle:** This species occurs only in low to mid-elevation (less than 3280 feet) Puget Trough *Sphagnum* bogs; unique, peat-forming wetlands with vegetation dominated by

*Sphagnum* genus mosses. *Sphagnum* bogs are typically small in size and situated in closed depressions within small watersheds, and thus are geographically isolated. An ancient habitat, today bogs persist in relict patches that thousands of years ago were part of more broadly occurring muskeg-like vegetation. *Sphagnum* bogs make up only three percent of the wetlands in western Washington.

**Columbia River Tiger Beetle:** This beetle uses well-established riverine sandbars and dunes along the Columbia and Snake River systems that are not inundated by spring floods or high water levels resulting from dam management. These sand habitats are open and only sparsely vegetated with shrubs and herbaceous species.

**Siuslaw Sand Tiger Beetle:** Inhabits a narrow ecological niche: unvegetated sands at the edge of freshwater outflows on Pacific Coast beaches. A study of this species' habitat in Oregon found adult beetles using firm, flat, moist sand at and near the freshwater edge, including areas upstream of the river mouth and along backwater lagoons and wetlands; and the sloping edge of dryer dunes just above the river's high water mark.

## References

- Bartels, P. 1995. Columbia River tiger beetle 1995 survey: Columbia and Snake River, Region Two. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Ephrata.
- Bergdahl, J. 1997. Endemic Sphagnum-bog beetles from the Puget Sound Region: Kings Lake and Snoqualmie Bogs, King County, Washington. Northwest Biodiversity Center, Seattle, Washington.
- Blackburn, M. 2012. Surveys to determine the status of rare Beller's ground beetle (*Agonum belleri*) and Hatch's click beetle (*Eanus hatchii*) in suitable bog habitats on FS lands in the Mt. Baker-Snoqualmie and Okanogan-Wenatchee National Forests of Washington. Project completion report to the Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program (ISSSP), US Bureau of Land Management and US Forest Service. 26pp.
- Erwin, T. 2011. eAgra entry: *Scaphinotus mannii*. Available at <http://canopy.lifedesks.org/pages/705> (Accessed 3 October, 2014).
- Labonte, J., D. Scott, J. McIver, and J. Hayes. 2001. Threatened, endangered, and sensitive insects in eastern Oregon and Washington forests and adjacent lands. Northwest Science, Vol. 75, Special Issue.
- Mazzacano, C., S. Jepsen, and S. Hoffman-Black. 2010. Surveys to determine the status of two rare insect species on the Oregon coast: the Siuslaw hairy-necked tiger beetle (Coleoptera: Cicindelidae: *Cicindela hirticollis siuslawensis* Graves, Krejci, and Graves, 1988) and the Oregon plant bug (Hemiptera: Miridae: *Lygus oregonae* Knight, 1944). Project completion report submitted to the Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program (ISSSP), US Bureau of Land Management and US Forest Service. 26pp.
- Shook, G. 1981. The status of Columbia River tiger beetle (*Cicindela columbica* Hatch) in Idaho (Coleoptera: Cicindelidae). Pan-Pacific Entomologist 57(2):359-363.
- US Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management (USFS-BLM). 2009. Species fact sheet: Beller's ground beetle. Prepared by The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Portland, Oregon.
- USFS-BLM. 2007. Species fact sheet: Siuslaw Sand tiger beetle. Prepared by The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Portland, Oregon.
- USFS-BLM. 2005. Species fact sheet: Columbia River tiger beetle. Prepared by G. Brenner. Portland, Oregon.

**Family Carabidae: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
<b>Columbia River Tiger Beetle</b>					
1	Energy development and distribution	Requires narrow range of soil texture and moisture: threatened by inundation of reservoirs on Columbia/Snake Rivers	Where dams remain in rivers, develop timing and duration water level control best management practices to support species	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
2	Resource information collection needs	Knowledge of current distribution is incomplete	Conduct baseline inventory on Snake River, and revisit historic locales and potential habitat on Columbia	Nothing current - new action needed	Resource Information Collection Needs
<b>Mann's Mollusk-eating Ground Beetle</b>					
1	Energy development and distribution	Requires riparian forest areas threatened by inundation of reservoirs on Snake River	Where dams remain in rivers, develop timing and duration water level control best management practices to support species	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
2	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Intensive livestock use may trample the beetle or reduce riparian vegetation and compact soil	Install fencing to carefully manage or prohibit livestock access to occupied riparian areas	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
3	Resource information collection needs	Lacking information on complete species distribution in WA, ID, and OR	Conduct baseline inventory along Snake River	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
<b>Beller's Ground Beetle</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Bog/fen obligate; habitat and species are vulnerable to alteration of local hydrology from development	Designation of sites as having unique and important value to fish and wildlife	Current insufficient	Both
2	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Bog/fen obligate; habitat and species are vulnerable to alteration of local hydrology from logging and road building	Leading or participating in land use planning for rural, urban, and forestry lands	Current insufficient	Both
3	Resource information collection needs	Knowledge of current distribution is incomplete	Baseline survey and inventory to understand distribution of fish and wildlife populations	Current insufficient	Both

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
Siuslaw Sand Tiger Beetle					
1	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, establish in habitat and stabilize soil, thereby making habitat unsuitable	Using herbicide and mechanical methods to maintain open ground and appropriate soil condition	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
2	Resource Information Collection Needs	Need to determine where extant in WA	Revisit historic locales and search for new populations	Current insufficient	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## CADDISFLIES

### CADDISFLIES (Trichoptera)

#### Conservation Status and Concern

Caddisflies are aquatic insects. They are very sensitive to water quality and changes in water flow. Certain species have been used as biotic indicators of pollution.

Common Name (Scientific name)	Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend
[unnamed] ( <i>Allomyia acanthis</i> )	None	None	No	G2G3	SNR	Low/unknown
[unnamed] ( <i>Goereilla baumanni</i> )	None	None	No	G2	SNR	Low/unknown
[unnamed] ( <i>Limnephilus flavastellus</i> )	None	None	No	G2	SNR	Low/unknown
[unnamed] ( <i>Psychoglypha browni</i> )	None	None	No	G2G4	SNR	Low/unknown
[unnamed] ( <i>Rhyacophila pichaca</i> )	None	None	No	G2G3	SNR	Low/unknown
[unnamed] ( <i>Rhyacophila vetina</i> )	None	None	No	G2	SNR	Low/unknown

CLIMATE VULNERABILITY RANKING	
Common Name (Scientific name)	Ranking
[unnamed] ( <i>Allomyia acanthis</i> )	High
[unnamed] ( <i>Goereilla baumanni</i> )	High
[unnamed] ( <i>Limnephilus flavastellus</i> )	Moderate-high
[unnamed] ( <i>Psychoglypha browni</i> )	Moderate-high
[unnamed] ( <i>Rhyacophila pichaca</i> )	Moderate
[unnamed] ( <i>Rhyacophila vetina</i> )	High

#### Biology and Life History

Caddisflies are closely related to the Lepidoptera (moths and butterflies). They are aquatic in the immature stages. During the day, adults hide in cool, moist environments such as the vegetation along river banks. Few species have actually been observed feeding; they imbibe nectar. The body and wings are covered with long silky hairs (setae) – a distinctive characteristic of the order. Adults live several weeks and usually mate on vegetation or rocks surrounding water. There is generally one complete generation per year, although some species require two years for development and some less than a year. Eggs, in masses numbering up to 800, are laid within a jelly that swells on contact with water. A female may wash off a partially extruded egg mass by dipping her abdomen into water during flight, or

she may place the mass on stones in the water or on aquatic plants just above the water. Young larvae hatch within a few days and most species progress through five instars before emerging as a winged adult. Although most larvae feed on aquatic plants, algae, diatoms, or plant debris, a few are predatory on other aquatic insects, crustaceans, and mollusks, and a few are omnivorous. The larvae play an important role in the aquatic community, reducing plant growth and disposing of animal and plant debris. In some species the larvae form webs of debris for protection, while others form a funnel-like web between stones in running water to catch food. Some protect their bodies with cases, whereas others spin protective lairs or are free-living. They produce silk from glands on the lower lip (labium), and many herbivorous species spin tubular protective cases that are open at both ends and enlarge as the larvae grow. Sand grains, pebbles, bits of wood or vegetation are added to cases to provide protection and rigidity. In case-bearing forms, the head and thorax protrude from the case, which is pulled along by the abdomen. The larva pupates inside the larval case, which then becomes a cocoon, or inside a specially constructed cocoon. After two or three weeks the pupa bites its way out of the cocoon and swims or crawls to the water surface, using its hair-fringed middle pair of legs. Caddisfly adults sometimes emerge in large numbers, often forming swarms. Adults tend to remain somewhat near the emergence site where oviposition occurs. They tend to disperse shorter distances in dense forest compared with more open vegetation. Although dispersal flights are common, such flights are relatively short and only occur immediately following emergence. Large river caddisflies have been collected over three miles from water.



*Rhyacophila acutiloba* – a caddisfly in the *Rhyacophila* genus.  
Photo: T. Murray

### Distribution and Abundance

***Allomyia acanthis*:** Adults of this species are known from the Cascade Range in Washington and Oregon. Reported from Paradise Ice Caves, Mt. Rainier National Park, Pierce County, Washington. Larvae are undescribed/unknown. *Allomyia* species occur in very small, localized populations, with many isolated mountains inhabited by a single endemic species, and many species in this genus remain undescribed or undiscovered.

***Goereilla baumanni*:** In Washington, this species is known from streams in the Big Spring Picnic Ground on Mt. Spokane, Spokane County. Also reported from spring seepage areas in Montana and Idaho. In all three states, it is always reported in very low abundance.

***Limnephilus flavastellus*:** This species has been recorded in Mason County, and was recently reported from Mt. Rainier National Park, Pierce County, Washington. It is also found in British Columbia, Oregon (Douglas, Klamath, Yamhill Counties). The larvae are undescribed/unknown.

***Psychoglypha browni*:** Recently reported from Mt. Rainier National Park, Pierce County, Washington. Adults are known from Oregon (Clackamas, Klamath, and Lane Counties). The larvae are undescribed/unknown.

***Rhyacophila pichaca*:** This species is recorded from Olympic Hot Springs, Boulder Lake, Washington, Clallam County. Also known from Cascade Head Experimental Forest, Tillamook County, near Otis, Oregon.

***Rhyacophila vetina***: This species is uncommon in the high Cascades of Washington. It was recently reported from Mt. Rainier National Park, Lewis and Pierce Counties. It has also been reported in Clackamas County, Oregon.

### Habitat

Most North American caddisfly species occur in cool, running freshwater, but some also occur in most types of freshwater habitats: spring streams and seepage areas, rivers, lakes, marshes, and temporary pools.

***A. acanthis***: This species is normally found in very cold, high altitude springs, seeps, and small spring streams up to six feet across. They are often found grazing on the surface or sides of larger rocks in open, sunny areas.

***G. baumanni***: *G. baumanni* appears to inhabit organic muck in spring areas. It is currently known from higher altitudes.

***L. flavastellus***: This species has a broad altitudinal range from low altitude valley ponds to high mountain ponds and lakes, and is tolerant of large temperature variations. It is most abundant in waters without salmonids.

***P. browni***: This species inhabits depositional areas of streams and large springs in mid- and high altitude localities.

***R. pichaca***: This species has been found at low and high altitude lakes, possibly along tributaries. Specific habitat information has not been described.

***R. vetina***: This species is associated with cold springs and spring channels at mid- to high altitudes.

### References

- Anderson, N. H. 1976. The distribution and biology of the Oregon Trichoptera. Oregon Agricultural Experiment Station Technical Bulletin, 134:1-152.
- Clemson University Department of Entomology (J.C. Morse, ed.). 2002. Last Updated 5 September 2006. Trichoptera World Checklist. Online. Available: <http://entweb.clemson.edu/database/trichopt/index.htm>.
- Denning, D. G. 1956. Several new species of western Trichoptera. Pan-Pacific Entomologist 32(2):73-80.
- NatureServe. 2014. NatureServe Explorer: An online encyclopedia of life [web application]. Version 7.1. NatureServe, Arlington, Virginia. Available <http://explorer.natureserve.org>.
- Ruiter, D. E., B. C. Kondratieff, R. A. Lechleitner, and R. E. Zuellig. 2005. An annotated list of the caddisflies (Trichoptera) of Mt. Rainier National Park, Washington, USA. Transactions of the American Entomological Society 131(1/2): 159-187.
- Ruiter, D. E. 1995. The genus *Limnephilus* Leach (Trichoptera: Limnephilidae) of the New World. Ohio Biological Survey Bulletin, new series, 11: 1-200.
- Stagliano, D. M., G. M. Stephens, and W. R. Bosworth. 2007. Aquatic invertebrate species of concern on USFS Northern Region lands. Report prepared for USDA Forest Service, Northern Region, Missoula, Montana.
- B. Kondratieff, Colorado State University, pers.comm.
- D. Ruiter, University of Texas, pers.comm.

**Caddisflies: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Resource information collection needs	Lack of data on current status and distribution	Determine distribution, population status	Current insufficient	Both
2	Climate change and severe weather	Drying of streams	Determine distribution, population status	Current insufficient	Both
3	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Water quality is of extreme importance to aquatic insects.	Protect riparian habitats	Current insufficient	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## MOTHS

### Genus *Copablepharon*

#### Conservation Status and Concern

These four *Copablepharon* moths (Family Noctuidae) are imperiled due to rare habitat types, small number of isolated populations, extremely limited range, and known threats to their habitats. The Sand Verbena Moth was petitioned for listing under the ESA, and the US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) found “the petition presents substantial information indicating that listing the Sand Verbena Moth may be warranted.”

Common Name (Scientific name)	Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend
<b>Sand Verbena Moth</b> ( <i>Copablepharon fuscum</i> )	In review	Candidate	Yes	G1G2	S1	Low/unknown
<b>[unnamed]</b> ( <i>Copablepharon columbia</i> )	None	None	No	GNR	SNR	Critical/declining
<b>[unnamed]</b> ( <i>Copablepharon mutans</i> )	None	None	No	GNR	SNR	Critical/declining
<b>[unnamed]</b> ( <i>Copablepharon viridisparsa hopfingeri</i> )	None	None	No	GNR	SNR	Critical/declining

CLIMATE VULNERABILITY RANKING	
Common Name (Scientific name)	Ranking
<b>Sand Verbena Moth</b> ( <i>Copablepharon fuscum</i> )	Moderate-high
<b>[unnamed]</b> ( <i>Copablepharon columbia</i> )	Moderate
<b>[unnamed]</b> ( <i>Copablepharon mutans</i> )	Moderate
<b>[unnamed]</b> ( <i>Copablepharon viridisparsa hopfingeri</i> )	Moderate

#### Biology and Life History

The Sand Verbena Moth was discovered on a few coastal beach sites on Vancouver Island, British Columbia, Canada, and Whidbey Island, in northwestern Washington, and described as a new species in 1995. The three additional *Copablepharon* moth species were described in 2004. They inhabit small, geographically isolated sand dune complexes in the Columbia River Basin of eastern Washington, rare ecological systems that are threatened by several factors. There has been little study of the biology and life history of these species. Sand Verbena Moth has received some attention from Pacific Northwest biologists; however, even



Sand Verbena Moth larva feeding on host flowers.  
Photo: N. Page

host plants are not confirmed for the other three species. *Copablepharon* moths complete a single life cycle annually (univoltine). They are sedentary, nocturnal moths that do not stray far from their restricted habitats and host plants. Specialists of well-drained and sandy soils, the larvae burrow into the soil, emerging at night to feed on vegetation. Sand Verbena Moth larvae feed on only a single plant, yellow sand verbena (*Abronia latifolia*) (Family Nyctaginaceae), a regionally rare, perennial species found on coastal dunes and beaches. Adult moths nectar primarily from this plant as well and females lay eggs directly on the flowers. Larvae feed on both flowers and leaves. Adults are present from mid-May through early July, and usually fly during dusk and early evening. Larvae are dormant, burrowed in the sand during winter, reemerging in early-spring to feed and then pupate. *C. columbia* adults occur in early-June; *C. mutans* adults in late August and early September; and *C. viridisparsa hopfingeri* flies in July and August.

### **Distribution and Abundance**

The distributions of these species are limited by their dependence on rare and highly restricted ecological systems. An endemic of Salish Sea sandy coastal sites, the Sand Verbena Moth is known from only 10 sites; five on Vancouver Island, British Columbia, Canada, and five in Washington along the eastern edge of the Straits of Juan de Fuca (San Juan, Island, Jefferson, and Clallam Counties). Sand Verbena Moth is the only *Copablepharon* species known from west of the Cascades Mountains. Recent efforts have been made to locate additional populations within and outside of this area.

*C. columbia*, *C. mutans*, and *C. viridisparsa hopfingeri* are each restricted to a small number of sand dune sites in the semiarid Columbia Basin in eastern Washington. *C. columbia* is known from only a single sand dune complex, located on the southwest shore of Moses Lake (Grant County), and despite extensive sampling in this region, most specimens have been collected from a single dune within this site. *C. mutans* has been found in two sand dune areas along the Columbia River: near the Wanapum Dam (Grant County) and within the US Department of Energy Hanford site (Benton County). *C. viridisparsa hopfingeri* historically occurred in sand dunes along the Columbia River from Trail, British Columbia, Canada to Wenatchee, Washington. However, the only recent records are from Bridgeport State Park (Okanogan County) and Fort Spokane State Park (Lincoln County).

### **Habitat**

*Copablepharon* moths are habitat specialists that rely on loose, well-drained soils, especially sand. They are restricted to active (non-stabilized) sandy sites, coastal sand beaches and spits for Sand Verbena Moth, and for the three other taxa, inland sand dunes in an arid shrub-steppe setting. The sands in all cases are glacially derived, and wind action provides soil disturbance that supports native vegetation. Beach and sand dune sites that have been stabilized from introduced plants or by other actions typically lose much of their native vegetation. These sand substrate habitats are rare in the Pacific Northwest. Additional habitat parameters are known for Sand Verbena Moth, which has received some study; this moth persists only on sites with large, dense, flowering patches of yellow sand verbena.

### **References**

- COSEWIC, 2003. COSEWIC Assessment and Status Report on the Sand Verbena Moth *Copablepharon fuscum* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii + 39 pp.
- Gibble, W. and J. Fleckenstein. 2013. *Copablepharon fuscum* (sand-verbena moth) and *Abronia latifolia* (yellow sand-verbena) Washington State surveys. Report prepared for US Fish and Wildlife Service. University of WA Botanic Gardens, Seattle and WA Department of Natural Resources, Olympia. Natural Heritage Report 2013-02.
- Hallock, L., R. Haugo, and R. Crawford. 2007. Conservation strategy for Washington inland sand dunes. WA Department of Natural Resources, Olympia. Natural Heritage Report 2007-05.

Lafontaine J. D., Crabo L. G., Fauske G. A. (2004) Genus *Copablepharon*. pp.146–180 in: Lafontaine (2004), Noctuoidea: Noctuidae (part) – Agrotini. In: Hodges RW (Ed.) The Moths of North America. Fascicle 27.1. The Wedge Entomological Research Foundation, Washington, 394 pp.

Pacific Northwest Moths. 2014. Western WA Univ. Bellingham. Available at: <http://pnwmoths.biol.wvu.edu/>

Troubridge, J. and L. Crabo. 1995. A new species of *Copablepharon* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) from British Columbia and Washington. J. Entomol. Soc. Brit. Columbia. 92: December. pp. 87-90.

USFWS. 2011. US Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; 90-Day Finding on a Petition to List the Sand Verbena Moth as Endangered or Threatened. Federal Register Vol. 76, No. 33: 9309-9318.

WildEarth Guardians. 2010. Petition to list the Sand Verbena Moth (*Copablepharon fuscum*) under the US Endangered Species Act. Submitted to the U.S Secretary of Interior February 4, 2010.

### Genus *Copablepharon*: Conservation Threats and Actions

	STRESSOR	DESCRIPTION	ACTION NEEDED	LEVEL OF INVESTMENT	LEAD
<i>Sand Verbena Moth</i>					
1	Climate change and severe weather	Populations located adjacent to marine waters- that are rising	Evaluate landscape and develop plan to increase habitat area and habitat heterogeneity in currently occupied sites and within occupied landscapes	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
2	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete natives and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Using herbicide and mechanical methods to maintain open sand dunes	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
<i>Copablepharon columbia</i>					
1	Invasive and other problematic species	Sand dune obligate: dunes are being stabilized by invasive species, especially cheatgrass	Eradicate cheatgrass and other invasive plants from dune systems	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
<i>Copablepharon mutans</i>					
1	Invasive and other problematic species	Sand dune obligate: dunes are being stabilized by invasive species, especially cheatgrass	Eradicate cheatgrass and other invasive plants from dune systems	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
<i>Copablepharon viridisparva hopfingeri</i>					
1	Invasive and other problematic species	Sand dune obligate: dunes are being stabilized by invasive species, especially cheatgrass	Eradicate cheatgrass and other invasive plants from dune systems	Nothing current - new action needed	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## BUTTERFLIES

### GREAT ARCTIC (*Oeneis nevadensis gigas*)

#### Conservation Status and Concern

A Pacific Northwest endemic, this butterfly has been found on a single site within the United States, in northwestern Washington; it also occurs in southwestern British Columbia, and may occur on other sites with similar habitat. It is a SGCN due to its restricted range, distribution, and habitat, and many threats to its grassland-forest edge habitat.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
None	Candidate	Yes	G5TU	SH	Critical/unknown	Low-moderate

#### Biology and Life History

The Great Arctic, a member of the Satyr (Satyrinae) butterfly subfamily, is a large tawny brown butterfly with a bark-like patterned ventral hindwing, such that when perched they are quite camouflaged. Great Arctic belongs to a group of butterflies, the arctics and alpines, that inhabit far northern and alpine climates. One unusual aspect of their life history is a life cycle, from egg to adult that spans two years. The life history of Great Arctic is not well known. Adults are present in June and July, and females lay eggs on unknown species of grasses where larvae develop over two years; the timing and location of larval and pupal stages are unknown. This two-year life cycle is synchronized amongst individuals and results in adults mostly occurring in even-numbered years. Males exhibit territorial flight behaviors of perching and patrolling, and are known to congregate on ridges and hilltops, a behavior called “hilltopping”. This butterfly’s habits of jerky flights through open forest and perching on trees where they are concealed makes them difficult to detect.



Photo: M. Patterson

#### Distribution and Abundance

The species occurs in British Columbia, primarily on Vancouver Island, with a few sites in the mainland Coast Range, and a single site known from Washington, on Orcas Island (San Juan County) in the northwestern portion of the state. Recent efforts to relocate Great Arctic on Orcas Island have been inconclusive; WDFW surveyors had fleeting observations of unidentified but similar looking butterflies, and located additional potential habitat for future survey. If this butterfly persists in Washington, population sizes are likely small.

#### Habitat

The Great Arctic inhabits forest openings, meadow edges, and rocky slopes and outcrops from sea level to mid-elevations. Aside from dependence on specific but unknown grasses and forest edge ecotone, little is known of their habitat requirements.

**References**

Dornfeld, E. J. 1980. Butterflies of Oregon. Timber Press, Forest Grove, Oregon. 276 pp.  
Guppy, C. and J. Shepard. 2001. Butterflies of British Columbia: including Western Alberta, Southern Yukon, The Alaska Panhandle, Washington, Northern Oregon, Northern Idaho, and Northwestern Montana. University of British Columbia Press, Vancouver, B.C.  
Pyle, R. 1989. Washington butterfly conservation status plan. WDFW. Olympia. 216pp.

**Great Arctic: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Resource information collection Needs	Current status and distribution in WA unknown	Survey historic locale and other potential sites	Current insufficient	WDFW
2	Invasive and other problematic species	Forest encroachment due to long-term fire suppression has reduced amount and quality of habitat. Host plant is a grass, and species utilizes open forest and forest edge	Remove invading trees and shrubs	Nothing current - new action needed	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## ISLAND MARBLE (*Euchloe ausonides insulanus*)

### Conservation Status and Concern

The Island Marble is a rare butterfly, restricted to two San Juan Islands. Petitioned for listing under the ESA in 2012, the USFWS found “listing the island marble butterfly as an endangered species may be warranted.”.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
In review	Candidate	Yes	G5T1	S1	Critical/declining	Moderate-high

### Biology and Life History

The Island Marble is a univoltine butterfly; the adult flight period extends from approximately mid-April through late June. Adults feed on floral nectar, and more than 10 plant species have been documented as nectar sources, primarily of the mustard family (Brassicaceae). Species that serve as larval hosts include field mustard (*Brassica campestris*), tall tumble-mustard (*Sisymbrium altissimum*), and Menzies pepper-grass (*Lepidium virginicum* var. *menziesii*). Adults regularly travel from their natal patches and have been observed flying a mile or more. Island Marble females lay eggs on the flowers of specific mustard species, and when egg-laying are selective about individual plants, location within mustard patches, and at the micro-scale, flower phenology and the location on plants. Larvae feed on flowers, pedicels and developing fruits through five growth stages (instars) before leaving the host plant and making their way through the plant canopy in search of pupation sites. Pupation sites are located above the ground on senesced grasses or other low vegetation, within 25 feet of their hostplant. This species spends the majority of its annual life cycle (July to April), including winter as a pupa (chrysalis). Larval survival is low (six percent to fifth instar), with threats including predation (especially by spiders), browsing deer, human disturbance, and weather events.



Photo: T. Hanson

### Distribution and Abundance

The Island Marble was found in a total of four distinct populations at 52 sites on San Juan and Lopez islands. It was originally known from only 14 specimens collected on Vancouver and Gabriola Islands in southwestern British Columbia, between 1861 and 1908. It was believed extinct, and then rediscovered at the San Juan Island National Historical Park in 1998, and formally described in 2001. WDFW surveys found that most Island Marble sites and populations discovered early on are now extinct. The sole definitively extant population persists with an estimated 50 to 100 adults on the south end of San Juan Island.

### Habitat

The Island Marble inhabits open grasslands, disturbed sites, and herbaceous or sparsely vegetated habitats including native prairie, fields and pastures, sand dunes, gravel pits, and marine beach and lagoon margins where their annual hostplants persist. Extensive research has been conducted on the host patch characteristics selected by females for egg-laying.

**References**

Fleckenstein, J. and A. Potter. 1999. 1997, 1998 Project summary Puget prairie butterfly surveys. Washington Department of Natural Resources and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

Guppy, C. and J. Shepard. 2001. Butterflies of British Columbia: including Western Alberta, Southern Yukon, The Alaska Panhandle, Washington, Northern Oregon, Northern Idaho, and Northwestern Montana. University of British Columbia Press, Vancouver, B.C.

Lambert, A.M. 2011. Natural history and population ecology of a rare pierid butterfly, *Euchloe ausonides insulanus* Guppy and Shepard (Pieridae). PhD Thesis, University of Washington, 199 pp.

Potter, A., T. Hanson, and S. Vernon. 2011. Surveys for the island marble butterfly (*Euchloe ausonides insulanus*) in San Juan County, Washington, 2010. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington.

USFWS. 2014. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; 90-Day Finding on a Petition to List the Island Marble Butterfly as an Endangered Species. Federal Register Vol. 79, No. 160: 49045-49047.

Xerces –The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. 2012. Petition to list the island marble butterfly, *Euchloe ausonides insulanus* (Guppy and Shepard, 2001) as an endangered species under the US endangered species act. Portland, OR. Submitted August 22, 2012.

**Island Marble: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Invasive and other problematic species	Black-tailed deer abundance and extensive herbivory of hostplants and eggs/larvae	Erect deer-exclusion fences in areas of habitat	Current insufficient	Both
2	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Development of commercial fields of butterfly's host within area occupied, that serve as ecological traps	Consider planning for zones that would exclude large-scale farming of hostplant as a crop	Nothing current - new action needed	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## MONARCH BUTTERFLY (*Danaus plexippus*)

### Conservation Status and Concern

The Monarch butterfly faces significant threats in both summer and winter habitats, and action is needed to restore populations. Western Monarchs, including those breeding within Washington, have declined by more than 50 percent since 1997.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
In review	None	No	G4	S4	Low/declining	Moderate

### Biology and Life History

Monarchs, once common throughout the United States, undertake a spectacular multi-generational migration of thousands of miles between their northern breeding areas and overwintering areas in interior montane Mexico and coastal California. Most Monarchs that breed west of the Rocky Mountains, including in Washington State, overwinter in California. The life cycle of the Monarch butterfly is directly intertwined with their milkweed host (genus *Asclepias*). Monarchs lay their eggs on milkweed species, and resulting larvae and pupae develop on these plants. The milkweed plants' chemical defense compounds are accumulated in Monarch larvae, pupae, and adults and used to defend against their predators. The duration of complete development (from egg to adult) is dependent on weather conditions and can vary from 25 days to seven weeks. Like most butterflies, Monarch adults rely on floral nectar for nutrition. Although Monarchs are dependent on temperate zones for reproduction, the adults cannot survive freezing temperatures. Late summer adults undergo a physiological transformation to fat-storing, non-reproductive butterflies. They commence movements south (often in groups) to overwintering sites, covering an average of 25 to 30 miles per day, stopping at night, to feed, and during inclement weather. During spring migration, Monarchs typically do not travel in groups. They make their way north through subsequent generations until late summer.



Photo: D. Ramsey

### Distribution and Abundance

Monarchs occur throughout most of the United States, southern Canada, and northern Mexico. In Washington, they are found east of the Cascades where milkweed occurs. Estimates of the historic California wintering population range from 1 million to 10 million butterflies. Monarchs have undergone an enormous decline in numbers in both eastern and western populations. The California overwintering population dropped from an estimated 1.2 million butterflies in 1997 to 200,000 in 2013. The number of Monarchs in Washington State is relatively low. Milkweeds are patchily distributed within the Columbia Basin. Monarchs migrating south through Washington often concentrate along the large river courses of the Columbia and Snake Rivers.

### Habitat

Monarchs breed and travel through Washington but do not overwinter in the state. Monarchs require secure patches of milkweed and nectar resources during breeding, roosting sites and safe travel corridors for migration. Milkweeds and Monarchs in Washington occur in weedy fields and sparsely vegetated habitats, typically near wetlands or riparian areas. Southbound travel corridors, often river courses, need abundant late season nectar and trees for roosting at night and during periods of inclement weather.

## References

- Center for Biological Diversity, Center for Food Safety, The Xerces Society, and L. Brower. 2014. Petition to protect the monarch butterfly (*Danaus plexippus plexippus*) under the Endangered Species Act. Submitted 26 August. 159pp.
- Monroe, M., D. Frey and S. Stevens. 2014. Western monarch Thanksgiving count data 1997-2013. Available from: <http://www.xerces.org/butterfly-conservation/western-monarch-thanksgiving-count/> Accessed 20 October 2014.
- Oberhauser, K. and M. Solensky, eds. 2004. The Monarch Butterfly: Biology and Conservation. Cornell University Press.
- Pyle, R. 1999. Chasing Monarchs: Migrating with the Butterflies of Passage. Houghton Mifflin. Boston, MA.

## Monarch Butterfly: Conservation Threats and Actions

	STRESSOR	DESCRIPTION	ACTION NEEDED	LEVEL OF INVESTMENT	LEAD
1	Resource information collection needs	Out of date and incomplete information on distribution	Conduct inventory and revisit historic locales (E WA)	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
2	Education needs	Hostplants are often targeted for removal by herbicide and mechanical methods	Habitat management planning	Nothing current - new action needed	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## TAYLOR'S CHECKERSPOT (*Euphydryas editha taylori*)

\*See Appendix B for a range and potential habitat distribution map

### Conservation Status and Concern

This subspecies is currently restricted to a small scattering of eight populations in Washington, a single population in British Columbia, and two populations in Oregon. The decline of Taylor's Checkerspot has accompanied the loss of open prairie and grassland habitats. Taylor's Checkerspot was listed by the Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission as endangered in 2006, and listed endangered federally by the USFWS in 2013.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
Endangered	Endangered	Yes	G5T1	S1	Critical/stable	Moderate-high

### Biology and Life History

Taylor's Checkerspot, a subspecies of Edith's Checkerspot, is a medium-sized butterfly with a striking checkered pattern of orange to brick red, black and cream. They complete one life cycle each year, and inhabit their sites year-round as eggs, larvae, pupae and adults. Adults emerge from pupation in the spring and feed on floral nectar from a variety of plants, often specializing on a few plant species. Adults mate and females subsequently lay eggs in clusters on plants in the family Plantaginaceae, primarily English plantain



Photo: WDFW

(*Plantago lanceolata*) and members of the Scrophulariaceae, primarily harsh paintbrush (*Castilleja hispida*). Eggs hatch in eight to nine days, and the resulting caterpillars (larvae) create webbing and feed communally through the spring on the hostplant species. Larvae enter a dormant phase (diapause) in late June to early August (exact timing dependent upon site conditions) when hostplants are no longer palatable. Larvae often diapause in a sheltered location under rocks, logs, or litter. The diapause phase lasts from summer until late winter (late January to late March). Upon breaking diapause, Checkerspot larvae resume feeding more broadly on oviposition plants and additional food sources (including sea blush (*Plectritis congesta*) and blue-eyed Mary (*Collinsia parviflora*)). After spending nine to 10 months as larvae, they progress into pupae in late March through early May. Adults emerge two weeks later and live for a few days to two weeks.

### Distribution and Abundance

In Washington, the species was historically found on over 80 grassland sites from southeastern Vancouver Island, British Columbia through the southern Willamette Valley in Oregon. Taylor's Checkerspot is now restricted to a handful of populations; six populations are found in Clallam County on the northeastern Olympic Peninsula, and a single population persists in the south Puget Sound region, located on the Joint Base Lewis-McChord (JBLM). Efforts are currently underway to reestablish the butterfly on three south Sound sites. The Clallam County sites have populations of 1,000 or more butterflies on two sites, with more modest numbers at four others. The JBLM site has been estimated at >10,000 individuals.

## Habitat

Taylor's Checkerspot inhabits short-stature grasslands in low-elevation prairies and meadows, old forest clearings, coastal meadows and stabilized dunes, and montane meadows, and balds. A study in Oregon found that Taylor's Checkerspots selected habitat for egg-laying that occurred within high cover of short-stature native bunchgrasses and adult nectar resources, indicating that females select egg-laying sites based on habitat condition. The British Columbia study population had multiple hostplant species available and females' selection of egg-laying sites in this environment was influenced by hostplant phenology and condition. Characteristics of egg-laying habitat consistently identified in the British Columbia and three Olympic Peninsula populations were abundance (number or percent cover) and density of hostplants.

## References

- Grosboll, D. N. 2011. Taylor's Checkerspot (*Euphydryas editha taylori*) oviposition habitat selection and larval hostplant use in Washington State. M.E.S. Thesis, The Evergreen State College, Olympia. 77 pp.
- Page, N., P. Lilley, J. Heron, and N. Kroeker. 2009. Distribution and habitat characteristics of Taylor's Checkerspot on Denman Island and adjacent areas of Vancouver island (2008). Report prepared for British Columbia Ministry of Environment and Parks Canada. Raincoast Applied Ecology, Vancouver. 32 pp.
- Severns, P. M. and A. D. Warren. 2008. Selectively eliminating and conserving exotic plants to save an endangered species from local extinction. *Animal Conservation* 11:476-483.
- Severns, P. M and D. Grosboll. 2010. Patterns of reproduction in four Washington State populations of Taylor's checkerspot (*Euphydryas editha taylori*) during the spring 2010. Report submitted to the Nature Conservancy. 81 pp.
- Stinson, D. W. 2005. Washington State status report for the Mazama pocket gopher, streaked horned lark, and Taylor's Checkerspot. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington. 129 pp.
- USFWS. 2013. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; determination of endangered status for Taylor's Checkerspot butterfly and threatened status for the streaked horned lark; final rule. *Federal Register* 78 (192):61451-61503.

**Taylor’s Checkerspot: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Using herbicide, fire, and mechanical methods to restore native prairie	Current insufficient	Both
2	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Planting/seeding native prairie species	Current insufficient	Both
3	Invasive and other problematic species	Trees and shrubs encroaching on habitat in forest matrix sites, primarily within Clallam Co, due to long-term fire suppression	Remove invading trees and shrubs	Current insufficient	Both
4	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Only a few, small and disjunct populations remain in the south Sound region.	Reintroduce at restored prairie sites	Current sufficient	WDFW
5	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Military training on JBLM that is poorly timed or placed and significantly impacts populations	Develop best management practices for areas occupied by butterfly within JBLM	Current insufficient	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## Family Lycaenidae: GOSSAMER WING BUTTERFLIES

### Conservation Status and Concern

Seven lycaenid butterflies were recognized as SGCN due to their rare and restricted hostplants and habitat types, small number of isolated populations, highly limited range and distribution, and threats to their habitat.

Common Name (Scientific name)	Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend
<b>Makah Copper</b> ( <i>Lycaena mariposa charlottensis</i> )	None	Candidate	Yes	G5T5	S2	Low/declining
<b>Golden Hairstreak</b> ( <i>Habrodais grunus herri</i> )	None	Candidate	Yes	G4G5	S1	Critical/declining
<b>Johnson's Hairstreak</b> ( <i>Callophrys johnsoni</i> )	None	Candidate	Yes	G3G4	S2S3	Low/unknown
<b>Juniper Hairstreak</b> ( <i>Callophrys gryneus</i> Columbia Basin segregate)	None	Candidate	Yes	G5TU	S2?	Low/unknown
<b>Hoary Elfin</b> ( <i>Callophrys polios</i> Puget Trough segregate)	None	Monitor	No	G5T2T3	S2S3	Critical/declining
<b>Puget (Blackmore's) Blue</b> ( <i>Icaricia icarioides blackmorei</i> )	None	Candidate	Yes	G5T3	S2	Low/declining
<b>Straits Acmon Blue</b> ( <i>Icaricia acmon</i> sp.)	None	None	No	G5T?	SNR	Critical/declining

CLIMATE VULNERABILITY RANKING	
Common Name (Scientific name)	Ranking
<b>Makah Copper</b> ( <i>Lycaena mariposa charlottensis</i> )	Moderate-high
<b>Golden Hairstreak</b> ( <i>Habrodais grunus herri</i> )	N/A
<b>Johnson's Hairstreak</b> ( <i>Callophrys johnsoni</i> )	Moderate-high
<b>Juniper Hairstreak</b> ( <i>Callophrys gryneus Columbia Basin segregate</i> )	Moderate
<b>Hoary Elfin</b> ( <i>Callophrys polios Puget Trough segregate</i> )	Low-moderate
<b>Puget (Blackmore's) Blue</b> ( <i>Icaricia icarioides blackmorei</i> )	Alpine populations - High Low elevation populations - Low-moderate
<b>Straits Acmon Blue</b> ( <i>Icaricia acmon sp.</i> )	Moderate-high

**Taxonomic note:** Genera synonyms: Hairstreak *Callophrys* = *Mitoura*; Elfin *Callophrys* = *Incisalia*; Blue *Icaricia* = *Plebejus*; Straits Acmon Blue was discovered in 2005.

### Biology and Life History

The Lycaenidae butterfly family consists of small and often brightly colored species with the common names: copper, hairstreak, elfin, and blue. Lycaenid butterfly SGCN complete a single life cycle annually (univoltine), except Straits Acmon Blue which has two generations per year (spring and late summer). All are sedentary butterflies and do not migrate; instead, the species inhabits sites year-round (as egg, larva, pupa and adult), typically moving within only a few hundred yards of their natal locations. Adults emerge from their chrysalids (pupae) during species-specific time periods (See Table 1). Males begin emergence first, followed by females; late season individuals are primarily or solely females. Weather influences butterfly emergence and the flight period duration, with wet or cold conditions potentially delaying emergence, and warm, dry conditions promoting earlier emergence. Male lycaenids seek mates using patrolling patterned flight or perching on vegetation in select spots and darting out to inspect passing butterflies. Females search for egg-laying sites by slowly flying and hovering above hostplant vegetation, and then landing and crawling to inspect vegetation before depositing eggs singly. Both males and females feed by using their long proboscis to sip floral nectar. Males of most species require salts, which they obtain from evaporated puddles and moist soil and animal urine and feces. Larvae are slug-like in appearance and highly camouflaged in their host species. Many lycaenid larvae engage in mutualistic relationships with ants, known as myrmecophily, which typically consists of ants tending and milking larvae, obtaining nutrition in the form of a nectar-like substance (honeydew) in the process, and also protecting larvae from predators and parasitoids; in some situations the ants move butterfly larvae or pupae into ground chambers, including their nests. Ant interactions have been observed with Golden Hairstreak and Puget Blue; however, more study is needed to determine the extent of interaction and ecological significance of ant-larval relationships in



Hoary Elfin perched in kinnikinnick on south Puget Sound prairie. Photo: R. Gilbert

these species. The overwintering stage varies by species: Makah Copper and Golden Hairstreak overwinter as eggs; Puget Blue as larvae; and Johnson’s and Juniper Hairstreaks, and Hoary Elfin as pupae. The overwintering stage is not known for Straits Acmon Blue.

**Key life history attributes for Washington populations of lycaenid butterfly SGCN.**

Species	Adult Period	Hostplants	Primary Nectar Plants
Makah Copper	Jul-Aug	Bog cranberry ( <i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i> )	Swamp gentian ( <i>Gentiana douglasiana</i> )
Golden Hairstreak	Aug-Sep	Golden chinquapin ( <i>Chrysolepis chrysophylla</i> )	Late-summer flowers in tree canopy and herbaceous forest edge
Johnson’s Hairstreak	Jun-Jul	Western dwarf mistletoe ( <i>Arceuthobium campylopodum</i> )	Variety of herbaceous and shrub, mid-summer flowering plants
Juniper Hairstreak	Apr-May	Western juniper ( <i>Juniperus occidentalis</i> )	Unknown
Hoary Elfin	Apr-May	Kinnikinnick ( <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> )	Kinnikinnick
Puget (Blackmore’s) Blue	Jun-Jul	Sickle-keeled lupine, broadleaf lupine ( <i>Lupinus albicaulis</i> , <i>L. latifolius</i> )	Host lupine
Straits Acmon Blue	May-Jun; Aug	Black knotweed ( <i>Polygonum paronychia</i> )	Unknown

**Distribution and Abundance**

The distributions of these species are limited in part by a combination of their dependence on rare hostplant occurrence within rare habitat types. Their distribution and abundance in Washington is characterized by small numbers of small isolated populations. Recent survey efforts have been undertaken in Washington to determine the current distribution of Makah Copper, Golden Hairstreak, Johnson’s Hairstreak, Hoary Elfin, Puget Blue, and Straits Acmon Blue. Still, little is known of the current distribution of Johnson’s Hairstreak and Juniper Hairstreak, and of Hoary Elfin on the Kitsap Peninsula. Species overall range in Washington and estimated number of populations are summarized in Table 2.

**Overall range; Washington counties and estimated number of extant populations for lycaenid butterfly SGCN.**

Species	Range-Overall	Counties in WA	Est # Pop in WA
Makah Copper	Outer coast and low-elevation Olympic Peninsula, WA	Clallam, Grays Harbor, Jefferson, Mason,	10-15
Golden Hairstreak	Disjunct, and limited by chinquapin host: N Oregon Cascades; small area in Oregon Coast Range; small area in S WA Cascades	Skamania	1-2
Johnson’s Hairstreak	Mature forests in SW British Columbia; western WA; W Oregon and N California	Jefferson, Lewis, Mason, Pierce, Skamania, Snohomish	5-10? Few recent detections

Juniper Hairstreak	Scattered in central Columbia Basin: SE WA; NE Oregon	Asotin, Columbia, Douglas, Franklin, Garfield, Grant, Klickitat	5-10? Few recent detections
Hoary Elfin	South Puget Sound region	Kitsap, Mason, Pierce, Thurston	10-15
Puget (Blackmore's) Blue	S Vancouver Is, British Columbia; eastern Olympic Mountain range, south Puget Sound region, WA	Clallam, Grays Harbor, Jefferson, Mason, Pierce, Thurston	7-10 (S Puget Sound), 30-40 (Olympic Mountains)
Straits Acmon Blue	Coastal WA: Straits of Juan de Fuca	Clallam	3

### Habitat

These species inhabit a wide diversity of ecological systems, from forests to prairies, all of which are rare and declining. Hostplants for these butterflies are also rare, uncommon, or ecologically restricted. This species group includes butterflies that use tree or tree-growing (mistletoe) hostplants and inhabit the forest canopy (Golden Hairstreak, Johnson's Hairstreak, Juniper Hairstreak), as well as prostrate, woody shrub-dependent species (Makah Copper, Hoary Elfin, Straits Acmon Blue), and an herbaceous plant (lupine) feeder (Puget Blue) (see Table 1). Research is needed on all species to understand their life history and quantify specific habitat requirements including vegetation structure, food plant size and density, and key habitat features.

**Makah Copper:** A coastal *Sphagnum* bog obligate, this butterfly's hostplant is bog cranberry, a prostrate, vine-like, dwarf evergreen shrub. Both butterfly and host occur within 20 miles of the outer coast and Salish Sea. Bogs in this region are small, low elevation patches dominated by *Sphagnum* mosses and other bog-specific herbaceous plants and shrubs within an otherwise heavily forested landscape.

**Golden Hairstreak:** Confined to the few small patches of golden chinquapin, a broadleaf evergreen tree that occurs in low to middle elevations in southern Skamania County, the northern extent of the species' range. The Golden Hairstreak spends much of its adult life, and all of its egg, larval, and pupal life stages in the open forest canopy of chinquapins. Small, adjacent forest openings in this landscape often provide additional floral nectar sources and puddling sites. Beyond their chinquapin host requirement, little is known of their habitat needs.

**Johnson's Hairstreak:** This butterfly depends on western dwarf mistletoe, a plant that parasitizes old-growth western hemlock (*Tsuga heterophylla*) trees. Eggs are laid and larvae feed on western dwarf mistletoe, which typically grows high up in its host tree. Western hemlock occurs in low to middle elevations; Johnson's Hairstreak has been found in western Washington forests from 100 to 2500 feet in elevation. Small, adjacent forest openings in this landscape often provide additional floral nectar sources and puddling sites.

**Juniper Hairstreak:** Inhabits low to middle elevation, Columbia River Basin shrub-steppe where stands of its host western juniper, a short evergreen tree, occur. Nectaring occurs on spring flowering shrub-steppe plants in close proximity to host junipers. The Juniper Dunes Wilderness (Bureau of Land Management) in Franklin County is one of the few Washington locations where the species can reliably be found. Beyond their juniper host need, little is known of their habitat requirements.

**Hoary Elfin:** This species' hostplant, kinnikinnick, is a short, prostrate, evergreen woody shrub, relatively common at most elevations in western Washington; however the butterfly occurs only

at low elevations on glacial outwash prairies and forest opening balds in the south Puget Sound region and early successional scrub-heath habitats (including forest clearings) on the Kitsap Peninsula. Hoary Elfin habitat across all regions is open or located at forest edge.

**Puget (Blackmore's) Blue:** Inhabits low elevation grasslands (prairies) in south Puget Sound, and sub-alpine meadows in the Olympic Mountains. The perennial sickle-keeled lupine is the larval host and primary adult nectar source for the Puget Blue on two south Sound prairies. The butterfly's dependence on sickle-keeled lupine limits their habitat to areas and sites that support significant patches of this plant. Density of host lupine across two Puget Blue varied between years and sites from 0.08-0.48 plants per square yard. Another important habitat feature is bare ground depressions where water collects and evaporates during the adult flight period; males rely on these sites to obtain minerals (puddling). There have been no studies of habitat requirements for sub-alpine Olympic Mountain Puget Blue populations.

**Straits Acmon Blue:** This Acmon Blue subspecies is restricted to a few coastal sand spits and beaches along the southern shores of the Straits of Juan de Fuca, in Clallam County where it uses the semi-shrubby, prostrate, black knotweed for its host. Beyond their host need and sand spit and beach occurrence, little is known of their habitat requirements.

#### References

- Ballmer, G. and G. Pratt. 1991. Quantification of ant attendance (Myrmecophily) of lycaenid larvae. *Journal of Research on the Lepidoptera*. 30(1-2): 95-112.
- Davis, R. and K. Weaver. 2010. Johnson's Hairstreak surveys in Oregon and Washington (2010). US Forest Service, Interagency Monitoring Program. Roseburg, Oregon. 10pp. + appendices.
- Fleckenstein, J. 2014. Rare alpine butterflies in the Olympic Mountains. Final report to the US Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management. Natural Heritage Program, Washington Department of Natural Resources. Olympia. 14 pp.
- Fleckenstein, J. 2009. Makah Copper survey project. Final report to the US Fish and Wildlife Service. Natural Heritage Program, Washington Department of Natural Resources. Olympia. 17pp.
- Hays, D., A. Potter, C. Thompson, and P. Dunn. 2000. Critical habitat components for four rare south Puget Sound butterflies. Final report to The Nature Conservancy. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia.
- James, D. and D. Nunnallee. 2011. Life Histories of Cascadia Butterflies. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis. 447 pp.
- LaBar, C. C. 2009. Investigating the use of herbicides to control invasive grasses in prairie habitats: effects of non-target butterflies. M.S. Thesis, Washington State University, Vancouver. 37pp.
- Pyle, R. 1989. Washington butterfly conservation status report and plan. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 216pp.
- Wainwright, M. 2008. Chinquapin (Golden) Hairstreak butterfly survey report. US Forest Service, Gifford Pinchot National Forest. 6pp.

**Family Lycaenidae: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
<b>Makah Copper</b>					
1	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Bog/fen obligate; habitat and species are vulnerable to alteration of local hydrology from logging and road building	Leading or participating in land use planning for rural, urban, and forestry lands	Current insufficient	Both
2	Resource information collection needs	Species in WA likely distinct subspecies	Genetic study to determine if WA populations are distinct subspecies	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
<b>Golden Hairstreak</b>					
1	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Habitat and hostplant, a rare tree/shrub occurs in areas with active logging practices	Develop plan with landowners to manage sites for butterfly, host, and habitat	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
2	Resource information collection needs	Current distribution unknown	Identify host patches and survey for butterfly	Current insufficient	Both
3	Resource information collection needs	Need to identify habitat needs, including optimal canopy cover in order to manage for species	Study habitat selection and requirements and use this information to develop management plans	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
<b>Johnson's Hairstreak</b>					
1	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Species habitat is low-elevation, old-growth forest that has been impacted by logging	Habitat management planning that recognizes importance of forest type and mistletoe species	Current insufficient	External
2	Resource information collection needs	Lacking information on current status of known sites and distribution	inventory; status assessment	Current insufficient	Both
<b>Juniper Hairstreak</b>					
1	Resource information collection needs	Lacking information on current status of known sites and distribution	Inventory; status assessment	Nothing current - new action needed	WDFW
2	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Juniper woodlands are threatened with development, unsustainable grazing practices, ORV use, etc.	Habitat management planning that recognizes importance of juniper woodlands	Current insufficient	External
<b>Hoary Elfin</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Development destroying prairie habitat	Species and habitat management plans for occupied sites	Current insufficient	Both

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
2	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Development destroying prairie habitat, including highway building	Purchase and protect prairie sites	Current insufficient	Both
3	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Using herbicide, fire, and mechanical methods to restore native prairie	Current insufficient	Both
4	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Planting/seeding native prairie species	Current insufficient	Both
5	Resource information collection needs	Knowledge of current distribution is incomplete	Conduct surveys to determine current status and distribution of populations, especially needed on the Kitsap Peninsula	Nothing current - new action needed	WDFW
<b>Puget (Blackmore's) Blue</b>					
1	Resource information collection needs	Knowledge of current distribution is incomplete	Conduct surveys to determine current status and distribution of populations, primarily needed on the Kitsap Peninsula and northeast Olympic Peninsula	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
2	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Using herbicide, fire, and mechanical methods to restore native prairie	Current insufficient	Both
3	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Planting/seeding native prairie species	Current insufficient	Both
<b>Straits Acmon Blue</b>					

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Climate change and severe weather	Populations located adjacent to marine waters- that are rising	Evaluate landscape and develop plan to increase habitat area and habitat heterogeneity in currently occupied sites and within occupied landscapes	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
2	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete natives and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Using herbicide and mechanical methods to maintain open condition of vegetation	Nothing current - new action needed	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## Subfamily Heliconiinae: FRITILLARY BUTTERFLIES

\*See Appendix B for range and potential habitat distribution maps for the Oregon and Valley Silverspots

### Conservation Status and Concern

These species were recognized as SGCN in Washington due to their rare and restricted hostplants and habitat types, small number of isolated populations, limited range and distribution, and known threats to their habitats.

Common Name (Scientific name)	Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend
<b>Puget Sound Fritillary</b> ( <i>Speyeria cybele pugetensis</i> )	None	None	No	G5TU	S3?	Low/declining
<b>Valley Silverspot</b> ( <i>Speyeria zerene bremnerii</i> )	None	Candidate	Yes	G5T3T4	S2S3	Critical/declining
<b>Oregon Silverspot</b> ( <i>Speyeria zerene hippolyta</i> )	Threatened	Endangered	Yes	G5T1	SX	Extirpated
<b>Meadow Fritillary</b> ( <i>Boloria bellona toddi</i> )	None	None	No	GNR	SNR	Low/declining
<b>Silver-bordered Fritillary</b> ( <i>Boloria selene atrocotalis</i> )	None	Candidate	Yes	GNR	SNR	Low/declining

CLIMATE VULNERABILITY RANKING	
Common Name (Scientific name)	Ranking
<b>Puget Sound Fritillary</b> ( <i>Speyeria cybele pugetensis</i> )	Low-moderate
<b>Valley Silverspot</b> ( <i>Speyeria zerene bremnerii</i> )	Low-moderate
<b>Oregon Silverspot</b> ( <i>Speyeria zerene hippolyta</i> )	Moderate
<b>Meadow Fritillary</b> ( <i>Boloria bellona toddi</i> )	Low-moderate
<b>Silver-bordered Fritillary</b> ( <i>Boloria selene atrocotalis</i> )	Moderate-high

### Biology and Life History

The Heliconiinae (Fritillary) subfamily consists of medium and large sized butterflies with distinctive black line and dot patterning on bright orange dorsally, and a heavily-patterned ventrum with silvery orbs (genus *Speyeria*: greater fritillaries) or muted colored triangles (genus *Boloria*: lesser fritillaries). The greater fritillaries (genus *Speyeria*) complete a single life cycle annually (univoltine), while the lesser fritillaries (genus *Boloria*) have two generations per year (spring and late summer). All are sedentary butterflies and do not migrate; instead, the species inhabits sites year-round (as egg, larva, pupa and adult). Adults emerge from their chrysalids (pupae) during species-specific time periods; typically early-to-late summer for *Speyeria*, and both spring and late summer for *Boloria*. Males begin emergence first, followed by females; late season individuals are primarily or solely females. Weather influences butterfly emergence and flight period duration, with wet or cold conditions potentially delaying emergence. Male fritillaries seek mates using rapid patrolling and searching flight behavior. Females search for egg-laying sites by slowly flying and hovering above hostplants and then landing and crawling to inspect vegetation before depositing eggs singly. Both males and females feed by using their long proboscis to sip floral nectar. Research on other *Speyeria* spp. suggests that nectar availability affects the number of eggs laid by females. These species depend on violets (genus *Viola*) for their hostplants. *Speyeria* fritillaries lay eggs late in the summer. A tiny larva hatches within a few weeks and seeks shelter to overwinter, but does not feed until the following spring. In *Boloria* fritillaries, the first (spring) generation of eggs mostly develops quickly, resulting in the second (summer) generation. Larvae from this second generation develop slowly and are the overwintering form for these butterflies. Fritillary larvae are generally dark with many bristled spines, and feed nocturnally; these characteristics, along with a gland that secretes defensive chemicals, protect larvae from predators.



Puget Sound Fritillary  
Photo: R. Gilbert

### Distribution and Abundance

The distribution of these species is limited in part by their dependence on rare habitat types. Their distribution and abundance in Washington is characterized by low numbers of small isolated populations. The Oregon Silverspot has been extirpated from Washington, though habitat has been restored and plans have been made to reintroduce this species. Declines in both the number and size of populations have been documented for the other four species. Surveys were recently conducted to determine the current distribution of the Puget Sound Fritillary and Valley Silverspot in the south Puget Sound region, and Meadow and Silver-bordered Fritillary in northeastern Washington. Little is known of the current status and distribution of these species in other portions of their range within the state. Species overall range, Washington counties, and estimated number of populations are summarized in Table 1.

**Table 1. Overall range; Washington counties and estimated number of extant populations for fritillary butterfly SGCN.**

Species	Range-Overall	Counties in WA	Est # Pop in WA
Puget Sound Fritillary	Scattered populations: W Oregon; SW WA; montane NE Olympic Mountains, WA	Clallam, Clark, Cowlitz, Lewis, Mason, Pierce, Skamania, Thurston	15-20
Valley Silverspot	Scattered populations: SW WA; south Puget Sound region, WA; montane NE Olympic Mountains, WA; San Juan Islands, WA; southern Vancouver Island, Canada. Extirpated from Oregon.	Clallam, Cowlitz, Jefferson, Lewis, Pierce, Thurston	10-15
Oregon Silverspot	Coastal Oregon and Northern CA	Grays Harbor, Pacific	Extirpated from WA
Meadow Fritillary	Okanogan Highlands: British Columbia, Canada and northeastern WA	Ferry, Okanogan <i>possible</i> Stevens, Pend Oreille	5-10 (few recent detections)
Silver-bordered Fritillary	Scattered populations: E Oregon; E WA; N Idaho; NW Montana; E British Columbia; W Alberta	Grant, Lincoln, Okanogan, Pend Oreille, Stevens, Whitman	15-20 (few recent detections)

### Habitat

These species inhabit a wide diversity of ecological systems, from coastal dunes to native prairies, boreal bogs, and aspen meadows, all of which are rare and declining. Research is especially needed for the Meadow and Silver-bordered Fritillaries to understand and quantify specific habitat requirements including vegetation structure, food plant size and density, and key habitat features.

**Puget Sound Fritillary:** Relies on open habitats in western Washington where its host violets grow, including montane meadows in the northeastern Olympic Mountains, and low-elevation river and creek courses, forest openings, and native grasslands. Egg-laying has been observed in the south Puget Sound region on two violet species (*V. praemorsa* and early blue violet, *V. adunca*). Adults require late-season nectar, and especially seek out native and non-native thistles (*Cirsium*). There have been no hostplant or habitat studies in Olympic Mountain populations.

**Valley Silverspot:** Restricted to native grasslands in western Washington, primarily montane meadows in the northeastern Olympic Mountains, and low-elevation, short-stature grasslands in the south Puget Sound region. In a two-year study of Valley Silverspot habitat and nectar use on two south Sound prairies, early blue violet was identified as a larval host, and two plants were selected for adult nectar sources (showy fleabane, [*Erigeron speciosus*] and Canada thistle [*C. arvense*]). There have been no hostplant or habitat studies in Olympic Mountain populations.

**Oregon Silverspot:** Uses open, short-stature grasslands in coastal dunes, bluffs, and nearby forest glades. Habitat studies have been conducted for this butterfly on the remaining sites in Oregon; early blue violet is the sole hostplant for this butterfly, and females selected patches with more than 20 plants per square yard for egg-laying sites. Although the Oregon Silverspot has been extirpated from Washington, WDFW has led habitat restoration efforts on coastal sites in Pacific County in preparation for future butterfly reintroductions.

**Meadow Fritillary:** Inhabits meadows, forest openings, and riparian corridors in aspen and pine woodlands between 2000 to 4500 feet in elevation in northeastern Washington. Another violet host butterfly, it is found with the white-flowering Canada violet (*V. canadensis*). Beyond their violet host need, little is known of their habitat requirements.

**Silver-bordered Fritillary:** This butterfly is dependent on fen and *Sphagnum* bog sites located in the xeric steppe and open forests of the Columbia River Basin. Bogs in this region are small, mid-elevation patches dominated by *Sphagnum* moss species and other bog-specific herbaceous plants and shrubs. Their hostplants are unknown violet species, likely marsh violet (*V. palustris*) and bog violet (*V. nephrophylla*). Beyond their fen and bog habitat restriction, little is known of their habitat requirements.

## References

- Boggs, C. 2003. Environmental variation, life histories, and allocation *in* Butterflies: Ecology and Evolution Taking Flight. Boggs, C., W. Watt, and P. Ehrlich, eds. The University of Chicago Press. 737pp.
- Hays, D., A. Potter, C. Thompson, and P. Dunn. 2000. Critical habitat components for four rare south Puget Sound butterflies. Final report to The Nature Conservancy. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia.
- James, D. and D. Nunnallee. 2011. Life Histories of Cascadia Butterflies. Oregon State Univ. Press, Corvallis. 447pp.
- Pyle, R. 1989. Washington butterfly conservation status report and plan. WDFW, Olympia. 216pp.
- Schultz, C., E. Henry, A. Carleton, T. Hicks, R. Thomas, A. Potter, M. Collins, M. Linders, C. Fimbel, S. Black, H. Anderson, G. Diehl, S. Hamman, R. Gilbert, J. Foster, D. Hays, D. Wilderman, R. Davenport, E. Steel, N. Page, P. Lilley, J. Heron, N. Kroeker, C. Webb, and B. Reader. 2011. Conservation of prairie-oak butterflies in Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia. Northwest Science 85: 361–388.
- The Nature Conservancy. 1990. Population dynamics and habitat selection of the Oregon silverspot butterfly (*Speyeria zerene hippolyta*): a comparative study at four primary sites in Oregon. Report to the Siuslaw National Forest. Portland, Oregon.
- USFWS. 2001. Oregon silverspot butterfly (*Speyeria zerene hippolyta*) revised recovery plan. US Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon. 1 pp.
- US Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management (USFS-BLM). 2012. Species fact sheet: Meadow Fritillary. Prepared by The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Portland, Oregon.
- USFS-BLM. 2010. Species fact sheet: Silver-bordered fritillary. Prepared by The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Portland, Oregon.
- USFS-BLM. 2009. Species fact sheet: Valley Silverspot. Prepared by The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Portland, Oregon.

**Subfamily Heliconiinae: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
<b>Puget Sound Fritillary</b>					
1	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Using herbicide, fire, and mechanical methods to restore native prairie	Current insufficient	Both
2	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Planting/seeding native prairie species	Current insufficient	Both
3	Resource information collection needs	Knowledge of current distribution is incomplete	Conduct surveys to determine current status and distribution of populations, primarily needed on the Kitsap Peninsula and northeast Olympic Peninsula	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
4	Invasive and other problematic species	Trees and shrubs encroaching on habitat in forest matrix sites throughout range, due to long-term fire suppression	Remove invading trees and shrubs	Current insufficient	Both
<b>Valley Silverspot</b>					
1	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Using herbicide, fire, and mechanical methods to restore native prairie	Current insufficient	Both
2	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Planting/seeding native prairie species	Current insufficient	Both

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
3	Resource Information Collection Needs	Incomplete knowledge of distribution in NE Olympic Mountains	Conduct surveys to determine current status and distribution of populations in the WA southern Cascades	Nothing current - new action needed	WDFW
<b>Oregon Silverspot</b>					
1	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Using herbicide, fire, and mechanical methods to restore native prairie	Current insufficient	Both
2	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Planting/seeding native prairie species	Current insufficient	Both
3	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	No populations currently extant in WA	Reintroduce at restored sites	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
<b>Meadow Fritillary</b>					
1	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Intensive livestock use may cause direct harm to butterfly through trampling, and indirect harm by reducing host and nectar species and compacting soil	Install fencing to carefully manage or prohibit livestock access to occupied riparian areas	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
2	Invasive and other problematic species	Forest encroachment due to long-term fire suppression has reduced amount and quality of habitat. Hostplant is an herbaceous species and butterfly occupies open habitats	Remove invading trees and shrubs	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
3	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Using herbicide, fire, and mechanical methods to restore meadows	Nothing current - new action needed	Both

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
Silver-bordered Fritillary					
1	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Intensive livestock use may cause direct harm to butterfly through trampling, and indirect harm by reducing host and nectar species and compacting soil	Install fencing to carefully manage or prohibit livestock access to occupied riparian areas	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
2	Invasive and other problematic species	Forest encroachment due to long-term fire suppression has reduced amount and quality of habitat. Hostplant is an herbaceous species and butterfly occupies open habitats	Remove invading trees and shrubs	Nothing Current - new action needed	Both
3	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Using herbicide, fire, and mechanical methods to restore meadows	Nothing Current - new action needed	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## Family Hesperidae: SKIPPER BUTTERFLIES

\*See Appendix B for a range and potential habitat distribution map for the Mardon Skipper

### Conservation Status and Concern

These five butterflies in the Skipper Family were recognized as SGCN throughout their ranges due to the small number of isolated populations, specialized and restricted habitat, and known threats to their habitat.

Common Name (Scientific name)	Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend
<b>Propertius Duskywing</b> ( <i>Erynnis propertius</i> ) western Washington populations only	None	None	No	G5	S3	Low/declining
<b>Oregon Branded Skipper</b> ( <i>Hesperia colorado</i> Salish Sea segregate)	None	None	No	G5T3T4	S2	Critical/declining
<b>Mardon Skipper</b> ( <i>Polites mardon</i> )	None	Candidate	Yes	G2G3T2 T3	S1	Low/declining
<b>Sonora Skipper</b> ( <i>Polites sonora siris</i> )	None	None	No	G4T3	S2S3	Critical/declining
<b>Yuma Skipper</b> ( <i>Ochlodes yuma</i> )	None	Candidate	Yes	G5	S1	Critical/declining

CLIMATE VULNERABILITY RANKING	
Common Name (Scientific name)	Ranking
<b>Propertius Duskywing</b> ( <i>Erynnis propertius</i> ) western Washington populations only	Moderate
<b>Oregon Branded Skipper</b> ( <i>Hesperia colorado</i> Salish Sea segregate)	Moderate
<b>Mardon Skipper</b> ( <i>Polites mardon</i> )	Moderate-high
<b>Sonora Skipper</b> ( <i>Polites sonora siris</i> )	Low-moderate
<b>Yuma Skipper</b> ( <i>Ochlodes yuma</i> )	Moderate

**Taxonomic note:** Skipper butterflies are members of two subfamilies: Propertius Duskywing is a Pyrginae (dicot or spread-wing skippers); Oregon Branded, Mardon, Sonora, and Yuma Skipper are Hesperinae (monocot or folded-wing skippers).

**Biology and Life History**

These skippers complete a single life cycle annually (univoltine). All are sedentary butterflies and do not migrate; instead, the species inhabits sites year-round (as egg, larva, pupa and adult), typically moving within only a few hundred meters of their natal locations. Adults emerge from their chrysalids (pupae) during species-specific time periods (See Table 1). Males begin emergence first, followed by females; late-season individuals are primarily or solely females. Weather influences butterfly emergence and the flight period duration, with wet or cold conditions delaying emergence. Male skippers seek mates by perching on low vegetation and then darting out to inspect passing butterflies. Males that detect females commence courtship behavior; when males detect another male they engage in a territory defense behavior of tight, upward spiraling flight. Females search for egg-laying sites by slowly flying and hovering just above hostplant vegetation and then depositing single eggs. Both males and females feed by using their long proboscis to sip floral nectar. Skipper larvae conceal themselves in silken shelters and primarily feed at night. Hesperinae larvae create shelters formed by webbing their hostplant grass blades together, and their prepupal larvae construct strong silken shelters in hostplant grasses in which pupation occurs. Propertius Duskywing (Pyrginae Skipper) larvae construct large cocoons in folded oak leaves, which drop to the ground over the winter, where pupation occurs in early-spring. These species overwinter as larvae, except for Oregon Branded Skipper which survives the winter period in the egg stage.



Propertius Duskywing  
Photo: A. Barna

**Table 1. Key life history attributes for Washington populations of skipper butterfly SGCN.**

Species	Adult Period	Hostplants	Primary Nectar Plants
Propertius Duskywing	Apr-May	Garry oak ( <i>Quercus garryana</i> )	Common camas ( <i>Camassia quamash</i> )
Oregon Branded Skipper	Jul-Aug	Unknown grass/sedge	Tansy ragwort ( <i>Tanacetum vulgare</i> ), white-top aster ( <i>Sericocarpus rigidus</i> )
Mardon Skipper	May-Jun	Grasses/sedges (spp. are site specific)	Violets ( <i>Viola</i> ), common vetch ( <i>Vicia sativa</i> )
Sonora Skipper	Jun-Jul	Unknown grass/sedge	Unknown
Yuma Skipper	Jun-Jul	Common reed ( <i>Phragmites americanus</i> )	Unknown

**Distribution and Abundance**

These skippers primarily occur in a few small isolated populations. Though once common, large populations of these butterflies in Washington are extant today only for Mardon Skipper in the southeastern Cascades.

**Table 2. Overall range; counties and estimated number of Washington populations for skipper butterfly SGCN.**

Species	Range-Overall	Counties in WA	Est # Pop in WA
Propertius Duskywing (western Washington only)	Aligned with oak host distribution: SW British Columbia; south and north Puget Sound, WA; E slope Cascades, WA; W Oregon; south to NW California	Mason, San Juan, Skamania, Thurston	6-10
Oregon Branded Skipper	SW British Columbia; south and north Puget Sound, WA	Pierce, San Juan, Thurston	5
Mardon Skipper	Highly disjunct: South Puget Sound, WA; Southeast Cascades, WA; Southwest Oregon; NW California	Klickitat, Lewis, Pierce, Skamania, Thurston, Yakima	3 (S Puget Sound) 30-40 (SE Cascades)
Sonora Skipper	SW WA	Grays Harbor, Mason, Thurston	2-5?
Yuma Skipper	Highly disjunct: Columbia Basin, WA; SE Oregon; E Central California; Nevada; S Utah; E Colorado; N Arizona	Asotin, Grant, Klickitat	3-5?

### Habitat

These species use rare and declining habitat types. Oregon Branded, Mardon, and Sonora Skippers inhabit glacial outwash prairies in western Washington that have been reduced to less than three percent of historical cover. Research is needed for all species to more accurately quantify specific habitat requirements including vegetation structure, food plant size and density, and key habitat features.

**Propertius Duskywing:** An obligate of Garry oak (*Quercus garryana*), this species inhabits low-elevation (up to 2000 feet), open-canopied, oak woodlands and savannah. Oak woodlands are rare, patchily distributed, and declining in western Washington. Research is needed to determine the specific Garry oak understory requirements of Propertius Duskywing larvae for overwintering, and by pupae for their development.

**Oregon Branded Skipper:** In the south Puget Sound region, this species selects habitat within glacial outwash prairies dominated by short-stature native grasses and sedges, especially Roemer's fescue (*Festuca roemeri*) and long-stolon sedge (*Carex inops*), with open structure, and abundant bare ground (or moss/lichen). The sole extant San Juan County population uses open meadows between 1500 to 2200 feet in elevation. Egg-laying has been observed on Roemer's fescue and long-stolon sedge, however, their use as larval hostplants have not been confirmed with larval feeding.

**Mardon Skipper:** Inhabits glacial outwash prairies in the south Puget Sound region, and montane meadows 1800 to 5500 feet in elevation in the southeastern Cascade Mountain Range. In south Puget Sound grasslands, Mardon Skippers use open, grass dominated habitat with abundant Roemer's Fescue interspersed with early blue violet and select early blue violet and common vetch as nectar sources. Adult Mardon Skippers select for short, open-structured, native fescue grasslands, which provide access to nectar and oviposition plants and a requisite thermal environment. Mardon Skippers on two south Sound prairies oviposited on Roemer's fescue, and females selected for small, mostly green fescue plants, in sparse, short-statured, and open-

structured vegetation. In the southeastern Cascade Mountains, Mardon Skippers are found in meadows in an otherwise forested landscape; a variety of grasses and sedges are used for egg-laying (and larval hosts) and females select for large, well developed plants. The historical and ongoing loss of montane meadow habitat is well-documented.

**Sonora Skipper:** Sonora Skipper inhabits glacial outwash prairies, forest glades, and road edges in southwest Washington lowlands. The hostplants for this species have not been identified, and habitat selection and suitability have not been studied.

**Yuma Skipper:** The native common reed is the known hostplant for this skipper which is limited to a few marshes in the xeric Columbia Basin steppe. To date, this butterfly has not been found in stands of the invasive, non-native common reed, although further surveys are needed to address this potential. Beyond their need for the native species of common reed, little is known of their habitat requirements.

## References

- Beyer, L. and C. Schultz. 2010. Oviposition selection by a rare grass skipper *Polites mardon* in montane habitats: Advancing ecological understanding to develop conservation strategies. *Biological Conservation* 143:862-872.
- Crawford, R. and H. Hall. 1997. Changes in the south Puget Sound prairie landscape. Pp 11-15 in P. Dunn and K. Ewing (eds.) *Ecology and Conservation of the south Puget Sound Prairie Landscape*. The Nature Conservancy, Seattle, Washington . 289pp.
- Hays, D., A. Potter, C. Thompson, and P. Dunn. 2000. Critical habitat components for four rare south Puget Sound butterflies. Final report to The Nature Conservancy. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia.
- Henry, E. and C. Shultz. 2012. A first step towards successful conservation: understanding local oviposition site selection of an imperiled butterfly, mardon skipper. *J. Insect Conserv.* DOI 10.1007/s10841-012-9496-x.
- James, D. and D. Nunnallee. 2011. *Life Histories of Cascadia Butterflies*. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis. 447pp.
- Pyle, R. 2002. *The Butterflies of Cascadia*. Seattle Audubon Society. Seattle, WA. 420 pp.
- Pyle, R. 1989. Washington butterfly conservation status report and plan. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 216pp.
- Schultz, C., E. Henry, A. Carleton, T. Hicks, R. Thomas, A. Potter, M. Collins, M. Linders, C. Fimbel, S. Black, H. Anderson, G. Diehl, S. Hamman, R. Gilbert, J. Foster, D. Hays, D. Wilderman, R. Davenport, E. Steel, N. Page, P. Lilley, J. Heron, N. Kroeker, C. Webb, and B. Reader. 2011. Conservation of prairie-oak butterflies in Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia. *Northwest Science* 85: 361–388
- Takaoka, S., and F. Swanson. 2008. Change in extent of meadows and shrub fields in the central western Cascade Range, Oregon. *The Professional Geographer* 60:527-540.
- Thompson, J. 2007. Mountain meadows—here today, gone tomorrow? Meadow science and restoration. *Science Findings Issue 94*. PNW Research Station, Portland, OR. [http://www.fs.fed.us/pnw/science/scifi\\_94.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/pnw/science/scifi_94.pdf)

**Family Hesperidae: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
<b>Propertius Duskywing</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Oak woodland requisite habitat still being developed	Review proposed projects and protect oak woodland and savanna habitat	Current insufficient	Both
2	Invasive and other problematic species	Oak woodland and savanna being invaded by non-native shrubs and grasses	Using herbicide, fire, and mechanical methods to restore native oak woodland and savanna	Current insufficient	Both
3	Invasive and other problematic species	Oak woodland and savanna being invaded by native trees, especially Douglas-fir	Remove invading trees	Current insufficient	Both
4	Resource Information Collection Needs	Knowledge of current distribution is incomplete	Revisit historic locales and search for new populations	Current insufficient	Both
<b>Oregon Branded Skipper</b>					
1	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Using herbicide, fire, and mechanical methods to restore native prairie	Current insufficient	Both
2	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Planting/seeding native prairie species	Current insufficient	Both
3	Resource information collection needs	Effectiveness of management is minimized by the little known of the habitat requirements for this butterfly	Conduct research to characterize the habitat selected by females for oviposition (multi-year).	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
4	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Only a few, small and disjunct populations remain in the south Sound region	Reintroduce at restored prairie sites	Nothing current - new action needed	WDFW

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
Mardon Skipper					
1	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Using herbicide, fire, and mechanical methods to restore native prairie	Current insufficient	WDFW
2	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Planting/seeding native prairie species	Current insufficient	WDFW
3	Resource information collection needs	Knowledge of current distribution and site status in southern Cascades is incomplete	Conduct surveys to determine current status and distribution of populations in the WA southern Cascades	Current insufficient	Both
4	Invasive and other problematic species	Forest encroachment due to long-term fire suppression has reduced amount and quality of habitat. Hostplant is a grass, and species utilizes open meadows.	Remove invading trees and shrubs	Current insufficient	External
5	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Only a few, small and disjunct populations remain in the south Sound region.	Reintroduce at restored prairie sites	Nothing current - new action needed	WDFW
6	Resource information collection needs	High likelihood south Sound and Cascades populations are distinct subspecies.	Genetic study to evaluate difference between south Sound and Cascades populations	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
7	Climate change and severe weather	Species vulnerable in south Sound to cool, wet spring weather; in Cascades to warm winters with low snowpack	Evaluate landscape and develop plan to increase habitat area and habitat heterogeneity in currently occupied sites and within occupied landscapes	Current insufficient	Both

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
<b>Sonora Skipper</b>					
1	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive plants, those currently here, and many yet to come in the future, out-compete native grassland species, and otherwise make habitat unsuitable	Using herbicide, fire, and mechanical methods to restore native prairie	Current insufficient	Both
<b>Yuma Skipper</b>					
1	Management Decision Needs	State Parks and other land managers not aware that native Phragmites exists and is the host for this butterfly - so they often attempt to treat native Phragmites as a weed	Develop management plans specific to occupied sites	Current insufficient	Both
2	Resource information collection needs	Lack of data on current status and distribution	Determine distribution, population status	Nothing current - new action needed	WDFW

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## BUMBLE BEES

### Genus *Bombus*: BUMBLE BEES

#### Conservation Status and Concern

Bumble bees have recently become the focus of conservation concern and efforts due to their precipitous population declines and prodigious capabilities as pollinators. In a recent status assessment, IUCN (International Union of Conservation of Nature) identified three Washington species as facing high or extremely high risk of extinction: Western Bumble Bee and Morrison’s Bumble Bee were ranked Vulnerable, and Suckley Cuckoo Bumble Bee was ranked Critically Endangered.

Common Name (Scientific name)	Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend
<b>Western Bumble Bee</b> <i>(Bombus occidentalis)</i>	None	None	No	G2G3	S2S3	Low/declining
<b>Morrison's Bumble Bee</b> <i>(Bombus morrisoni)</i>	None	None	No	G4G5	SNR	Critical/unknown
<b>Suckley Cuckoo Bumble Bee</b> <i>(Bombus suckleyi)</i>	None	None	No	GH	SNR	Critical/declining

CLIMATE VULNERABILITY RANKING	
Common Name (Scientific name)	Ranking
<b>Western Bumble Bee</b> <i>(Bombus occidentalis)</i>	Moderate-high
<b>Morrison's Bumble Bee</b> <i>(Bombus morrisoni)</i>	Moderate
<b>Suckley Cuckoo Bumble Bee</b> <i>(Bombus suckleyi)</i>	Moderate

#### Biology and Life History

These three bumble bee species are from two distinct subgenera: Western and Morrison’s Bumble Bees are classified within the *Bombus* subgenus, and Suckley Cuckoo Bumble Bee in the *Psithyrus* subgenus. Bees from these two subgenera have markedly different life histories. *Bombus* subgenus species live in small, highly social and interdependent colonies with structured roles: egg-laying females (queens), foraging and nesting females (workers), and males. Cuckoo bumble bees do not live in a social group, but use the nests and tending workers of social bumble bee species to reproduce. Suckley Cuckoo Bumble Bees use the nests of Western Bumble Bee and likely several other *Bombus* species. Bumble bee colonies are annual. In late-winter or early-spring, queens, which are the sole survivors from the previous year, emerge from their overwintering sites to feed on floral nectar, collect pollen, and search for suitable nest sites, which are often abandoned rodent holes. *Bombus* subgenus queens lay eggs in their individual nests and gather nectar and pollen to feed their first brood of workers. In the nest, eggs develop into larvae and then spin cocoons in which they pupate. Once they emerge from their cocoons, the workers then take over tending and provisioning young, while the queen continues to lay eggs, and



Morrison’s Bumble Bee  
Photo: H. V. Davis

typically no longer leaves the nest. Late in the season, the colony produces males and new queens which mate. Males, workers, and old queens eventually die; only the newly mated queens are capable of surviving through winter. Bumble bees are key generalist pollinators of native plants and agricultural crops. Through their foraging and collection of nectar and pollen they physically transfer the latter between plants, allowing them to reproduce. Their unique behavior of “buzz pollination”, in which they grab onto and strongly shake an entire flower by vibrating their powerful wing muscles, results in large amounts of pollen being released and produces a more complete fruit set than other pollinators, including honey bees.

### **Distribution and Abundance**

All three bumble bee species historically occurred in healthy populations across large geographic areas. Recent surveys reveal significant declines in their numbers, distribution, and ranges. Additional surveys are needed to determine the location and number of extant Washington populations for all three species, especially for Morrison’s Bumble Bee and Suckley Cuckoo Bumble Bee.

**Western Bumble Bee:** Historically common in the western United States and Canada: western South Dakota south to northern New Mexico west to northern California and north to southern Alaska. Recent surveys have located only a handful of populations in Washington, primarily in remote subalpine and montane sites. A 28 percent reduction was estimated in detected range-area in a recent study, and Western Bumble Bee was found largely absent from the western portion of its range (including Washington). Over the past decade, relative abundance of Western Bumble Bee populations is estimated to have declined approximately 50 percent, while Washington has experienced even greater decline.

**Morrison’s Bumble Bee:** Historical geographic range primarily within the intermountain western United States: northern Colorado south to northern Mexico west to southern California and north to southern British Columbia, Canada. Within Washington, Morrison’s Bumble Bee occurred historically in the Columbia Basin; however, only a few recent sightings are known from this region. Many previously known strongholds for this bumble bee have been intensively surveyed in recent years without detection; the decline in rangewide relative abundance is estimated at 82.6 percent.

**Suckley Cuckoo Bumble Bee:** Occurred historically in western Canada and the United States: southwestern Manitoba southwest to western South Dakota south to southern Colorado west to northern California north to the Yukon and Northwest Territories south to central British Columbia; a few populations have also been documented in eastern Canada. This cuckoo bumble bee historically was found throughout Washington. Recent rangewide surveys detected this species in only six localities, including one near far northeastern Washington.

### **Habitat**

Bumble bees depend on habitats with rich floral resources throughout the nesting season, and many species select specific suites of plants for obtaining nectar and pollen. They also select flowers based on their structure and the bee’s tongue length. For example, the short to medium length-tongued Suckley Cuckoo Bumble Bee uses shallow to medium-depth flowers. Bumble bees require above and below-ground micro-sites for overwintering and nesting, including logs, stumps, and abandoned rodent and ground-nesting bird nests. Their habitats must also be protected from insecticides. Bumble bees are adaptable; they do not require native vegetation. However, intensive agricultural development has been shown to result in regional bumble bee declines. Although habitat loss and insecticide use have played a role in bumble bee declines, their rapid and widespread declines even from apparently high

quality habitats support the current prevailing hypothesis that pathogens introduced into the wild from commercial bumble bee facilities are the main factor in declines.

### References

- Bumble Bee Watch. 2014. Available: <http://bumblebeewatch.org/> Accessed November 3, 2014.
- Cameron, S., J. Lozier, J. Strange, J. Koch, N. Cordes, L. Solter, and T. Griswold. 2011. Patterns of widespread decline in North American bumble bees. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 108:662–667.
- Hatfield, R., S. Colla, S. Jepsen, L. Richardson, and R. Thorp. 2014. IUCN assessments for North American *Bombus* spp. for the North American IUCN bumble bee specialist group. The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Portland, OR.
- Schweitzer, D., N. Capuano, B. Young, and S. Colla. 2012. Conservation and management of North American bumble bees. NatureServe, Arlington, Virginia, and USDA Forest Service, Washington, D.C.
- Thorp, R., D. Horning, Jr, and L. Dunning. 1983. Bumble bees and cuckoo bumble bees of California (Hymenoptera: Apidae). *Bulletin of the California Insect Survey*: Vol. 23. University of CA Press. Berkley and Los Angeles.
- Williams, P. H., S. R. Colla, and Z. Xie. 2009. Bumblebee vulnerability: common correlates of winners and losers across three continents. *Conservation Biology* 23(4):931-940.
- Wilson, J., L. Wilson, L. Loftis, and T. Griswold. 2010. The montane bee fauna of north central Washington, USA, with floral associations. *W North American Naturalist* 70(2):198-207.

**Genus Bombus: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
<b>Western Bumble Bee</b>					
1	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Importation of bumble bees for use in pollination of commercial crops introduces pathogens into the wild	Review of federal/state policies that allow translocation and establishment of commercially-reared bumble bees in North America	Current insufficient	Both
2	Resource information collection needs	Lack of data on current status and distribution	Determine distribution, population status	Current insufficient	Both
<b>Morrison’s Bumble Bee</b>					
1	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Importation of bumble bees for use in pollination of commercial crops introduces pathogens into the wild	Review of federal/state policies that allow translocation and establishment of commercially-reared bumble bees in North America	Current insufficient	Both
2	Resource information collection needs	Lack of data on current status and distribution	Determine distribution, population status	Current insufficient	Both
<b>Suckley Cuckoo Bumble Bee</b>					
1	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Importation of bumble bees for use in pollination of commercial crops introduces pathogens into the wild	Review of federal/state policies that allow translocation and establishment of commercially-reared bumble bees in North America	Current insufficient	Both
2	Resource information collection needs	Lack of data on current status and distribution	Determine distribution, population status	Current Insufficient	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## MOLLUSKS

### Family Oreohelicidae: MOUNTAINSNAILS

#### Conservation Status and Concern

Many mountainsnail species and subspecies have specialized habitat requirements and very restricted ranges, low ability to disperse, and are vulnerable to disturbances such as logging, fire, unsustainable grazing, or introduced predators. Most mountainsnail species and subspecies (roughly 91 percent) are considered imperiled or critically imperiled by NatureServe.

Common Name (Scientific name)	Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend
<b>Chelan Mountainsnail</b> ( <i>Oreohelix sp. 1</i> )	In review	None	No	G2	S2	Critical/declining
<b>Hoder's Mountainsnail</b> ( <i>Oreohelix n. sp.</i> )	None	None	No	GNR	SNR	Critical/declining
<b>Mad River Mountainsnail</b> ( <i>Oreohelix n. sp.</i> )	None	None	No	GNR	SNR	Critical/declining
<b>Ranne's Mountainsnail</b> ( <i>Oreohelix n. sp.</i> )	None	None	No	GNR	SNR	Critical/declining
<b>Limestone Point Mountainsnail</b> ( <i>Oreohelix sp. 18</i> or <i>O. idahoensis baileyi</i> )	None	None	No	G1	SH	Critical/declining

CLIMATE VULNERABILITY RANKING	
Common Name (Scientific name)	Ranking
<b>Chelan Mountainsnail</b> ( <i>Oreohelix sp. 1</i> )	Low-moderate
<b>Hoder's Mountainsnail</b> ( <i>Oreohelix n. sp.</i> )	Low-moderate
<b>Mad River Mountainsnail</b> ( <i>Oreohelix n. sp.</i> )	Low-moderate
<b>Ranne's Mountainsnail</b> ( <i>Oreohelix n. sp.</i> )	Low
<b>Limestone Point Mountainsnail</b> ( <i>Oreohelix sp. 18</i> or <i>O. idahoensis baileyi</i> )	Low-moderate

**Taxonomic note:** Many of the Oreohelicidae that are considered distinct species are not yet formally described, and it is likely that additional rare species of *Oreohelix* will be discovered with further investigation.

### Biology and Life History

Mountainsnails are terrestrial gastropods of western North America. Mountainsnails eat leaf litter, detritus, and microorganisms on the surface of logs, rocks, or soil. They are hermaphroditic, having both male and female organs. They are live-bearers; the eggs hatch before leaving the uterus of the parent, and they raise their young within their shells until they reach a certain size. It is not known how long they live, or how often they reproduce.



Limestone Point Mountainsnail  
Photo: from Jensen et al. 2012

### Distribution and Abundance

#### **Chelan Mountainsnail a.k.a. Tiny Canyon Mountainsnail**

**(*Oreohelix* sp. 1):** A local endemic of the eastern foothills of the Cascades in central Washington. Populations of the Chelan Mountainsnail are few, small, and scattered. Its known range covers about 270 square miles in eastern Chelan County. Within this area this snail has been found at less than 10 sites from about one-fourth acre to 10 acres in size. Most of the sites are scattered, ranging from less than one acre to a few acres in size, and only one individual was observed (seven sites destroyed in the 1994 Tye Fire were those of the Entiat Mountainsnail, erroneously identified as this species). Sites scattered within an area roughly bounded by the Columbia River on the southeast, Lake Chelan on the northwest to include the Twentyfive Mile Creek drainage, then southwest to Tye Mountain, south to Chumstick Mountain, and following the ridge south and southeast to Burch Mountain, then south to the confluence of the Wenatchee and Columbia Rivers. The USFWS is conducting a status review after a finding that it may warrant listing under the ESA.

**Hoder's Mountainsnail:** This species is only known from Dick Mesa, about 3.5 miles northeast of Entiat, Chelan County.

**Mad River Mountainsnail:** This species has only been collected at one site on the Mad River in the Entiat Valley, eastern Chelan County.

**Ranne's Mountainsnail:** This species is only known from one site of less than 10 acres on Dick Mesa, about 3 miles northeast of Entiat, Chelan County.

**Limestone Point Mountainsnail:** Known from Lime Point, Asotin County, WA, and the Seven Devils Mountains and Snake River Canyon below the mouth of the Salmon River, Idaho. At Limestone Point, empty shells are scattered over the northeastern slope; no living specimens have been found in Washington in recent years, but additional season appropriate surveys are needed.

### Habitat

*Oreohelix* species are often associated with limestone outcrops, or areas with soil or rock with a fair percentage of lime.

**Chelan Mountainsnail:** Generally open Douglas-fir and ponderosa pine; this species has been found in two types of habitats broadly described as: 1) in schist talus, and 2) in litter or under shrubs in and adjacent to open dry forest stands with pinegrass or elk sedge understory. The typical site occurs within concave landforms that accumulate and maintain moisture more efficiently than the surrounding landscape. Elevations range from 1200 to 2600 feet; site aspect is variable.

**Hoder’s Mountainsnail:** On or near ridgetop in grassland and timber edge, with buckwheat (*Eriogonum* sp.) and arrowleaf balsamroot (*Balsamorhiza sagitta*).

**Mad River Mountainsnail:** In talus under black cottonwood (*Populus balsamifera*) or bigleaf maple.

**Ranne’s Mountainsnail:** On southeasterly aspect near the ridgetop, in grassland with buckwheat and arrowleaf balsamroot.

**Limestone Point Mountainsnail:** Associated with limestone outcrops and talus at mid-elevations in arid land.

**References**

Burke, T. E. 2013. Land Snails and Slugs of the Pacific Northwest. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, OR. 344 pp.

Duncan, N. 2005. Conservation Assessment for Oreohelix n. sp. 1, Chelan Mountainsnail. Originally issued as: Burke, T. E. Management Recommendations, February 1999. Revised October 2005. USDA Forest Service Region 6 and USDI Bureau of Land Management, Oregon and Washington. 22 pp.,

Gaines, W. L., A. L. Lyons, K. Weaver, and A. Sprague. 2011. Monitoring the short-term effects of prescribed fire on an endemic mollusk in the dry forests of the eastern Cascades, Washington, USA. *Forest Ecology and management* 261:1460-1465.

Jepsen, S., A. Carleton, and S. F. Jordan. 2012. Spring 2012 Blue Mountains terrestrial mollusk surveys. Final report to the Interagency Special Species Status/Sensitive Species Program. The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. 88 pp.

USFWS. 2011. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: 90-day finding on a petition to list 29 mollusk species as threatened or endangered with critical habitat: proposed rule. *Federal Register* 76 (No. 193, October 5, 2011): 61826-61853.

**Family Oreohelicidae: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	STRESSOR	DESCRIPTION	ACTION NEEDED	LEVEL OF INVESTMENT	LEAD
Chelan Mountainsnail					
1	Resource information collection needs	Need taxonomic clarification	Taxonomic clarification; delineate occupied habitat	Current insufficient	External
2	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Fires; road building, unsustainable logging	Need to identify core habitat sites and protect alteration	Current insufficient	External
3	Invasive and other problematic species	Predation by wild turkeys	Increase turkey harvest, if needed	Nothing current - new action needed	WDFW
Hoder’s Mountainsnail					
1	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Fires; road building	Develop management recommendations	Current insufficient	External

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
2	Invasive and other problematic species	Predation by wild turkeys	Increase turkey harvest, if needed	Current insufficient	WDFW
3	Resource information collection needs	Taxonomic uncertainty may mean one or more taxa are in greater decline	Need taxonomic clarification	Current insufficient	External
Limestone Point Mountainsnail					
1	Resource information collection needs	Need information; confirm still extant	Taxonomic and status clarification	Current insufficient	Both
Mad River Mountainsnail					
1	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Fires; road building; need taxonomic clarification	Delineate and protect occupied habitat	Current insufficient	Both
2	Resource information collection needs	Taxonomic uncertainty may mean one or more taxa are in greater decline	Taxonomic confirmation, description	Nothing current - new action needed	External
Ranne's Mountainsnail					
1	Resource Information collection needs	Taxonomic clarification	Formal species description; taxonomic clarification	Nothing current - new action needed	External
2	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Prescribed fires	Special management, or designation	Current insufficient	External
3	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Unsustainable grazing of mountainsnail habitat	Install fencing to carefully manage or prohibit livestock access to occupied riparian areas	Current insufficient	External
4	Invasive and other problematic species	Predation by wild turkeys	Increase turkey harvest, if needed	Nothing current - new action needed	WDFW

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## Family Polygyridae: FORESTSNAILS, DUSKYSNAILS, OREGONIANS, AND HESPERIANS

---

### Conservation Status and Concern

These snails are of conservation concern because they have specialized habitat requirements, such as moist mature forest with a hardwood component, or moist sites in otherwise dry environments. Snails do not readily disperse and populations are isolated. They are vulnerable to disturbances or alteration of these sites, which may occur through logging, development, use of talus for road-building, or large ungulate grazing of springs.

Common Name (Scientific name)	Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend
<b>Dry land forestsnail</b> ( <i>Allogona ptychophora solida</i> )	None	None	No	G5T2	S1S2	Low/unknown
<b>Washington Dusksnail</b> ( <i>Amnicola sp. 2</i> )	None	None	No	G1	S1	Low/declining
<b>Columbia Oregonian</b> ( <i>Cryptomastix hendersoni</i> )	In review	Candidate	Yes	G1G2	S1	Critical/declining
<b>Puget Oregonian</b> ( <i>Cryptomastix devia</i> )	In review	None	No	G3	S2S3	Low/declining
<b>Poplar Oregonian</b> ( <i>Cryptomastix populi</i> )	None	Candidate	Yes	G2	S1S2	Low/declining
<b>Mission Creek Oregonian</b> ( <i>Cryptomastix magnidentata</i> )	None	None	No	G1	SNR	Low/unknown
<b>[unnamed Oregonian]</b> ( <i>Cryptomastix mullani hemphilli</i> )	None	None	No	GNR	SNR	Low/unknown
<b>Dalles Hesperian</b> ( <i>Vespericola depressa</i> )	None	None	No	G2Q	S1	Low/unknown

CLIMATE VULNERABILITY RANKING	
Common Name (Scientific name)	Ranking
<b>Dry land forestsnail</b> ( <i>Allogona ptychophora solida</i> )	Low-moderate
<b>Washington Dusksnail</b> ( <i>Amnicola sp. 2</i> )	Low-moderate
<b>Columbia Oregonian</b> ( <i>Cryptomastix hendersoni</i> )	Moderate-high
<b>Puget Oregonian</b> ( <i>Cryptomastix devia</i> )	Low-moderate
<b>Poplar Oregonian</b> ( <i>Cryptomastix populi</i> )	Low
<b>Mission Creek Oregonian</b> ( <i>Cryptomastix magnidentata</i> )	N/A
<b>[unnamed Oregonian]</b> ( <i>Cryptomastix mullani hemphilli</i> )	N/A
<b>Dalles Hesperian</b> ( <i>Vespericola depressa</i> )	Low-moderate

**Taxonomic notes:** The Polygyridae is a large and diverse family of roughly 294 described snail species in North America. The *Cryptomastix* species are medium to moderately large Pacific Northwest endemics; there are likely more *Cryptomastix* and other Polygyrids that will be described with genetic analysis, and some will deserve conservation attention. *C. magnidentata* (Pilsbry 1940) [=*Cryptomastix (Cryptomastix) n. sp. 2* ['Hells Canyon Oregonian' of Frest and Johannes 1995].

### Biology and Life History

Polygyrids are generally herbivorous and fungivorous snails; Dalles Hesperian feed by scraping algae, yeast, bacteria and diatoms from rock and woody surfaces; they may also consume green plant materials (Duncan 2009). All of the species addressed here are terrestrial, except the Washington Dusksnail (*Amnicola sp. no.2*), which is a freshwater snail. Washington Dusksnail is a detritivore and grazes along the stems and leaves of aquatic plants eating small organisms clinging to this material (Frest and Johannes, 1995). In most terrestrial gastropods, cross-fertilization appears to be the norm, but self-fertilization can occur in at least some species in the absence of



Dalles Hesperian  
Photo: W. Leonard

potential mates. Pilsbry (1940) states of the family Polygyridae, "Their food is chiefly the mycelia of fungi." While it is suspected that mycophagy is the primary life style of these species, it appears that at least the young may be partially herbivorous on green plants during certain seasons.

Life history of the terrestrial Polygyrids may resemble that described for the Oregon Forestsnail (*Allogona townsendiana*). This species is most active during the wet spring months when mating occurs. Adults lay eggs in new or existing flask-shaped nesting holes, or sometimes in pre-existing depressions in soil, moss, and under coarse woody debris, or at the base of vegetation. Juvenile snails hatch approximately eight to nine weeks after oviposition, and disperse from the nest site within hours of hatching.

**Oregon Forestsnails** estivate deep within litter, under logs or the bark of coarse woody debris during dry summer months and become active again with fall rains. Once the first frosts occur, Oregon Forestsnails enter hibernation until the following spring. Adults likely reach reproductive maturity by two years and have a life span of at least five to eight years, though this may be an underestimate. Edworthy *et al.* (2012) reported that adults generally remained in a core area of less than 18 square yards. (The maximum daily dispersal was 15 feet and the maximum displacement over three years was 105 feet.

**Columbia Oregonians** consume herbaceous plants in captivity, and may also consume algae on wet surfaces and decaying remains of herbaceous plants.

**Puget Oregonians** hatch from eggs and live for more than one year. However, specific details on life span and reproduction for this species were not found. Like most terrestrial gastropods, *Cryptomastix* are hermaphroditic, having both male and female organs. Burke (1999) suggested that Puget Oregonian (*C. devia*) might aid in the dispersal of fungal spores, including mycorrhizal fungi that form tree-root associations which promote healthy tree growth.

**Dalles Hesperians** live approximately three to five years. Individuals may breed during their second season. Egg laying sites are thought to be in very moist or wet locations, such as in wet moss or under rocks or wood. They are present all year, but probably not active under snow in winter. Individuals are entirely terrestrial, but seek refugia sites where the humidity level is relatively high and temperature is constant, such as deep within cracks in mud, in rock talus or under permanently moist vegetation. May travel several hundred feet during a season, only to return to original refugia sites.

## Distribution and Abundance

**Dry Land Forestsnail:** *Allogona* in the Pacific Northwest include three species; the very common *A. ptychophora* occurs from the Cascade Range in British Columbia into northern Oregon and east to the Continental Divide. A distinct subspecies, *A. ptychophora solida*, is confined to local populations in the Snake River Canyon, Asotin County, Washington, and eastward in Nez Perce and into Lewis Counties, Idaho. Distinct *A.p. solida* are locally common in Idaho, but appear rare west of the Snake River.

**Washington Dusksnail:** This species is currently known from only three lake sites: one in Ferry County, one in Okanogan County, and one in northwestern Montana. The Washington Dusksnail is declining due mainly to habitat degradation and destruction, both in terms of populations and numbers of individuals.

**Columbia Oregonian:** This species is known from 13 locations at the east end of the Columbia Gorge along both sides of the river from The Dalles to Rufus, Wasco and Sherman Counties in Oregon; this includes only four small sites in Klickitat County, Washington. Most locations are isolated from one another by the arid surrounding landscape. Originally also occurred in Skamania County, and in The Dalles, Oregon, but these sites were lost to by development. Specimens that may be this species suggest its range may extend north into Yakima County, and east along the Columbia and Snake Rivers and the Washington-Oregon border, in Umatilla and Wallowa Counties, Oregon, to Adams and Washington Counties, Idaho, but this requires confirmation.

**Puget Oregonian:** This species is found in the western Cascade Range and Puget Trough from southern Vancouver Island, B.C. through western Washington to the Oregon side of the Columbia Gorge. Records exist from Clark, Cowlitz, King, Lewis, Pierce, Skamania, and Thurston Counties,

Washington. Kogut and Duncan (2005) noted 178 locations, but at most sites only one to three snails were found. Most sites are in Gifford Pinchot National Forest, where it is relatively common only in the Cowlitz and Cispus River drainages; elsewhere it is quite rare and local. Much of its former range is now urban or has been developed for agriculture; 10 of 42 records from prior to 1994 are from the metropolitan Seattle area. There is a single record from the eastern Cascades near Cle Elum. Formerly found in Hood River and Wasco Counties of Oregon, and in British Columbia (primarily Vancouver Island). In Oregon, this species is in severe decline; currently only a few sites in Multnomah County remain.

**Poplar Oregonian:** This species is found along the Snake River in Whitman and Asotin Counties, Washington, and in Cottonwood Canyon, Nez Perce County, Idaho.

**Mission Creek Oregonian:** This species is found in the Snake River Canyon, Grand Ronde Canyon, and Joseph Creek Wildlife Area in Asotin County, Joseph Canyon, Wallowa County, Oregon, and in Lewis and Nez Perce Counties, Idaho.

**[unnamed Oregonian] (*C. mullani hemphilli*):** A small disjunct population of this taxa occurs in Swakane Canyon in Chelan County. Also found in northern Idaho and Sanders and Missoula Counties, Montana.

**Dalles Hesperian:** This species survives at a few scattered, widely separate colonies in the Columbia Gorge: from Rufus, Oregon downstream to Vancouver, Washington. Historic sites are located in Wasco, Hood River and Sherman Counties in Oregon; and Clark, Skamania and Klickitat Counties in Washington. No specific information on abundance at these sites is documented.

## Habitat

**Dry Land Forestsnail:** The Dry Land Forestsnail is found in talus and rocky riparian areas in the Snake River Canyon.

**Washington Dusksnail:** This is a freshwater species that occurs in kettle lakes among aquatic vegetation beds, but is absent from dense aquatic vegetation areas. The species is found on soft oxygen-rich substrate at a depth of approximately two to six feet.

**Columbia Oregonian:** This species occurs at seeps and spring-fed streams and in associated talus in the semi-arid eastern portion of the Columbia River Gorge. Inhabits margins of low to mid-elevation seeps, and spring-fed streams in an otherwise arid landscape. Typically found among moist talus, leaf litter and shrubs, or under logs and other debris.

**Puget Oregonian:** This species is thought to be a mature forest specialist and inhabits moist old-growth and late successional stage forests and riparian areas at low and middle elevations (below 600 feet). Mature to late successional moist forest and riparian zones, under logs, in leaf litter, around seeps and springs, and often associated with hardwood debris and leaf litter and/or talus. It is often found under or near bigleaf maple and may be under western swordferns growing under these trees, or on the underside of bigleaf maple logs. Canopy cover is generally high. Often found in old-growth western hemlock/swordfern plant associations with bigleaf maple and/or possibly other hardwood components well represented.

**Poplar Oregonian:** This species is found in talus and brushy draws in canyons in moderately xeric, rather open and dry situations, in talus on steep, cool (generally north or east facing) lower slopes in major river basins. Surrounding vegetation is sage scrub. Talus vegetation includes *Celtis*, *Artemesia*, *Prunus*, *Balsamorhiza*, grasses, small limestone moss (*Seligeria* sp.) and bryophytes.

**Mission Creek Oregonian:** This species has been found in rocky, brushy draws and riparian areas.

**[unnamed Oregonian] (*C. mullani hemphilli*):** There is no habitat data available for this species.

**Dalles Hesperian:** This species is generally found in wet or very moist sites. In dry areas, it is associated with a permanent water source such as a spring or seep.

## References

- Applegarth, J. S. 1999. Management Recommendations for *Cryptomastix hendersoni*, the Columbia Oregonian (land snail) v.20, Section 2, in T. E. Burke, J.S. Applegarth, and T. R. Weasma. Management Recommendations for Survey and Manage Terrestrial Mollusks (v. 2). USFS and BLM.
- Burke, T. E. 2013. Land Snails and Slugs of the Pacific Northwest. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, OR. 344 pp.
- Burke, T., J. Applegarth, T. Weasma, and N. Duncan. 1999. Management recommendations for Survey and Manage terrestrial mollusks, ver. 2.0. USDA Forest Service, USDI Bureau of Land Management. Available online at <http://www.or.blm.gov/surveyandmanage/MR/TM23Species/m2000-003.htm>
- COSEWIC. 2013. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Oregon Forestsnail *Allogona townsendiana* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. xii + 87pp. ([www.registrelep-sararegistry.gc.ca/default\\_e.cfm](http://www.registrelep-sararegistry.gc.ca/default_e.cfm)).
- Duncan, N. 2009. *Vespericola columbianus depressa*. Species Fact Sheet. Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program, Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management.
- Edworthy, A., K. Steensma, H. Zandberg, and P. Lilley. 2012. Dispersal, home range size and habitat use of an endangered land snail, the Oregon Forestsnail (*Allogona townsendiana*). Canadian Journal of Zoology 90(7):875–884.
- Frest, T. J., and E. J. Johannes. 1995. Interior Columbia Basin Mollusk Species of Special Concern. Final Report, Deixis Consultants, Seattle. Prepared for Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project, Walla Walla, WA 362 pp.
- Steensma, K. M. M., L. P. Lilley, and H. M. Zandberg. 2009. Life history and habitat requirements of the Oregon forestsnail, *Allogona townsendiana* (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Pulmonata, Polygyridae), in a British Columbia population. Invertebrate Biology 128:232–242.
- USFWS. 2011. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: 90-day finding on a petition to list 29 mollusk species as threatened or endangered with critical habitat: proposed rule. Federal Register 76 (No. 193, October 5, 2011): 61826-61853.

**Family Polygyridae: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
<b>Columbia Oregonian</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Loss of perennial flow due to diversions	Taxonomic clarification for additional taxa; delineate occupied sites	Unknown	Both
2	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Habitat loss to development	Delineate and protect sites	Unknown	Both
<b>Dalles Hesperian</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Road building, disturbance of talus; habitat alteration that creates xeric conditions; need distribution data	Delineate and protect sites	Current insufficient	WDFW
2	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Unsustainable grazing of habitat	Install fencing to carefully manage or prohibit livestock access to occupied riparian areas	Current insufficient	Both
3	Resource information collection needs	Need distribution data	Inventory	Current insufficient	WDFW
<b>Dry land Forestsnail</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Road building and maintenance	Delineate and protect sites	Current insufficient	WDFW
2	Resource information collection needs	Need distribution data	Identify sites	Current insufficient	WDFW
<b>Mission Creek Oregonian</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Limestone quarrying	Develop management recommendations	Nothing current - new action needed	WDFW
2	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Unsustainable logging practices	Develop management recommendations	Nothing current - new action needed	WDFW
3	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Unsustainable grazing of riparian habitat	Install fencing to carefully manage or prohibit livestock access to occupied riparian areas	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
<b>Poplar Oregonian</b>					
1	Resource information collection needs	Status assessment	Status assessment	Current insufficient	Both

	STRESSOR	DESCRIPTION	ACTION NEEDED	LEVEL OF INVESTMENT	LEAD
2	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Mining of basalt talus	Management recommendations; tech assistance	Nothing current - new action needed	WDFW
3	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Livestock grazing practices that do not benefit the species	Outreach, coordinate with landowners to incorporate management recommendations to benefit the species	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
Puget Oregonian					
1	Resource information collection needs	Status assessment	Status assessment	Current insufficient	Both
2	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Habitat loss to urbanization	Management recommendations; tech assistance	Nothing current - new action needed	WDFW
3	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Habitat loss to logging of old-growth; bigleaf maple	Management recommendations; tech assistance	Current insufficient	Both
Washington Dusksnail					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Pollution, siltation	Protect water quality	Current insufficient	External
2	Resource information collection needs	Taxonomic clarification	Formally describe species	Nothing current - new action needed	External
[unnamed Oregonian] ( <i>Cryptomastix mullani hemphilli</i> )					
1	Resource information collection needs	Need taxonomic confirmation	Inventory; taxonomic clarification	Nothing current - new action needed	External

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## Family Vertiginidae

### Conservation Status and Concern

These three very rare *Vertigo* species are small snails found in small isolated populations, perhaps remnants of a previously much wider range. These small populations, associated with old-growth and/or riparian hardwoods are very vulnerable to logging, road building, fires, or other disturbances.

Common Name (Scientific name)	Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend
<b>Hoko Vertigo</b> ( <i>Nearctula new sp.</i> or <i>Vertigo new sp.</i> )	In review	None	No	G1	S1	Critical/unknown
<b>Pacific Vertigo</b> ( <i>Vertigo andrusiana</i> )	None	None	No	GNR	S1?	Critical/extirpated?
<b>Idaho Vertigo</b> ( <i>Vertigo idahoensis</i> )	None	None	No	G1G2	SNR	Critical/unknown
Climate vulnerability: Low-moderate						

**Taxonomic note:** Burke (2013) considers this group within the family Vertiginidae; earlier authorities placed the subfamily Vertigininae in the family Pupillidae, and in the superfamily Pupilloidea, order Pulmonata, and class Mollusca (Duncan 2005). Frest and Johannes (1996b) placed the Hoko Vertigo into the *Vertigo californica* group. Sterki (1892) gave this group a subgeneric name, *Nearctula*, which was regarded as a synonym of the genus *Vertigo* by Pilsbry (1948). Recently *Nearctula* has been used by some authors as the valid genus for this species group. The Hoko Vertigo has not yet been formally named or described.

### Biology and Life History

The Vertiginidae are minute (roughly .05 to 0.12 inch) terrestrial snails with ovoid-shaped shells. Land snails, including Vertiginid snails, are hermaphroditic and exchange gametes with conspecific individuals when conditions are favorable. At least some species seem to retain the fertilized eggs and give birth to small numbers of live young. The Hoko Vertigo is thought to be a short-lived species with a potential life span of less than two years. The distinctly arboreal lifestyle and mouthparts of this group of snails suggest that they feed on microorganisms growing on the surfaces of smooth-barked trees and shrubs or epiphytic lichens. In Pacific Northwest forests, Vertiginidae snails overwinter on tree limbs, so presumably they are not killed by freezing temperatures.



*Vertigo columbiana*  
Photo: W. Leonard

### Distribution and Abundance

**Hoko Vertigo:** Hoko Vertigo is known only from along the east side of the Hoko River in Clallam County in the northwestern part of the Olympic Peninsula. The tendency of these snails to have a patchy distribution may make it difficult to make estimates of population size and population trends. Surveys of roughly 300 acres in Olympic National Forest did not find any new locations. Random grid surveys across the Northwest Forest Plan area in Oregon and Washington did not locate this species in any of 498 plots searched. However, a specimen that may prove to be this

species was collected in the Salem BLM district of Oregon. This species is under review by the USFWS for listing under the ESA.

**Pacific Vertigo:** This species appears to have once been widely distributed in the Pacific Northwest, with a historical range including well-separated areas of the Cascade and Klamath provinces. It is now apparently very rare, with no confirmed sightings in the Oregon/Washington region in recent years. There are historical records from the San Bernardino Mountains of California north through western Oregon and southwest Washington to Vancouver Island, British Columbia. In Washington, records are in the Puget Trough and Olympic Peninsula (Grays Harbor, Thurston, and King Counties). In Oregon, the species occurred west of the Cascade Mountains, with records from Clackamas, Douglas and Klamath Counties. To date, most known records are from before 1950, with the exception of one 1979 record from Thurston County, Washington, and one 1999 record from Fremont-Winema National Forest, Klamath County, Oregon (Jordan 2013).

**Idaho Vertigo:** Burke (2013) collected this species along a creek in Stevens County, Washington. Pilsbry (1948) found it along a creek east and northeast of the old town, Meadows, Adams County, Idaho. The type locality is the only known Idaho site, but this population has not been relocated. Searches during 1988, 1993, and 1994 within the lower Salmon River, Little Salmon River, and Payette River drainages in Idaho have also failed to find this species.

### **Habitat**

The typical habitat for Vertigo snails ranges from moist riparian to relatively dry forests dominated by cottonwood, alder, Douglas-fir, spruce, or hemlock, depending on the species.

**Hoko Vertigo:** The Hoko Vertigo seems to be an old-growth riparian associate. The two known locations are at the bases of wooded slopes near streams at low elevations of between roughly 40 and 300 feet; it is unknown if the species occurs at higher elevations. The habitat seems to be characterized by old trees, riparian hardwoods, and mesic conditions. This species is arboreal and has been found on trunks and lower limbs of deciduous trees, mainly alders. They are most easily detected on the undersides of limbs and leaning trunks of young alders that have relatively smooth bark. One of the two known sites is at the base of a steep northwest-facing slope with seeps and consists of second-growth Douglas-fir forest with a sizable component of bigleaf maple. This site is near a stream; understory vegetation includes liverworts, large swordfern, and maidenhair fern. The other site is at the foot of a slope next to the Hoko River and is characterized by the presence of old hardwood trees, mostly alder.

**Pacific Vertigo:** This species occurred in forested sites at lower elevations and may be found on trunks and lower branches of deciduous trees and shrubs, as well as among the litter beneath them. Pilsbry (1948) wrote that "some thousands of specimens were taken...about clumps of bushes in a meadow" in Oswego, Clackamas County, Oregon. A 1979 Thurston County record notes "maple, salal" as the habitat. A 1999 record from Klamath County, Oregon (Fremont-Winema National Forest) lists the habitat as a drainage through a small open meadow with an overstory of ponderosa pine and western juniper.

**Idaho Vertigo:** This species is a riparian associate, but there is little other information. Habitat characteristics are described from only the type locality. At this site, the Idaho Vertigo inhabits a mid-elevation grass and sedge meadow with springs, seeps, bogs, and fens.

**References**

Duncan, N. 2005. Conservation Assessment for *Vertigo* n. sp., Hoko Vertigo. Originally issued as Management Recommendations by John S. Applegarth, February 1999. Revised by Nancy Duncan, October 2005. USDA Forest Service Region 6 and USDI Bureau of Land Management, Oregon and Washington, 16 pp.

Burke, T. E. 2013. Land Snails and Slugs of the Pacific Northwest. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, OR. 344 pp.

Frest, T. J. 1999. A Review of the land and freshwater Mollusks of Idaho. Final report to the Idaho Conservation Data Center, Idaho Department of Fish and Game, 600 South Walnut, P.O. Box 25, Boise, Idaho 83707. 281 pp. plus appendices.

Jordan, S. 2013. *Vertigo andrusiana* (Pilsbry 1899) Pacific Vertigo. Species Fact Sheet. Xerces Society. Prepared for the Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program, Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management.

NatureServe. 2014. NatureServe Explorer: An online encyclopedia of life [web application]. Version 7.1. NatureServe, Arlington, Virginia. Available <http://explorer.natureserve.org>. (Accessed September 11, 2014 ).

Pilsbry, H. A. 1948. Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico). Monograph of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 2(2): 521-1113.

USFWS. 2011. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: 90-day finding on a petition to list 29 mollusk species as threatened or endangered with critical habitat: proposed rule. Federal Register 76 (No. 193, October 5, 2011): 61826-61853.

**Family Vertiginidae: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	STRESSOR	DESCRIPTION	ACTION NEEDED	LEVEL OF INVESTMENT	LEAD
Hoko Vertigo					
1	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Activities that result in drying of habitat (such as logging); need formal species description	Protect sites	Current insufficient	Both
2	Resource information collection needs	Need formal species description	Taxonomy; describe species; protect sites	Current insufficient	External
Idaho Vertigo					
1	Resource information collection needs	Need distribution data	Inventory; status assessment	Current insufficient	Both
Pacific Vertigo					
1	Resource information collection needs	Need distribution data; may be extirpated	Inventory/status information	Current insufficient	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## OTHER TERRESTRIAL SNAILS

### Conservation Status and Concern

These terrestrial snails are very rare and have distributions that include small isolated populations, perhaps remnants of previously much wider ranges. These small isolated populations, often associated with old-growth and/or riparian hardwoods and are very vulnerable to logging, road building, fires, or other disturbances.

Common Name (Scientific name)	Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend
<b>Oregon Megomphix</b> ( <i>Megomphix hemphilli</i> )	None	None	No	G3	S1	Low/unknown
<b>Dalles Sideband</b> ( <i>Monadenia fidelis minor</i> )	In review	Candidate	Yes	G4G5T2	S1	Low/unknown
<b>Crowned Tightcoil</b> ( <i>Pristiloma pilsbryi</i> )	None	None	No	G1	S1	Low/unknown
<b>Nimapuna Tigersnail</b> ( <i>Anguispira nimapuna new spp.</i> )	None	None	No	G1	SNR	Critical/ unknown

CLIMATE VULNERABILITY RANKING	
Common Name (Scientific name)	Ranking
<b>Oregon Megomphix</b> ( <i>Megomphix hemphilli</i> )	Low-moderate
<b>Dalles Sideband</b> ( <i>Monadenia fidelis minor</i> )	Low-moderate
<b>Crowned Tightcoil</b> ( <i>Pristiloma pilsbryi</i> )	Low-moderate
<b>Nimapuna Tigersnail</b> ( <i>Anguispira nimapuna new spp.</i> )	N/A

**Taxonomic note:** Oregon Megomphix is in the family Megomphicidae; Dalles Sideband is in the Bradybaenidae; Crowned Tightcoil is in the Pristilomatidae; Nimapuna Tigersnail is in the Discidae. '*Anguispira nimapuna new spp.*' appears to be an undescribed subspecies (T. Burke, pers. comm.); they are distinctly like *A. nimapuna* from Idaho, but are smaller, with thinner shells and with weaker rib sculpturing.

### Biology and Life History

Land snails are hermaphroditic and exchange gametes with other conspecific individuals when conditions are favorable, typically in the spring, and then both will lay eggs in damp subsurface situations where the eggs will be relatively safe from predators and desiccation. Land snails do not tend their eggs or young. There is no larval stage and newborn snails look like miniature adults (the innermost part of the shell develops within the egg).

Snails need moisture, so where the habitat dries out, they will estivate in the summer, become active with fall rains,



Oregon Megomphix  
Photo: W. Leonard

and hibernate when the season turns cold. Land snails eat plants (living or dead), fungi, fruit, microorganisms, litter, wood, and dead animals. Of these species, more is known about Oregon Megomphix and the Dalles Sideband. The Oregon Megomphix seems to be more secretive and photophobic than other Northwest land snails, as no live animals and very few of their shells have been found out in the open; all have been found under the cover of leaf mold or within soft soil or in spaces within rock heaps. Loose soil may be necessary for egg-laying by sideband snails, which lay several dozen eggs; they are likely to live more than six years, and probably mature in two years. During the moist spring and fall seasons, Dalles Sidebands may be found in the open, away from refugia. Daily refugia used during moist seasons can be down wood, rock or accumulations of litter. During the summer, snails are found deep in talus accumulations which are adjacent to springs or streams and which serve as refuge sites from desiccation and protection from predators while the snails are immobile. These deep rock refugia also provide the important, environmentally stable sites needed to survive wildfire events and cold winter conditions. Mollusks which inhabit talus habitats also utilize the surrounding forest areas during moist, cool conditions, ranging out from the refugia provided by the rocks to forage in the adjacent forest floor litter.

### **Distribution and Abundance**

**Oregon Megomphix:** This species is known from Olympia southward in foothills of the Cascade and Coast Ranges in conifer/hardwood forests up to 3000 feet in elevation, south through the Willamette Valley, Cascade Range foothills, and Coast Range of Oregon. For Washington there are 12 records from Thurston, Lewis, and Cowlitz Counties based on 45 specimens (many collected 30 to 120 years ago) that provide seven mappable locations, which are all at low elevations (below 500 feet) in the southwestern part of the state. It is more widespread in Oregon, known from the Siuslaw, Umpqua, and Willamette National Forests and is suspected to occur in the Mt. Hood, Rogue River, and Siskiyou National Forests, and the Columbia River Gorge National Scenic Area.

**Dalles Sideband:** This species is known from the Columbia Gorge from Hood River east to the vicinity of The Dalles on both sides of the Columbia River and in upland sites in the lower Deschutes River watershed within Mt. Hood National Forest in Wasco County, Oregon. The species may have occurred historically in the central and part of the eastern Columbia Gorge and south up the Deschutes River Valley as far as 50 miles from the confluence. A total of 98 sites are known, but most sites are in Oregon, and only a few individuals have been found at most sites. Known sites are widely scattered across the species' range and separated by non-habitat. The distribution of stable rock refugia sites across the landscape may determine or help to explain the distribution of the species in areas with short fire-return intervals.

**Crowned Tightcoil:** This species is known from Pacific County, Washington and the Northern Coast Range of Oregon; there are also historical records from Portland. Stone (2009) states it has also been found in Clallam County, Washington, and is suspected to occur in Grays Harbor, Wahkiakum, Cowlitz and Clark Counties, Washington and Multnomah, Clatsop and Columbia Counties, Oregon.

**Nimapuna Tigersnail:** This yet-to-be described subspecies occurs at two locations on ridges on opposite sides of Lake Chelan, Chelan County, Washington (Burke 2013). Outside of Washington, this species is known from less than 10 localities in the Clearwater, Lochsa, and Selway Rivers' drainages in Idaho County, Idaho, and Wallowa County, Oregon (Hendricks et al. 2006, Burke 2013).

## Habitat

**Oregon Megomphix:** Habitat is within moist conifer/hardwood forests up to 3000 feet in elevation in hardwood leaf litter and decaying non-coniferous plant matter under bigleaf maple trees, or beaked hazelnut (*Corylus cornuta*) bushes, and swordferns, often near rotten logs or stumps. A bigleaf maple component in the tree canopy and an abundance of swordfern on forested slopes and terraces seem characteristic. Appears to be primarily fossorial, often found on soil under leaf litter or in rodent burrows. The presence of rotten logs seems to be important to local survival. Unusually large or multiple-stemmed bigleaf maples, or clumps of bigleaf maples, seem to provide the most favorable habitat.

**Dalles Sideband:** The species has been found in moist talus habitat (especially around seeps and springs), and in forested areas in upland sites near, but outside of, riparian corridors. In some forested sites, the species has been found associated with down wood where no rock substrates occur. Down wood may provide temporary refugia used during dispersal in the wet season, while rock substrates provide more stable refugia used for estivation during summer and winter and during fire events.

**Crowned Tightcoil:** This species has been collected in moist leaf and woody debris litter in low elevation forested areas under the dense thickets of salal (*Gaultheria shallon*) near the coastal beaches, and in riparian areas under red alder and swordfern. Stone (2009) characterizes it as associated with riparian and old-growth habitat, though it has been collected in the headwater riparian areas of managed second-growth western hemlock forests. Typically associated with abundant, persistent moisture.

**Nimapuna Tigersnail:** In Idaho this species has been found between 1500-2550 feet in elevation at sites with an overstory that included western red-cedar and grand fir, with some alder, paper birch, Douglas-fir and/or ponderosa pine; often under wood or on bryophyte mats among dense ferns.

## References

- Applegarth, J. S. 2000. Management recommendations for terrestrial mollusk species *Megomphix hemphilli* the Oregon Megomphix. Version 2.0. Unpublished report to the Oregon Bureau of Land Management. 39 pp.
- Burke, T. E. 2013. Land Snails and Slugs of the Pacific Northwest. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, OR. 344 pp.
- Duncan, N. 2005. Conservation Assessment for *Monadenia fidelis* minor, Dalles Sideband. Originally issued as Management Recommendations by T. R. Weasma, 1998. Revised by N. Duncan. USDA Forest Service Region 6 and USDI Bureau of Land Management, Oregon and Washington, 14pp.
- Frest, T. J. 1999. A Review of the land and freshwater Mollusks of Idaho. Final report to the Idaho Conservation Data Center, Idaho Department of Fish and Game, 600 South Walnut, P.O. Box 25, Boise, Idaho 83707. 281 pp. plus appendices.
- Hendricks, P., B. A. Maxell and S. Lenard. 2006. Land Mollusk Surveys on USFS Northern Region Lands. A report to the USDA Forest Service, Northern Region. Montana Natural Heritage Program, Helena, Montana. 11 pp. plus appendices.
- NatureServe. 2014. NatureServe Explorer: An online encyclopedia of life [web application]. Version 7.1. NatureServe, Arlington, Virginia. Available <http://explorer.natureserve.org>. (Accessed September 11, 2014 ).
- Pilsbry, H. A. 1948. Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico). Monograph of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 2(2): 521-1113.
- Stone, T., 2009. Crowned Tightcoil (*Pristiloma pilsbryi*). Species Fact Sheet. Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program, Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management. 5pp.
- USFWS. 2011. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: 90-day finding on a petition to list 29 mollusk species as threatened or endangered with critical habitat: proposed rule. Federal Register 76 (No. 193, October 5, 2011): 61826-61853.

**OTHER TERRESTRIAL SNAILS:** Conservation Threats and Actions

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
<b>Crowned Tightcoil</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Habitat loss to development	Technical assistance to regulatory agencies	Current insufficient	WDFW
2	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Logging of mature timber	Develop management recommendations	Current insufficient	WDFW
3	Resource information collection needs	Need to delineate distribution	Inventory	Current insufficient	Both
<b>Dalles Sideband</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Road building; fires; habitat alteration that creates xeric conditions	Develop management recommendations	Current insufficient	WDFW
<b>Nimapuna Tigersnail</b>					
1	Resource information collection needs	Lack of data; need distribution data.	Describe and protect sites	Nothing current - new action needed	WDFW
2	Resource information collection needs	Possible new subspecies; need taxonomic clarification	Clarify taxonomy	Nothing current - new action needed	External
<b>Oregon Megomphix</b>					
1	Overharvesting of biological resources	Cutting of bigleaf maples for burls; loss of rotten logs	Increased protection of bigleaf maples by enforcement, outreach, etc.	Current insufficient	External
2	Resource information collection needs	Clarify distribution, status	Status assessment	Nothing current - new action needed	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## Families: Lymnaeidae and Hydrobiidae

### Conservation Status and Concern

These species require clear, cold, well-oxygenated waters, and are threatened by pollution and siltation. North America once had approximately 700 species of native freshwater snails from 16 families. Currently, 67 species (10 percent) are considered likely extinct, 278 (40 percent) endangered, 102 (15 percent), threatened, 73 (10 percent) vulnerable, and 26 (4 percent) have uncertain taxonomic status.

Common Name (Scientific name)	Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend
<b>Shortface Lanx or Giant Columbia River Limpet</b> ( <i>Fisherola nuttalli</i> )	None	Candidate	Yes	G2	S2	Uncommon/ declining
<b>Masked Dusksnail</b> ( <i>Lyogyrus sp. 2</i> )	None	None	No	G1G2	S1	Critical/declining
<b>Olympia Pebblesnail</b> ( <i>Fluminicola virens</i> )	None	None	No	G2	S2	Low/unknown
<b>Salmon River Pebblesnail</b> ( <i>Fluminicola gustafsoni</i> )	None	None	No	GNR	SNR	Low/unknown
<b>Ashy Pebblesnail</b> ( <i>Fluminicola fuscus</i> )	None	Candidate	Yes	G2	S2	Uncommon/ declining

CLIMATE VULNERABILITY RANKING	
Common Name (Scientific name)	Ranking
<b>Shortface Lanx or Giant Columbia River Limpet</b> ( <i>Fisherola nuttalli</i> )	Moderate
<b>Masked Dusksnail</b> ( <i>Lyogyrus sp. 2</i> )	Low-moderate
<b>Olympia Pebblesnail</b> ( <i>Fluminicola virens</i> )	Low-moderate
<b>Salmon River Pebblesnail</b> ( <i>Fluminicola gustafsoni</i> )	N/A
<b>Ashy Pebblesnail</b> ( <i>Fluminicola fuscus</i> )	Moderate

**Taxonomic notes:** The Shortface Lanx (*Fisherola nuttalli*) is in the family Lymnaeidae (it is not a limpet); Masked Dusksnail (*Lyogyrus sp. 2*) is an undescribed species in the family Hydrobiidae. The genus *Fluminicola* was formerly considered to be in the family Hydrobiidae, but more recent classification system based on genetics treats Lithoglyphidae at the family level, instead of as a subfamily (Lithoglyphinae) in the Hydrobiidae family (Jordan 2013). Hershler and Liu (2012) indicate that the genus *Fluminicola* includes two separate lineages and is in need of revision. The Salmon River Pebblesnail (*F. gustafsoni*) is a recently described species, closely related to *F. virens*.

### Biology and Life History

2015 STATE WILDLIFE ACTION PLAN



Ashy Pebblesnail  
Photo: WDFW

For these aquatic snails, limiting factors may include hardness, acidity, dissolved oxygen, salinity, high temperature, and food availability as associated with depth. Snails are uncommon in habitats with surface acidity greater than pH 5. Dissolved oxygen limits diversity, so severely polluted waters (oxygen consumed by algae blooms) are often devoid of freshwater snails excepting pollution-tolerant species. Most species live in the shallows, (depths less than 10 feet) where food abundance is greatest. As a result, drastic water fluctuations (draw-downs) may cause declines in snail populations.

**Shortface Lanx:** This is a small pulmonate (lunged) snail; it feeds by scraping algae and diatoms from rock surfaces in streams. May occasionally feed on other plant surfaces. *Fisherola* are hermaphrodites but do not appear to be self-fertilized, thus mating occurs between two individuals. Eggs are laid from spring to autumn in gelatinous capsules attached to plants, stones, or other objects. They lack a free-swimming larval stage, and hatchlings are morphologically similar to adults, except that they lack a functional reproductive system. Young snails appear to grow rapidly and require only a few months to reach full size. Individual *F. nuttalli* probably live for only one year, as this species breeds once and dies afterwards (semelparous breeding). Individuals are present year-round in the streams they inhabit, but are inactive during the winter.

**Masked Dusksnail:** This species, like all Hydrobiid snails, has gills that make them dependent upon dissolved oxygen in the water. This species feeds on the algal and microbial film on aquatic plants, and likely on detritus. Individuals overwinter as adults and do not disperse widely, so populations remain very localized in their distribution. Information is sparse, but reproductive biology is probably similar to other Hydrobiid species. Hydrobiids typically are dioecious (i.e., have separate sexes) and semelparous (i.e., breed only once in their life time and then die), and individuals have a life span of one year, with 90 percent or more of the population turning over annually. Surviving individuals are generally those that do not breed during their first year. Eggs are laid in the spring and hatch in approximately two to four weeks. Sexual maturity is reached by late summer after a few months of growth.

**Pebblesnails:** Pebblesnails feed by scraping bacteria, diatoms and other perolithic organisms from rock surfaces, and may occasionally feed on aquatic plant surfaces. This species is present all year, but not active in winter. Having no lungs or gills, snails in this genus respire through the mantle cavity, and have low tolerance for hypoxia and anoxia. The *Fluminicola* genus exhibits separate sexes with both male and female individuals. Reproduction is by copulation and cross-fertilization, and these species are believed to be semelparous (reproducing only once in a lifetime). Eggs are laid from spring to autumn in gelatinous capsules attached to plants, stones, or other objects. The individual life span of these species is thought to be approximately one to two years, and population turnover is probably greater than 90 percent. Often, species in this genus appear to be community dominants, comprising most of the invertebrate biomass.

## Distribution and Abundance

**Shortface Lanx:** This species was historically present throughout much of the Columbia River drainage in Washington, Montana, Oregon, Idaho, and British Columbia, but most populations were extirpated due to habitat loss resulting from dams, impoundments, water removal, and pollution. This species is now presumed extirpated in Montana and possibly in British Columbia. Currently in Washington, large populations of *F. nuttalli* persist in the Okanogan River and the Hanford Reach of the Columbia River; small populations are found in the Methow and Grand Ronde rivers. The species also occurs in the lower Deschutes River in Oregon, and the Snake River

in Oregon and Idaho. In Idaho, it occurs in the Middle and Upper Snake River reaches from Elmore County, upstream to at least Bingham County. Populations also occur in the Salmon River and Hells Canyon of the Snake River including parts of Nez Perce and Idaho Counties. Additional small populations are found in Oregon in the Grande Ronde, John Day, and Imnaha Rivers, and the lower Columbia River near Bonneville Dam.

**Masked Dusksnail:** The Masked Dusksnail is currently known from three or four sites in two kettle lakes: Curlew Lake in Ferry County, Washington, and Fish Lake, Chelan County, Washington.

**Olympia Pebblesnail:** The Olympia Pebblesnail is known only from Oregon and Washington. In Washington, it is known from about 12 locations, including Cowlitz, Grays Harbor, Pacific, San Juan, Skamania and Thurston Counties in Washington. In Oregon, it is limited in distribution to the lower Columbia River below Portland, the upper Deschutes River, the Umpqua River, the Willamette River from Corvallis to its mouth, and large tributary streams of the Willamette River including the Tualatin and Clackamas Rivers.

**Salmon River Pebblesnail:** This species is known only from the Salmon, Clearwater and lower Snake Rivers. In Washington it is only recorded from Asotin County.

**Ashy Pebblesnail:** This species has been extirpated from much of its historic range. It was historically widespread, with populations scattered throughout Washington in the lower Snake River, lower to middle Columbia River, and large tributaries of these rivers including the Methow, Willamette, Wenatchee, Deschutes, Okanogan, Grande Ronde, and Spokane Rivers (Asotin, Benton, Cowlitz, Chelan, Clark, Franklin, Klickitat, Okanogan, Skamania, Spokane, and Walla Walla Counties). Targeted surveys were conducted at over 500 sites in more than 30 streams in the Columbia Basin (Oregon, Washington, Idaho); this species was absent from nearly all sites (including some historic sites), and detected at just five streams. In Washington, it has been detected relatively recently (1990 or later) in the Okanogan, Grande Ronde and Methow Rivers; Hanford Reach of the Columbia River; and a limited portion of the Snake River.

## Habitat

**Shortface Lanx:** Shortface lanx are found in unpolluted, cold, well-oxygenated perennial streams and rivers, generally 100 to 325 feet wide, with a cobble-boulder substrate. Within such streams it is found primarily on diatom-covered rocks at the edges of rapids or immediately downstream from rapids in areas that have suitable substrate. Shortface Lanx have not been found in areas with silt or mud substrates, extreme seasonal variations in water level, an abundance of aquatic plants or algae, bedrock substrate, or where dredging or mining occurs.

**Masked Dusksnail:** This species is a kettle lake inhabitant and riparian associate. It lives in lentic ecosystems on oxygenated mud substrates with aquatic plants.

**Pebblesnails:** This genus is fairly intolerant of impounded waters and soft substrates as well as nutrient-enhanced or lacustrine (lake) habitats. These species are usually found in clear, cold streams with high dissolved oxygen content. They are generally found on hard rocky surfaces where they graze on algae and detritus. They occur under rocks and vegetation in the slow to rapid currents of streams. It is common at the edges of rapids or immediately downstream from whitewater areas, and becomes much less common or absent in major rapids. In the absence of rapids or whitewater areas, this species is restricted to habitat with sufficient flow, oxygenation, and stable substrate.

## References

- Duncan, N. 2005. Conservation Assessment for *Lyogyrus* n. sp. 2 Masked Dusksnail. Originally issued as Management Recommendations, December 1998 by R. Monthey. Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program, Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management. 10 pp.
- FMCS (Freshwater Mollusk Conservation Society) 2013. Website ([http://molluskconservation.org/Snails\\_Ftpage.html](http://molluskconservation.org/Snails_Ftpage.html))
- Frest, T. J and E. J. Johannes. 1997. Land snail survey of the lower Salmon River drainage, Idaho. Report prepared for USDI BLM, Idaho, Deixis Consultants, Seattle. 367 pp.
- Frest, T. J. and E. J. Johannes. 1995. Interior Columbia Basin mollusk species of special concern. Final report to the Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project, Walla Walla, WA. Contract #43-0E00-4-9112. 274 pp. plus appendices.
- Hershler, R. and T. J. Frest. 1996. A review of the North American freshwater snail genus *Fluminicola* (Hydrobiidae). Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology 583: 1-41.
- Hershler, R. and H. P. Liu. 2012. Molecular phylogeny of the western North American pebblesnails, genus *Fluminicola* (Rissooidea: Lithoglyphidae), with description of new species. Journal of Molluscan Studies 78:321-329.
- Jordan, S. F. 2013a. Olympia Pebblesnail (*Fluminicola virens*). Species Fact Sheet. Xerces Society. Prepared for the Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program, Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management. 9 pp.
- Jordan, S. F. 2013b. Ashy Pebblesnail/ Columbia Pebblesnail (*Fluminicola fuscus*). Species Fact Sheet. Xerces Society. Prepared for the Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program, Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management. 19pp.
- Mazzacano, C. 2014. Limpets: giant Columbia River limpet (*Fisherola nuttalli*), (Gastropoda: Lymnaeidae). The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. (Online: <http://www.xerces.org/giant-columbia-river-limpet/>)
- NatureServe. 2014. NatureServe Explorer: An online encyclopedia of life [web application]. Version 7.1. NatureServe, Arlington, Virginia. Available <http://explorer.natureserve.org>. (Accessed: September 17, 2014 ).
- Neitzel, D. A. and Frest, T. J. 1992. Survey of Columbia River Basin streams for Columbia pebblesnail *Fluminicola columbiana* and shortface lanx *Fisherola nuttalli*. Technical Report PNL-8229, Battelle Pacific Northwest Laboratory, Richland, WA. 83pp.
- Neitzel, D. A. and T. J. Frest. 1989. Survey of Columbia River Basin streams for giant Columbia River spire snail *Fluminicola columbiana* and great Columbia River limpet *Fisherola nuttalli*. Tech. Rep. #PNL7103, Battelle Pacific Northwest Labs. 59pp.
- USFWS. 2011. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: 90-day finding on a petition to list 29 mollusk species as threatened or endangered with critical habitat: proposed rule. Federal Register 76 (No. 193, October 5, 2011): 61826-61853.

**Families: Lymnaeidae and Hydrobiidae**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
<b>Ashy Pebblesnail</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Water pollution, siltation	Protect water quality	Current Insufficient	Both
<b>Masked Dusksnail</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Pollution	Protect sites	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
2	Resource information collection needs	Formally describe species	Taxonomy; describe species	Nothing current - new action needed	External
<b>Olympia Pebblesnail</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Pollution, siltation	Improve water quality of occupied streams	Current insufficient	Both
<b>Salmon River Pebblesnail</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Pollution, siltation	Improve water quality of occupied streams	Current insufficient	External
<b>Shortface Lanx</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Pollution and siltation	Protection of water quality	Current insufficient	WDFW
2	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Pollution and siltation	Develop management recommendations	Current insufficient	WDFW

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## Family Pleuroceridae (Genus *Juga*): FRESHWATER AQUATIC SNAILS

### Conservation Status and Concern

These species require cold, clear, well-oxygenated water; they are sensitive to pollution, and intolerant of warm waters, low dissolved oxygen, or major seasonal fluctuations. Destruction of springs by grazing, logging, and diversions (e.g. for water supply, fish hatcheries) has already caused extensive extinction of *Juga* species throughout western North America.

Common Name (Scientific name)	Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend
<b>Barren Juga</b> ( <i>Juga hemphilli hemphilli</i> )	None	None	No	G2T1	S1	Low/unknown
<b>Dalles Juga</b> ( <i>Juga hemphilli dallesensis</i> )	None	None	No	G2T1	S1	Low/unknown
<b>Brown Juga</b> ( <i>Juga sp. 3</i> )	None	None	No	G1	S1	Low/unknown
<b>Three-band Juga</b> ( <i>Juga sp. 7</i> )	None	None	No	G1	S1	Low/unknown
<b>One-band Juga</b> ( <i>Juga sp. 8</i> )	None	None	No	G2G3	SNR	Low/unknown
Climate vulnerability: Moderate-high						

**Taxonomic notes:** The genus *Juga* and *Oreobasis* are synonymous. Three-Band Juga (*Juga sp. 7*) listed as *Juga* (*Juga n. sp. 2*) and One-band Juga (*Juga sp. 8*) listed as *Juga n. sp. 1* in Frest and Johannes (1995: 178). The taxonomy of the Pleuroceridae, like most freshwater gastropods, has been based largely on shell morphology, and the tremendous variation makes the current taxonomy problematic and species identification difficult. Current work using reproductive anatomy and DNA to help resolve some of the taxonomic problems will likely result in changes in taxonomy in the future. Lee et al. (2006) analyzed DNA and suggested that *J. hemphilli* is a disjunct lineage from eastern North America, and should be designated *Elimia hemphilli*, but O’Foighil et al. (2009) reported that the Lee et al. (2006) paper was based on mislabeled voucher specimens, and confirmed that *J. hemphilli* belongs in *Juga* based on both DNA and anatomical evidence.

### Biology and Life History

*Juga* species are freshwater aquatic snails with tall conical shells, native to the streams and springs of the Pacific Northwest and the Great Basin. *Juga* snails are characterized as rasper-grazers, feeding on both algae and detritus on rock surfaces and deciduous leaf litter. They exhibit seasonal migrations both upstream and downstream. The egg masses of *Juga* are most often found in loose (non-cemented) but stable cobble substrate, with free and fairly vigorous flow through at least the upper substrate layers. Egg masses are located under rocks in the spring, and eggs hatch in one month. *Juga* species live from five to seven years, reaching sexual maturity in three years, and can continue to grow.



Genus *Juga*  
Photo: nwnature.net

## Distribution and Abundance

Where found, *Juga* can comprise over 90 percent of the invertebrate biomass in some streams. These five species seem to be restricted in distribution in Washington to the Columbia River Gorge, which historically provided abundant springs for habitat. Frest and Johannes (1995) systematically collected throughout much of the Gorge from 1987-1992, so that substantial additions to the range or an increase in the number of sites is highly unlikely.

**Barren Juga:** Barren Juga are known from a few populations on the west end of the Columbia Gorge in Washington and Oregon (mostly urbanized areas in Clark and Skamania Counties, Washington and Multnomah County, Oregon). Dillon (1989) lists occurrences from Oak Creek west of Corvallis, Benton County, Oregon.

**Dalles Juga:** The Dalles Juga has been found in Mill Creek and the central and eastern Columbia River Gorge from Hood River to the Dalles, in Hood River and Wasco Counties, Oregon and Skamania County, Washington. Lee et al. (2006) determined that material collected in 1883 by Whiteaves at the headwaters of the Columbia River in British Columbia and described as *Goniobasis columbiensis* is, in fact, this species.

**Brown Juga:** The Brown Juga is rare, found only in a few of the central and eastern Columbia Gorge tributaries, Skamania and Klickitat Counties, Washington, and in Multnomah and Hood River Counties, Oregon (Frest and Johannes 1995).

**Three-band Juga:** Three-band Juga are known from scattered sites, mostly in the eastern Columbia Gorge: Skamania and Klickitat Counties., WA, and Hood River, Wasco, Sherman, and Gilliam Counties, Oregon.

**One-band Juga:** One-band Jugas are known from a few of the central and eastern Columbia Gorge tributaries in Skamania and Klickitat Counties, Washington. Substantive range extensions are unlikely as most of the Columbia Gorge streams, as well as tributaries of the Klickitat and White Salmon rivers in recent years were surveyed.

## Habitat

**Barren Juga:** The Barren Juga is found at low elevation large springs and small to medium streams with a level bottom and a stable gravel substrate and fast-flowing, unpolluted, highly oxygenated cold water. These typically lack aquatic macrophytes and have little epiphytic algae.

**Dalles Juga:** This species is found in low elevation large springs and small to medium streams with a stable gravel substrate and fast-flowing, unpolluted, highly oxygenated cold water. Relatively few macrophytes or epiphytic algal taxa are present.

**Brown Juga:** This species is found in low to medium elevation small spring-fed streams and springs, with cold, fast-flowing, well oxygenated water and gravel substrate. It is most frequently found in very small and shallow but perennial spring-fed streams and springs.

**Three-band Juga:** This species occurs in shallow, slow flowing springs and permanent seeps, sometimes associated with talus. Most often, these are covered by dense brush; the substrate ranges from bare rock faces to mud and sand. Rarely, this species occurs in smaller spring-fed streams.

**One-band Juga:** This species occurs in low to mid-elevation spring-fed streams and large springs with, cold, fast flowing, highly oxygenated water and a level bottom; if in streams, only in low-gradient streams, generally spring-fed.

**References**

Frest, T. J. and E. J. Johannes. 1995. Interior Columbia Basin mollusk species of special concern. Final report to the Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project, Walla Walla, WA. Contract #43-0E00-4-9112. 274 pp. plus appendices.

Lee, T., J. J. Kim, H. C. Hong, J. B. Burch and D. O’Foighil. 2006. Crossing the Continental Divide: the Columbia drainage species *Juga hemphilli* (Henderson, 1935) is a cryptic member of the eastern North American genus *Elimia* (Cerithioidea: Pleuroceridae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 72:314-317.

O’Foighil, D. O., T. Lee, D. C. Campbell, and S. A. Clark. 2009. All voucher specimens are not created equal: A cautionary tale involving North American pleurocerid gastropods. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 75:305-306.

USFWS. 2011. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: 90-day finding on a petition to list 29 mollusk species as threatened or endangered with critical habitat: proposed rule. *Federal Register* 76 (No. 193, October 5, 2011): 61826-61853

**Family Pleuroceridae: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	STRESSOR	DESCRIPTION	ACTION NEEDED	LEVEL OF INVESTMENT	LEAD
<b>Barren Juga</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Water diversions; habitat destruction; pollution	Protect water quality	Current insufficient	Both
2	Resource information collection needs	Taxonomic uncertainty may mean one or more taxa are in greater decline;	Taxonomic clarification	Current insufficient	External
<b>Brown Juga</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Water diversions; habitat loss to development	Protect small spring-fed streams	Current insufficient	WDFW
2	Resource information collection needs	Taxonomic uncertainty may mean one or more taxa are in greater decline;	Taxonomic clarification	Current insufficient	External
<b>Dalles Juga</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Water diversions; habitat loss to development	Taxonomic clarification	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
2	Resource information collection needs	Taxonomic uncertainty may mean one or more taxa are in greater decline;	Taxonomic clarification	Current insufficient	External
<b>One-band Juga</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Water diversions; habitat loss to development	Taxonomic clarification	Unknown	Both

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
2	Resource information collection needs	Taxonomic uncertainty may mean one or more taxa are in greater decline;	Formal species description, taxonomic clarification	Nothing current - new action needed	External
Three-band Juga					
1	Resource information collection Needs	Need formal species description and status assessment	Formal species description, and status assessment	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
2	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Water diversions; habitat loss to development	Management recommendations; identification and protection of sites;	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
3	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Intensive livestock use may trample the species or reduce riparian vegetation	Install fencing to carefully manage or prohibit livestock access to occupied riparian areas	Current insufficient	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## SLUGS

### TAILDROPPER SLUGS

#### Conservation Status and Concern

These endemic taildropper slugs are of concern due to their rarity. The Spotted Taildropper is only found in part of one county, and the rarity of both species suggest they have specific habitat needs that make them sensitive to land use activities, such as logging and loss of coarse woody debris.

Common Name (Scientific name)	Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend
<b>Bluegray Taildropper</b> ( <i>Prophysaon coeruleum</i> )	None	Candidate	Yes	G3G4	S1	Low/declining
<b>Spotted Taildropper</b> ( <i>Prophysaon vanattae pardalis</i> )	None	None	No	GNR	SNR	Critical/ unknown
Climate vulnerability: Low-moderate						

**Taxonomic note:** *P.v. pardalis* has not been formally described as a subspecies; some specimens collected in northwestern Oregon assigned to this taxa appear to be a color variation of *P. andersoni*. Molecular analysis compared the genetic similarities of specimens identified as *P. coeruleum* from locations in western Oregon, Washington, California and Idaho. The results indicate that the species is not monophyletic in regards to color (i.e., body color is not related to genetic similarity), and there is a divergence in genetic similarity that occurs in southwestern Oregon populations which has resulted in several “clades” or variants in that region. None of these clades as yet have been officially named or described as subspecies or separate species.

#### Biology and Life History

Like most terrestrial gastropods, taildroppers are hermaphroditic, having both male and female organs. Although not confirmed specifically for *P. coeruleum*, self-fertilization has been demonstrated in some species of gastropods, but cross-fertilization is the norm. Slugs are generally oviparous (egg-laying). Eggs of *Prophysaon* slugs are laid in clusters in cool damp spots including under logs or pieces of wood on the shaded forest floor. Slugs are preyed upon by a variety of vertebrates and other invertebrates. Tail-dropping is a means to escape some predators. Fungi made up most (90 percent) of the identifiable food ingested by *P. coeruleum*; this included a variety of mycorrhizal fungi and the species may be an agent of spore dispersal for these fungi, which are beneficial symbionts of many plants. Other food items include plant material and lichens; plant material is more commonly consumed in spring than in fall. There is no specific information available about the life history of the Spotted Taildropper.



Bluegray Taildropper  
Photo: J.S. Applegarth

## Distribution and Abundance

**Bluegray Taildropper:** This species occurs in a few isolated populations and is a rare Pacific Northwest endemic closely associated with coniferous forest stands and conifer debris. In Washington, scattered sites are documented within the Puget Trough; extant populations occur in Lewis and Cowlitz Counties. The entire species range encompasses the Oregon Coast Range, Oregon and Washington Cascades, Puget Trough, Klamath Mountains of southwestern Oregon and northern California, western Idaho, and southern Vancouver Island, British Columbia. Although somewhat widespread and abundant in southwestern Oregon, it is rare and likely declining elsewhere in its range (including the rest of Oregon, and in California, Washington, Idaho, and British Columbia) with populations scattered and disjunct.

**Spotted Taildropper:** A quite rare subspecies from a very limited range in Pacific County, Washington. It is a rare spotted form of the Scarletback Taildropper, a common slug of western Washington and western Oregon forests. May or may not also occur in northwestern Oregon.

## Habitat

**Bluegray Taildropper:** This species inhabits moist, coniferous or mixed-wood forests of varying age classes and is associated with moist forest floor conditions and abundant coarse woody debris, particularly of bigleaf maple. All records from British Columbia are from within the Coastal Douglas-fir biogeoclimatic zone, while in Washington, it is often associated with older forests and required microhabitat features, including abundant coarse woody debris or other cover, a deep forest litter layer and shaded, moist forest floor conditions.

**Spotted Taildropper:** Little habitat information is available for this subspecies; they have been found in snags, stumps, coarse woody debris, and large swordferns.

## References

- Burke, T. E. 2013. Land Snails and Slugs of the Pacific Northwest. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, OR. 344pp.
- COSEWIC. 2006. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the blue-grey taildropper slug *Prophysaon coeruleum* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, Canada. 27 pp.
- Duncan, N. 2005. Conservation assessment for *Prophysaon coeruleum*, Blue-Gray Taildropper. Originally issued as Burke, T., N. Duncan, and P. Jeske. 1999. Management Recommendations. USDA Forest Service Region 6 and USDI Bureau of Land Management, Oregon and Washington.
- Kelley, R., S. Dowlan, N. Duncan, and T. Burke. 1999. Field guide to survey and manage terrestrial mollusk species from the northwest forest plan. Unpublished report of the Bureau of Land Management, Oregon State Office. 114pp.
- McGraw, R., N. Duncan and E. Cazares, 2002. Fungi and other items consumed by the Blue-gray Taildropper slug (*Prophysaon coeruleum*) and the Papillose Taildropper slug (*Prophysaon dubium*). The Veliger, Vol. 45, No. 3, Pp. 261-264.
- Wilke, T. and N. Duncan 2004. Phylogeographical patterns in the American Pacific Northwest: lessons from the arionid slug *Prophysaon coeruleum*, Molecular Ecology (2004) 13: 2303-2315.

**Taildropper Slugs: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
Bluegray Taildropper					
1	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Logging of mature forest sites, loss of coarse woody debris	Identify and protect sites	Nothing current - new action needed	External
Spotted Taildropper					
1	Resource information collection needs	Lack of data on current status and distribution	Determine distribution, population status	Current insufficient	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## FRESHWATER BIVALVES

### Families Unionidae and Margaritiferidae: FRESHWATER MUSSELS

#### Conservation Status and Concern

Freshwater mussels have been greatly affected by dams and annual water drawdowns, as well as degraded water quality resulting from development and agriculture. Many historical sites no longer support mussels, and many local populations no longer successfully reproduce.

Common Name (Scientific name)	Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend
<b>California Floater</b> ( <i>Anodonta californiensis</i> )	None	Candidate	Yes	G3Q	S2	Low/declining
<b>Winged Floater</b> ( <i>Anodonta nuttaliana</i> )	None	None	No	G4Q	S1	Low/declining
<b>Western Ridged Mussel</b> ( <i>Gonidea angulata</i> )	None	None	No	G3	S2S3	Uncommon/ declining
<b>Western Pearlshell</b> ( <i>Margaritifera falcata</i> )	None	None	No	G4G5	S3S4	Uncommon/ declining
Climate vulnerability: Moderate						

**Taxonomic notes:** Recent genetic research suggests that the California and Winged Floaters belong to a single clade, and that this clade exhibits basin-specific substructuring and may contain at least six distinct groups. However, before new species or genus level designations are made, the taxonomy for the entire Unionidae family needs to be resolved. The Western Ridged Mussel is the only species in the genus *Gonidea*.

#### Biology and Life History

Freshwater mussels are filter feeders that consume phytoplankton and zooplankton suspended in the water. Freshwater mussels have separate sexes, although hermaphrodites (individuals with male and female traits that are capable of self-fertilization) have been documented for some North American species, including the Western Pearlshell. Freshwater mussels have a complex life cycle. During breeding, males release sperm into the water and females filter it from the water for fertilization to occur. Embryos develop into larvae called glochidia, which are released into the water and must encounter and attach to a fin or gill filaments of host fish. Glochidia form a cyst around themselves and remain on a host for several weeks. They subsequently release from the host fish and sink to the bottom, burrow in the sediment and remain buried until they mature. During their lives, mussels may move less than a few yards from the spot where they first landed after dropping from their host fish. Because freshwater mussels are not able to move far on their own, their association with fish allows them to colonize new areas, or repopulate areas from which they have been extirpated. Freshwater mussels that live in dense beds, including Western Ridged Mussel and Western Pearlshells, provide an important water purification service; they can filter suspended solids, nutrients



Western Pearlshell  
Photo: WDFW

and contaminants from the water column and collectively improve water quality by reducing turbidity and controlling nutrient levels.

**California Floater/Winged Floater:** Floater species grow quickly, reach sexual maturity in four to five years, and probably have a maximum life span of about 15 years. Host fish are unknown, but may include Chiselmouth (*Acrocheilus alutaccus*) and Northern Pikeminnow (*Ptychocheilus oregonensis*). Like other freshwater mussels, California and Winged Floaters rely on host fishes to reproduce and disperse.

**Western Ridged Mussel:** The Western Ridged Mussel is a relatively slow growing and long-lived species perhaps living 20 to 30 years, and can be an important indicator of water quality. The fish host species in Washington are unknown, but in northern California, Hardhead (*Mylopharodon conocephalus*), Pit Sculpin (*Cottus pitensis*), and Tule Perch (*Hysterothorax traski*) are hosts for Western Ridged Mussels.

**Western Pearlshell:** The average life span is approximately 60 to 70 years, although some individuals are thought to have lived more than 100 years. Because this species is sedentary, sensitive to environmental changes, and long-lived, it can be an excellent biological indicator of water quality. Documented host fishes for Western Pearlshells include Cutthroat Trout (*Oncorhynchus clarkii*), Rainbow/Steelhead Trout (*O. mykiss*), Chinook Salmon (*O. tshawytscha*), and Brown Trout (*Salmo trutta*), and a number of other fish are considered potential hosts.

#### **Distribution and Abundance**

**California Floater/Winged Floater:** Historically widespread west of the Continental Divide from British Columbia to Baja, but extirpated from many areas by dams. It is problematic to determine the distribution of these species because of their morphological similarity and confusion of taxonomy; this range description may prove to apply to several distinct species. Frest and Johannes (1995) reported the range has been reduced and extant populations were found in the following areas: the Middle Snake River in Idaho; the Fall and Pit Rivers in Shasta County, California; the Okanogan River in Chelan County, Washington; and Roosevelt and Curlew Lakes in Ferry County, Washington. Extirpated from much of historic range, including the Willamette and lower Columbia Rivers and the Central Valley in California.

**Western Ridged Mussel:** The Western Ridged Mussel is widely distributed in Washington, Oregon, California, Idaho, Nevada, and southern British Columbia. This species is more common east of the Cascades of Oregon and Washington than on the western side. In Washington, the Western Ridged Mussel was known from the Columbia River (Kittitas County), Toppenish Creek (Yakima County), Yakima River (Benton County), the Snake River (Columbia County), Chehalis River (Grays Harbor, Lewis Counties), Skookumchuck River (Lewis County), Spokane River (Lincoln County), the Columbia, Okanogan, Similkameen, Spokane and Little Spokane Rivers, Osoyoos Lake, Palmer and Hangman Creeks, and Spokane Falls (Okanagan County), and Colville River (Stevens County). Declines or extirpations have been reported in the Little Spokane, Wenatchee, and Yakima Rivers.

**Western Pearlshell:** The range of the Western Pearlshell extends from Alaska and British Columbia south to California and east to Nevada, Wyoming, Utah and Montana; it is apparently most abundant in Oregon, Washington, Idaho and British Columbia. In Washington, Pearlshells have been extirpated from much of the mainstem Columbia and Snake Rivers; substantial declines, die-offs, or lack of recent reproduction have also been reported from the SanPoil River (Ferry County), Kettle River (Stevens County), the Little Spokane River (Spokane County),

Snohomish River, Muck Creek (Pierce County), Bear Creek (King County), and Nason Creek (Chelan County). High levels of arsenic and organochlorine pesticides were found in the tissues of other mussel species collected from the mid-Columbia River during that survey. This species has also been extirpated from northern Nevada, from most areas in northern Utah, several rivers in Montana, and numerous other locations. In addition, there are reports of populations of Western Pearlshells that apparently have not reproduced for decades. Populations of such a long-lived species may appear stable, when in fact they are not reproducing; populations showing repeated reproduction, evidenced by multiple age classes, are now rare.

### Habitat

Freshwater mussels are found in shallow habitats in permanent bodies of water, including creeks, rivers, and ponds generally at low elevations. Mussels tend to concentrate in areas of streams with consistent flows and stable substrate conditions. They are often absent or sparse in high-gradient, rocky rivers, but are frequently encountered in low-gradient creeks and rivers, perhaps because they provide a variety of habitat conditions, reliable flow, good water quality, and diverse fish communities.

**California Floater/Winged Floater:** Floaters occur in natural lakes, reservoirs, and downstream low-gradient reaches of rivers in pool habitats. Because their thin shells are prone to damage, floaters favor habitats of sand and silt substrates in lower gradient streams than those favored by Western Pearlshells and Western Ridged Mussels; sandbars near the mouths of tributary streams or below riffles are important habitats.

**Western Ridged Mussel:** Western Ridged Mussels inhabit the bottom of cold creeks, rivers, and lakes from low to mid-elevations with substrates that vary from gravel to firm mud, and include at least some sand, silt or clay. It is generally associated with constant flow, shallow water (less than 10 feet in depth), and well-oxygenated substrates. This species is often present in seasonally turbid streams, but absent from continuously turbid water (e.g. glacial meltwater streams).

**Western Pearlshell:** This species inhabits cold creeks and rivers with clear, cold water and sea-run salmon or native trout including waterways above 5,000 feet in elevation. Western Pearlshells are typically found at depths of 1.5 to 5 feet, and they tend to congregate in areas with boulders and gravel substrate, with some sand, silt and clay. Western Pearlshells occur in waterways with low velocities and stable substrates and are frequently found in eddies or pools and areas with stones or boulders that likely shelter mussel beds from scour during flood events. This species appears to be intolerant of sedimentation.

### References

- Frest, T. J. and E. J. Johannes. 1995. Interior Columbia Basin mollusk species of special concern. Final report to the Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project, Walla Walla, WA. Contract #43-0E00-4-9112. 274 pp. plus appendices.
- Jepsen, S., C. LaBar, and J. Zarnoch. 2012. Profile: Western pearlshell (*Margaritifera falcata*). The Xerces Society. 24 pp. (Available at <http://www.xerces.org/western-pearlshell/>).
- Jepsen, S., C. LaBar, and J. Zarnoch. 2011. Profile: California floater (*Anodonta californiensis*) / Winged floater (*Anodonta nuttalliana*). The Xerces Society. 31 pp. (Available at <http://www.xerces.org/california-and-winged-floaters/>).
- Jepsen, S., C. LaBar, and J. Zarnoch. 2011. Profile: Western ridged mussel (*Gonidea angulata*) The Xerces Society. 19 pp. (Available at <http://www.xerces.org/western-ridged-mussel/>).
- Nedeau, E. J., A. K. Smith, J. Stione, and S. Jepsen. 2009. Freshwater Mussels of the Pacific Northwest. 2nd edition. The Xerces Society. 51pp.

**Families Unionidae and Margaritiferidae: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
<b>California Floater</b>					
1	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Water level fluctuations; pollution	Protect water quality	Current insufficient	External
2	Resource information collection needs	Taxonomic uncertainty may mean one or more taxa are in greater decline	Taxonomic clarification	Current insufficient	External
<b>Western Pearlshell</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Pollution, siltation	Protect water quality	Current insufficient	External
2	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Pollution, siltation	Protect water quality	Current insufficient	External
3	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Suction dredging for gold	Delineate and protect sites	Current insufficient	Both
<b>Western Ridged Mussel</b>					
1	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Pollution; need info on life history, ecology	Protect water quality	Current insufficient	External
2	Resource information collection needs	Need info on life history, ecology	Life history research	Current insufficient	External
<b>Winged Floater</b>					
1	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Water level fluctuations; pollution; need taxonomic clarification	Technical assistance to regulatory agencies	Current insufficient	Both
2	Resource information collection needs	Need taxonomic clarification	Taxonomic clarification;	Current insufficient	External

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## MARINE BIVALVE

### OLYMPIA OYSTER (*Ostrea lurida*)

#### Conservation Status and Concern:

Washington's only native oyster, it is currently present in diminished abundance (less than five percent) due to overharvest and habitat alterations throughout most of the species historical range (circa 1850) in Washington. Evidence of natural recruitment and restoration success observed but lack of suitable habitat limits further increases.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
None	Candidate	Yes	G5	SNR	Low/stable	High

#### Biology and Life History

Olympia Oysters are hermaphroditic and able to alternate between male and female annually during reproduction cycles. Sexual maturity is observed in oysters greater than 0.6 inch shell length, which is typically reached in 12 months. Fecundity is observed to be very high for young oysters in comparison to older oysters. Fertilized larvae are initially brooded internally by the female and then released as large, free-swimming pediveligers for 7 to 10 days before settlement and attachment to available hard substrates. Populations are tolerant of a wide range of environmental conditions and salinity values but are intolerant of freshwater exposures. Intertidal survival is dependent upon thermal refuges provided by immersion, partial immersion, moist substrates, or by location on or underneath rocks, boulders, oysters or other structure. Extreme freezing weather events may result in significant mortalities in exposed intertidal occurrences. Maximum adult size appears to be 3.5 inches but typically they range from 2 to 2.4 inches, reached in five to six years. Maximum age is generally 10 years.



Photo: Wikipedia Commons

#### Distribution and Abundance

Olympia Oysters are native along the Pacific coast of North America, from Gale Passage (British Columbia) to Bahia de San Quintin (Baja California). Primarily found, historically and currently, in the low intertidal zone in Puget Sound with rare subtidal occurrences. In Willapa Bay the species occurred both in the intertidal and subtidal historically but now appear to be limited to subtidal occurrences. Occurrences in Grays Harbor appear to be historically and currently of very limited abundance. Present throughout nearly all of the species historical range in Washington. While currently found in diminished abundance, the species is commonly observed intertidally in portions of Hood Canal, South Puget Sound, and Central Puget Sound plus specific embayments in North Sound, Admiralty Inlet and Straits of Juan de Fuca. Dense occurrences in natural beds are limited and estimated to be less than five percent of total historical extents and numbers of beds (circa 1850). The Willapa Bay population exhibits observable larval production but abundance of adults remains unknown. Adults are occasionally observed in Grays Harbor. Natural recruitment success in portions of Puget Sound appears to be on the increase.

## Habitat

Olympia Oysters occur primarily as an intertidal species in Puget Sound and both intertidal and subtidal in Willapa Bay. They form shallow (less than two feet in elevation) loose beds of oysters and shell on unconsolidated mud, sand, gravel substrates. They may also be found attached to rocky structures. The species requires hard substrates (oysters, shell, gravel, rock) for attachment of recruits and formation of natural beds.

## References

Blake, B. and A. Bradbury. 2012. Plan for Rebuilding Olympia Oyster (*Ostrea lurida*) Populations in Puget Sound with a Historical and Contemporary Overview. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia.

## Olympia Oyster: Conservation Threats and Strategies

	STRESSOR	DESCRIPTION	ACTION NEEDED	LEVEL OF INVESTMENT	LEAD
1	Invasive and other problematic species	Localized occurrences of the non-native predators <i>Ocenebrellus inornatus</i> and <i>Koinostylochus ostreaophagus</i> .	Re-establish or enhance presence of viable, self-sustaining source populations.	Current sufficient	Both
2	Overharvesting of biological resources	By-catch mortality from Pacific Oyster commercial harvest and other uses of tidelands	Re-establish or enhance presence of viable, self-sustaining source populations.	Current sufficient	Both
3	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Shoreline and tideland modifications, including nearshore or estuarine restoration projects.	Re-establish or enhance presence of viable, self-sustaining source populations.	Current sufficient	Both
4	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	Siltation from upland practices and nutrient inputs	Re-establish or enhance presence of viable, self-sustaining source populations.	Current sufficient	Both
5	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	Genetic fitness impacts from unrestricted distribution of generic hatchery-origin native oysters	Re-establishment and enhancement of genetic diversity through restoration historic and new sites.	Current sufficient	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## MARINE GASTROPOD

### PINTO ABALONE (*Haliotis kamtschatkana*)

#### Conservation Status and Concern

The Pinto Abalone has failed to recover from dramatic declines resulting from excessive recreational and illegal harvest, despite fishery closure. There is strong evidence of recruitment failure, perhaps because the densities of remaining populations are below the threshold for successful reproduction.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
None	Candidate	Yes	G3G4	SNR	Uncommon/declining	Moderate-high

#### Biology and Life History

Adult Pinto Abalone feed primarily on drift macroalgae, such as bull kelp (*Nereocystis luetkeana*), and juveniles feed predominantly on microalgae and diatoms. Pinto Abalone are broadcast spawners and the sperm and eggs are only viable for a short period, so successful reproduction requires that adults be aggregated. After eggs are successfully fertilized, embryos rapidly become free-swimming trochophores, which metamorphose into veliger larvae. After approximately 10 to 14 days as plankton, the swimming veligers settle onto suitable substrate. Newly settled juvenile abalone require crevices for added protection from predators and remain cryptic until mature. Upon maturation at approximately two inches in shell length, abalone become more exposed and are more easily found in their habitat. Many are semi-exposed or fully exposed on open rocky habitat by the time they reach 3.5 inches in shell length.



Photo: Wikimedia Commons

#### Distribution and Abundance

Pinto Abalone are distributed from Point Conception, California to southeast Alaska. In Washington, they are generally found on hard, rocky substrates in exposed coastal areas, including Puget Sound, Strait of Juan de Fuca and the San Juan Archipelago. Abundance at index sites in the San Juan Islands declined 92 percent between 1992 and 2013.

#### Habitat

Pinto Abalone are typically found on rocky substrate, in water between 10 and 65 feet deep. Their preferred habitat in the San Juan Archipelago and the Strait of Juan de Fuca is exposed rock, often covered (at least partially) with crustose coralline algae.

#### References

Vadopalas, B. and J. Watson. 2014. Recovery Plan for Pinto Abalone (*Haliotis kamtschatkana*) in Washington state. Puget Sound Restoration Fund. 50 pp.

**Pinto Abalone: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	<b>STRESSOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED</b>	<b>LEVEL OF INVESTMENT</b>	<b>LEAD</b>
1	Resource information collection needs	Reproductive failure due to low densities	Research augmentation methods	Current insufficient	WDFW
2	Overharvesting of biological resources	Reproductive failure due to low densities	Life history research	Current insufficient	WDFW
3	Overharvesting of biological resources	Small populations vulnerable to illegal harvest	Outreach and enforcement of harvest restrictions	Current insufficient	WDFW
4	Resource information collection needs	Limited understanding of life history and limiting factors	Life history research	Current insufficient	WDFW

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## EARTHWORM

### GIANT PALOUSE EARTHWORM (*Driloleirus americanus*)

#### Conservation Status and Concern

Data on this species are sparse. It is difficult to detect and few surveys have been performed to determine its distribution and abundance. There has been an obvious reduction of range in the Palouse region of Washington with conversion of prairie to cropland. Introduced worm species appear to exclude native species, including this one.

Federal Status	State Status	PHS	Global Ranking	State Ranking	Population size/trend	Climate Vulnerability
None	Candidate	Yes	G1	S2	Unknown/unknown	Low-moderate

**Taxonomic note:** A genetics study is currently underway to determine whether the worms found in the East Cascades are the same as those found in the Palouse regions of Washington and Idaho. Preliminary findings indicate that these populations are likely the same species.

#### Biology and Life History

A large, pale or white earthworm, this species has until relatively recently been considered endemic to the Palouse prairies of eastern Washington and Idaho, where it was discovered in 1897. This species is considered to be “anecic”, meaning that it burrows vertically deep into the ground and lives in deep, semi-permanent burrows, coming to the surface in wet conditions. Burrows have been found at a depth of 15 feet.



Giant Palouse Earthworm  
Photo: M. Teske

#### Distribution and Abundance

In Washington, the Giant Palouse Earthworm has been found in Chelan, Kittitas and Whitman Counties. It may be more widespread because recent records from the east slope of the Cascades have expanded its known range. Based on knowledge of other species in the Megascolecidae family to which this species belongs, the worm’s range could extend along the Columbia Plateau in a band just below the terminal moraines of the Pleistocene glaciation. Because these worms are very slow colonists, range limits are probably determined by the extent of Pleistocene glaciation and the Missoula Floods, both of which would have eliminated earthworms.

#### Habitat

Originally assumed to require deep, loamy soils characteristic of the Palouse bunchgrass prairies, the species was found in the eastern Cascades occupying gravelly sandy loam and other rocky soils in forested areas. They have been found in open forest, shrub-steppe, and prairie. Of sites surveyed, only one occurrence was in non-native vegetation on land enrolled in the Conservation Reserve Program.

**References**

USFWS. 2011. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; 12-Month Finding on a Petition to List the Giant Palouse Earthworm (*Driloleirus americanus*) as Threatened or Endangered. Federal Register 76(143):44547-44564.

J. Fleckenstein, WDNR, pers.comm.

J. Maynard-Johnson, University of Idaho, pers.comm.

K. McAllister, WSDOT, pers.comm.

**Giant Palouse Earthworm: Conservation Threats and Actions**

	STRESSOR	DESCRIPTION	ACTION NEEDED	LEVEL OF INVESTMENT	LEAD
1	Agriculture and aquaculture side effects	In the Palouse region, plowing and soil disturbance due to agricultural activity has converted GPE habitat	Surveys are needed in undisturbed areas to determine site occupancy.	Nothing current - new action needed	Both
2	Resource information collection needs	Originally found in Palouse prairie and thought to be endemic there, but recent detections in the East Cascades and clues regarding range characteristics indicate the need for greater survey efforts	Past surveys have been conducted in the Palouse region. East Cascades detections were accidental at first. Very limited, spot surveys done since.	Current insufficient	External
3	Resource information collection needs	Questions remain regarding possible genetic differences between the Palouse and East Cascade populations	Research on genetics being done by J. Maynard-Johnson at University of Idaho. Results not definitive.	Current sufficient	External
4	Fish and wildlife habitat loss or degradation	WSDOT highway and USFS road building and alteration have disrupted earthworm concentrations. This is how they were discovered in the East Cascades.	Review of proposed transportation projects	Current insufficient	Both
5	Invasive and other problematic species	Invasive, non-native earthworm species, notably the European earthworm ( <i>Lumbricus terrestris</i> ).	Note occurrences and continue surveys	Current insufficient	Both

NOTE: Numbers are for reference only and do not reflect priority.

## REFERENCES

### SECTION A: Alphabetical list of species

A Caddisfly	<i>Allomyia acanthis</i> .....	28
A Caddisfly	<i>Goereilla baumanni</i> .....	28
A Caddisfly	<i>Limnephilus flavastellus</i> .....	28
A Caddisfly	<i>Psychoglypha browni</i> .....	28
A Caddisfly	<i>Rhyacophila pichaca</i> .....	28
A Caddisfly	<i>Rhyacophila vetina</i> .....	28
A Mayfly	<i>Cinygmula gartrelli</i> .....	8
A Mayfly	<i>Paraleptophlebia falcula</i> .....	8
A Mayfly	<i>Paraleptophlebia jenseni</i> .....	8
A Mayfly	<i>Siphonurus autumnalis</i> .....	8
A Noctuid Moth	<i>Copablepharon columbia</i> .....	32
A Noctuid Moth	<i>Copablepharon mutans</i> .....	32
A Noctuid Moth	<i>Copablepharon viridisparsa hopfingeri</i> .....	32
Ashy Pebblesnail	<i>Fluminicola fuscus</i> .....	88
Barren Juga	<i>Juga hemphilli hemphilli</i> .....	93
Beller’s Ground Beetle	<i>Agonum belleri</i> .....	23
Bluegray Taildropper	<i>Prophyaon coeruleum</i> .....	97
Brown Juga	<i>Juga sp. 3</i> .....	93
California Floater	<i>Anodonta californiensis</i> .....	100
Cascades Needlefly	<i>Megaleuctra kincaidi</i> .....	16
Chelan Mountainsnail	<i>Oreohelix sp. 1</i> .....	70
Columbia Clubtail	<i>Gomphus lynnae</i> .....	11
Columbia Oregonian	<i>Cryptomastix hendersoni</i> .....	74
Columbia River Tiger Beetle	<i>Cicindela columbica</i> .....	23
Crowned Tightcoil	<i>Pristiloma pilsbryi</i> .....	84
Dalles Hesperian	<i>Vespericola depressa</i> .....	74
Dalles Juga	<i>Juga hemphilli dallesensis</i> .....	93
Dalles Sideband	<i>Monadenia fidelis minor</i> .....	84
Dry Land Forestsnail	<i>Allogona ptychophora solida</i> .....	74
Giant Palouse Earthworm	<i>Driloleirus americanus</i> .....	108
Golden Hairstreak	<i>Habrodais grunus herri</i> .....	44
Great Arctic	<i>Oeneis nevadensis gigas</i> .....	35
Hatch’s Click Beetle	<i>Eanus hatchii</i> .....	21
Hoary Elfin	<i>Callophrys polios Puget Trough segregate</i> .....	44
Hoder’s Mountainsnail	<i>Oreohelix n. spp.</i> .....	70
Hoko Vertigo	<i>Vertigo sp. 1 (Nearctula new spp.)</i> .....	81
Idaho Vertigo	<i>Vertigo idahoensis</i> .....	81
Island Marble	<i>Euchloe ausonides insulanus</i> .....	37

Johnson's Hairstreak	<i>Callophrys johnsoni</i> .....	44
Juniper Hairstreak	<i>Callophrys gryneus Columbia Basin segregate</i> .....	44
Leschi's Millipede	<i>Leschius mcallisteri</i> .....	6
Limestone Point Mountainsnail	<i>Oreohelix sp. 18 (O. idahoensis baileyi)</i> .....	70
Mad River Mountainsnail	<i>Oreohelix n. spp.</i> .....	70
Makah Copper	<i>Lycaena mariposa charlottensis</i> .....	44
Mann's Mollusk-eating Ground Beetle	<i>Scaphinotus manni</i> .....	23
Mardon Skipper	<i>Polites mardon</i> .....	59
Masked Dusksnail	<i>Lyogyrus sp. 2</i> .....	88
Meadow Fritillary	<i>Boloria bellona toddi</i> .....	52
Mission Creek Oregonian	<i>Cryptomastix magnidentata</i> .....	74
Monarch Butterfly	<i>Danaus plexippus</i> .....	39
Morrison's Bumblebee	<i>Bombus morrisoni</i> .....	66
Nimapuna Tigersnail	<i>Anguispira nimapuna</i> .....	84
Pinto Abalone	<i>Haliotis kamtschatkana</i> .....	106
Northern Forestfly	<i>Lednia borealis</i> .....	16
Olympia Oyster	<i>Ostrea conchaphila</i> .....	104
Olympia Pebblesnail	<i>Fluminicola virens</i> .....	88
One-band Juga	<i>Juga sp. 8</i> .....	93
Oregon Branded Skipper	<i>Hesperia colorado Salish Sea segregate</i> .....	59
Oregon Megomphix	<i>Megomphix hemphilli</i> .....	84
Oregon Silverspot	<i>Speyeria zerene hippolyta</i> .....	52
Pacific Clubtail	<i>Gomphus kurilis</i> .....	11
Pacific Needlefly	<i>Megaleuctra complicata</i> .....	16
Pacific Vertigo	<i>Vertigo andrusiana</i> .....	81
Poplar Oregonian	<i>Cryptomastix populi</i> .....	74
Propertius Duskywing	<i>Erynnis propertius</i> .....	59
Puget (Blackmore's) Blue	<i>Icaricia icarioides blackmorei</i> .....	44
Puget Oregonian	<i>Cryptomastix devia</i> .....	74
Puget Sound Fritillary	<i>Speyeria cybele pugetensis</i> .....	52
Rainier Roachfly	<i>Soliperla fenderi</i> .....	16
Ranne's Mountainsnail	<i>Oreohelix n. sp.</i> .....	70
Salmon River Pebblesnail	<i>Fluminicola gustafsoni</i> .....	88
Sand Verbena Moth	<i>Copablepharon fuscum</i> .....	32
Sasquatch Snowfly	<i>Bolshecapnia sasquatchi</i> .....	16
Shortface Lanx	<i>Fisherola nuttalli</i> .....	88
Silver-bordered Fritillary	<i>Boloria selene atrocotalis</i> .....	52
Siuslaw Sand Tiger Beetle	<i>Cicindela hirticollis siuslawensis</i> .....	23
Sonora Skipper	<i>Polites sonora siris</i> .....	59
Spotted Taildropper	<i>Prophysaon vanattae pardalis</i> .....	97
Straits Acmon blue	<i>Icaricia acmon ssp.</i> .....	44
Subarctic Bluet	<i>Coenagrion interrogatum</i> .....	14
Suckley Cuckoo Bumblebee	<i>Bombus suckleyi</i> .....	66

Talol Springfly	<i>Pictetiella lechleitneri</i> .....	16
Taylor’s Checkerspot	<i>Euphydryas editha taylori</i> .....	41
Three-band Juga	<i>Juga sp. 7</i> .....	93
Unnamed Oregonian	<i>Cryptomastix maullani hemphilli</i> .....	74
Valley Silverspot	<i>Speyeria zerene bremnerii</i> .....	52
Washington Dusksnail	<i>Amnicola sp. 2</i> .....	74
Wenatchee Forestfly	<i>Malenka wenatchee</i> .....	16
Western Bumblebee	<i>Bombus occidentalis</i> .....	66
Western Pearlshell	<i>Margaritifera falcata</i> .....	100
Western Ridged Mussel	<i>Gonidea angulata</i> .....	100
White-belted Ringtail	<i>Erpetogomphus compositus</i> .....	11
Winged Floater	<i>Anodonta nuttaliana</i> .....	100
Yosemite Springfly	<i>Megarcys yosemite</i> .....	16
Yuma Skipper	<i>Ochlodes yuma</i> .....	59

## SECTION B: Explanation of Terms

---

### Conservation Status Table

**Federal Status:** Refers to legal designations under the Federal ESA (listed as Endangered or Threatened or recognized as a Candidate species for listing), or designated as a Sensitive species.

**State Status:** The Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission has classified 46 species as Endangered, Threatened or Sensitive, under WAC 232-12-014 and WAC 232-12-011. Species can also be designated Candidate Species for state listing by WDFW policy.

**PHS (Priority Habitats and Species Program):** A species listed under the PHS program is considered to be a priority for conservation and management and requires protective measures for survival due to population status, sensitivity to habitat alteration and/or tribal, recreational or commercial importance. Management recommendations have been developed for PHS species and habitats, and can assist landowners, managers and others in conducting land use activities in a manner that incorporates the needs of fish and wildlife.

**Global (G) and State (S) Rankings:** Refers to NatureServe status rankings provided by the Natural Heritage Program. These conservation status ranks complement legal status designations and are based on a one to five scale, ranging from critically imperiled (1) to demonstrably secure (5). The global (G) and state (S) geographic scales were used for the SGCN species fact sheets. For more on the methodology used for these assessments, please see: [Methodology for Assigning Ranks - NatureServe](#).

**State Rank:** characterizes the relative rarity or endangerment within the state of Washington.

**S1** = Critically imperiled

**S2** = Imperiled

**S3** = Rare or uncommon in the state – vulnerable

**S4** = Widespread, abundant, and apparently secure i

**S5** = Demonstrably widespread, abundant, and secure in the State

**SA** = Accidental in the state.

**SE** = An exotic species that has become established in the state.

**SH** = Historical occurrences only are known, perhaps not verified in the past 20 years, but the taxon is suspected to still exist in the state.

**SNR** = Not yet ranked. Sufficient time and effort have not yet been devoted to ranking of this taxon.

**SP** = Potential for occurrence of the taxon in the state but no occurrences have been documented.

**SR** = Reported in the state but without persuasive documentation which would provide a basis for either accepting or rejecting the report (e.g., misidentified specimen).

**SRF** = Reported falsely in the state but the error persists in the literature.

**SU** = Unrankable. Possibly in peril in the state, but status is uncertain. More information is need.

**SX** = Believed to be extirpated from the state with little likelihood that it will be rediscovered.

**SZ** = Not of conservation concern in the state.

Qualifiers are sometimes used in conjunction with the State Ranks described above:

**B** - Rank of the breeding population in the state.

**N** - Rank of the non-breeding population in the state.

**Global Rank:** characterizes the relative rarity or endangerment of the element world-wide.

**G1** = Critically imperiled globally

**G2** = Imperiled globally

**G3** = Either very rare and local throughout its range or found locally (even abundantly at some of its locations) in a restricted range - vulnerable

**G4** = Widespread, abundant, and apparently secure globally

**G5** = Demonstrably widespread, abundant, and secure globally, though it may be quite rare in parts of its range

**GH** = Historical occurrences only are known, perhaps not verified in the past 20 years, but the taxon is suspected to still exist somewhere in its former range.

**GNR** = Not yet ranked. Sufficient time and effort have not yet been devoted to ranking of this taxon.

**GU** = Unrankable. Possibly in peril range-wide but status uncertain. More information is needed.

**GX** = Believed to be extinct and there is little likelihood that it will be rediscovered.

Qualifiers are used in conjunction with the Global Ranks described above:

**Tn** Where n is a number or letter similar to those for Gn ranks, above, but indicating subspecies or variety rank. For example, G3TH indicates a species that is ranked G3 with this subspecies ranked as historic.

## SECTION C: Full List of References

---

- Anderson, N. H. 1976. The distribution and biology of the Oregon Trichoptera. Oregon Agricultural Experiment Station Technical Bulletin, 134:1-152.
- Applegarth, J. S. 1999. Management Recommendations for *Cryptomastix hendersoni*, the Columbia Oregonian (land snail) v.20, Section 2, in T. E. Burke, J. S. Applegarth, and T. R. Weasma. Management Recommendations for Survey and Manage Terrestrial Mollusks (v. 2). USFS and BLM.
- Applegarth, J. S. 2000. Management recommendations for terrestrial mollusk species *Megomphix hemphilli* the Oregon Megomphix. Version 2.0. Unpublished report to the Oregon Bureau of Land Management. 39 pp.
- Ballmer, G. and G. Pratt. 1991. Quantification of ant attendance (Myrmecophily) of Lycaenid larvae. Journal of Research on the Lepidoptera. 30(1-2): 95-112.
- Bartels, P. 1995. Columbia River tiger beetle 1995 survey: Columbia and Snake River, Region Two. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Ephrata.
- Baumann, R. W. and B. C. Kondratieff 2010. The stonefly genus *Lednia* in North America (Plecoptera: Nemouridae). *Illiesia*, 6(25):315-327. (Available online: <http://www2.pms-lj.si/illiesia/papers/Illiesia06-25.pdf> )
- Baumann, R. W. and D. S. Potter 2007. What is *Bolshecapnia sasquatchi* Ricker? Plus a new species of *Bolshecapnia* from Montana (Plecoptera: Capniidae). *Illiesia*, 3(15):157-162. Available online: <http://www2.pms-lj.si/illiesia/Illiesia03-15.pdf>
- Baumann, R. W. and B. P. Stark. 2013. The genus *Megaleuctra* Neave (Plecoptera: Leuctridae) in North America. *Illiesia*, 9(06):65-93. Available online: <http://www2.pms-lj.si/illiesia/papers/Illiesia09-06.pdf>
- Bergdahl, J. 1997. Endemic Sphagnum-bog beetles from the Puget Sound Region: Kings Lake and Snoqualmie Bogs, King County, Washington. Northwest Biodiversity Center, Seattle, Washington
- Beyer, L. and C. Schultz. 2010. Oviposition selection by a rare grass skipper *Polites mardon* in montane habitats: Advancing ecological understanding to develop conservation strategies. *Biological Conservation* 143:862-872.
- Blackburn, M. 2012. Surveys to determine the status of rare Beller's ground beetle (*Agonum belleri*) and Hatch's click beetle (*Eanus hatchii*) in suitable bog habitats on FS lands in the Mt. Baker-Snoqualmie and Okanogan-Wenatchee National Forests of Washington. Project completion report to the Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program (ISSSP), BLM and US Forest Service. 26pp.
- Blake, B. and A. Bradbury. 2012. Plan for Rebuilding Olympia Oyster (*Ostrea lurida*) Populations in Puget Sound with a Historical and Contemporary Overview. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia.
- Boggs, C. 2003. Environmental variation, life histories, and allocation in Butterflies: Ecology and Evolution Taking Flight. Boggs, C., W. Watt, and P. Ehrlich, eds. The University of Chicago Press. 737pp.
- Bumble Bee Watch. 2014. Available: <http://bumblebeewatch.org/> Accessed November 3, 2014.
- Burke, T. E. 2013. Land Snails and Slugs of the Pacific Northwest. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, OR. 344pp.
- Burke, T., J. Applegarth, T. Weasma, and N. Duncan. 1999. Management recommendations for Survey and Manage terrestrial mollusks, ver. 2.0. USDA Forest Service, USDI Bureau of Land Management. Available online at <http://www.or.blm.gov/surveyandmanage/MR/TM23Species/m2000-003.htm>
- Cameron, S., J. Lozier, J. Strange, J. Koch, N. Cordes, L. Solter, and T. Griswold. 2011. Patterns of widespread decline in North American bumble bees. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 108:662-667.
- Center for Biological Diversity, Center for Food Safety, The Xerces Society, and L. Brower. 2014. Petition to protect the monarch butterfly (*Danaus plexippus plexippus*) under the Endangered Species Act. Submitted 26 August. 159pp.
- Clemson University Department of Entomology (J.C. Morse, ed.). 2002. Last Updated 5 September 2006. Trichoptera World Checklist. Online. Available: <http://entweb.clemson.edu/database/trichopt/index.htm>.
- COSEWIC. 2013. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Oregon Forestsnail *Allogona townsendiana* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. xii + 87 pp. ([www.registrelep-sararegistry.gc.ca/default\\_e.cfm](http://www.registrelep-sararegistry.gc.ca/default_e.cfm)).
- COSEWIC. 2006. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the blue-grey tailed slug *Prophysaon coeruleum* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, Canada. 27 pp.
- COSEWIC, 2003. COSEWIC Assessment and Status Report on the Sand Verbena Moth *Copablepharon fuscum* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii + 39pp.

- Crawford, R. and H. Hall. 1997. Changes in the south Puget Sound prairie landscape. Pp 11-15 in P. Dunn and K. Ewing (eds.) Ecology and Conservation of the south Puget Sound Prairie Landscape. The Nature Conservancy, Seattle, Washington. 289pp.
- Davis, R. and K. Weaver. 2010. Johnson's Hairstreak surveys in Oregon and Washington (2010). US Forest Service, Interagency Monitoring Program. Roseburg, Oregon. 10 pp. + appendices
- Denning, D. G. 1956. Several new species of western Trichoptera. Pan-Pacific Entomologist 32(2):73-80.
- Dornfeld, E. J. 1980. Butterflies of Oregon. Timber Press, Forest Grove, Oregon. 276 pp.
- Duncan, N. 2009. *Vespericola columbianus depressa*. Species Fact Sheet. Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program, Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management.
- Duncan, N. 2005. Conservation Assessment for *Lyogyrus* n. sp. 2 Masked Dusksnail. Originally issued as Management Recommendations, December 1998 by R. Monthey. Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program, Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management. 10 pp.
- Duncan, N. 2005. Conservation Assessment for *Monadenia fidelis minor*, Dalles Sideband. Originally issued as Management Recommendations by T. R. Weasma, 1998. Revised by N. Duncan. USDA Forest Service Region 6 and USDI Bureau of Land Management, Oregon and Washington, 14 pp.
- Duncan, N. 2005. Conservation Assessment for *Oreohelix* n. sp. 1, Chelan Mountainsnail. Originally issued as: Burke, T.E. Management Recommendations, February 1999. Revised October 2005. USDA Forest Service Region 6 and USDI Bureau of Land Management, Oregon and Washington. 22 pp.,
- Duncan, N. 2005. Conservation assessment for *Prophysaon coeruleum*, Blue-Gray Taildropper. Originally issued as Burke, T., N. Duncan, and P. Jeske. 1999. Management Recommendations. USDA Forest Service Region 6 and USDI Bureau of Land Management, Oregon and Washington.
- Duncan, N. 2005. Conservation Assessment for *Vertigo* n. sp., Hoko Vertigo. Originally issued as Management Recommendations by John S. Applegarth, February 1999. Revised by Nancy Duncan, October 2005. USDA Forest Service Region 6 and USDI Bureau of Land Management, Oregon and Washington, 16 pp.
- Edmunds, G.F. and R.D. Waltz. 1996. Ephemeroptera. Pages 126-163 in R.W. Merritt and K.W. Cummins (editors). An introduction to the aquatic insects of North America. 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition. Kendall/Hunt Publishers, Dubuque, Iowa.
- Edmunds, G.F., S.L. Jensen, and L. Berner. 1976. The mayflies of North and Central America. University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis, 330 pages.
- Edworthy, A., K. Steensma, H. Zandberg, and P. Lilley. 2012. Dispersal, home range size and habitat use of an endangered land snail, the Oregon Forestsnail (*Allogona townsendiana*). Canadian Journal of Zoology 90(7):875-884.
- Erwin, T. 2011. eAgra entry: *Scaphinotus mannii*. Available at <http://canopy.lifedesks.org/pages/705> (Accessed 3 October, 2014).
- Fleckenstein, J. 2014. Rare alpine butterflies in the Olympic Mountains. Final report to the US Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management. Natural Heritage Program, Washington Department of Natural Resources. Olympia. 14 pp.
- Fleckenstein, J. 2009. Makah Copper survey project. Final report to the US Fish and Wildlife Service. Natural Heritage Program, Washington Department of Natural Resources. Olympia. 17 pp.
- Fleckenstein, J. and A. Potter. 1999. 1997, 1998 Project summary Puget prairie butterfly surveys. Washington Department of Natural Resources and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- FMCS (Freshwater Mollusk Conservation Society) 2013. Website ([http://molluskconservation.org/Snails\\_Ftpage.html](http://molluskconservation.org/Snails_Ftpage.html).)
- Foighil, D. O., T. Lee, D. C. Campbell, and S. A. Clark. 2009. All voucher specimens are not created equal: A cautionary tale involving North American pleurocerid gastropods. Journal of Molluscan Studies 75:305-306.
- Frest, T. J. 1999. A Review of the land and freshwater Mollusks of Idaho. Final report to the Idaho Conservation Data Center, Idaho Department of Fish and Game, 600 South Walnut, P.O. Box 25, Boise, Idaho 83707. 281 pp. plus appendices.
- Frest, T. J. and E. J. Johannes. 1997. Land snail survey of the lower Salmon River drainage, Idaho. Report prepared for USDI BLM, Idaho, Deixis Consultants, Seattle. 367 pp.
- Frest, T. J. and E. J. Johannes. 1995. Interior Columbia Basin mollusk species of special concern. Final report to the Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project, Walla Walla, WA. Contract #43-0E00-4-9112. 274 pp. plus appendices.

- Frest, T. J., and E. J. Johannes. 1995. Interior Columbia Basin Mollusk Species of Special Concern. Final Report, Deixis Consultants, Seattle. Prepared for Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project, Walla Walla, WA 362 pp.
- Gaines, W. L., A. L. Lyons, K. Weaver, and A. Sprague. 2011. Monitoring the short-term effects of prescribed fire on an endemic mollusk in the dry forests of the eastern Cascades, Washington, USA. *Forest Ecology and management* 261:1460-1465.
- Gibble, W. and J. Fleckenstein. 2013. *Copablepharon fuscum* (sand-verbena moth) and *Abronia latifolia* (yellow sand-verbena) Washington State surveys. Report prepared for US Fish and Wildlife Service. University of WA Botanic Gardens, Seattle and WA Department of Natural Resources, Olympia. Natural Heritage Report 2013-02.
- Grosboll, D. N. 2011. Taylor's Checkerspot (*Euphydryas editha taylori*) oviposition habitat selection and larval hostplant use in Washington State. M.E.S. Thesis, The Evergreen State College, Olympia. 77 pp.
- Guppy, C. and J. Shepard. 2001. Butterflies of British Columbia: including Western Alberta, Southern Yukon, The Alaska Panhandle, Washington, Northern Oregon, Northern Idaho, and Northwestern Montana. University of British Columbia Press, Vancouver, B.C.
- Hallock, L., R. Haugo, and R. Crawford. 2007. Conservation strategy for Washington inland sand dunes. WA Department of Natural Resources, Olympia. Natural Heritage Report 2007-05.
- Hassall, C. and D. J. Thompson. 2008. The effects of environmental warming on Odonata: a review. *International Journal of Odontology* 11:131-153.
- Hatfield, R., S. Colla, S. Jepsen, L. Richardson, and R. Thorp. 2014. IUCN assessments for North American *Bombus* spp. for the North American IUCN bumble bee specialist group. The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Portland, OR.
- Hays, D., A. Potter, C. Thompson, and P. Dunn. 2000. Critical habitat components for four rare south Puget Sound butterflies. Final report to The Nature Conservancy. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia.
- Hendricks, P., B. A. Maxell and S. Lenard. 2006. Land Mollusk Surveys on USFS Northern Region Lands. A report to the USDA Forest Service, Northern Region. Montana Natural Heritage Program, Helena, Montana. 11 pp. plus appendices.
- Henry, E. and C. Shultz. 2012. A first step towards successful conservation: understanding local oviposition site selection of an imperiled butterfly, mardon skipper. *J. Insect Conserv.* DOI 10.1007/s10841-012-9496-x.
- Hershler, R. and Liu, H. P. 2012. Molecular phylogeny of the western North American pebblesnails, genus *Fluminicola* (Rissooidea: Lithoglyphidae), with description of new species. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 78:321-329.
- Hershler, R. and T. J. Frest. 1996. A review of the North American freshwater snail genus *Fluminicola* (Hydrobiidae). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology* 583: 1-41.
- Jacobus L. M. and W. P. McCafferty. 2002. Analysis of some historically unfamiliar Canadian mayflies (Ephemeroptera). *The Canadian Entomologist*. 134(02): 141-155.
- James, D. and D. Nunnallee. 2011. Life Histories of Cascadia Butterflies. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis. 447 pp.
- Jensen, S. L. 1966. The mayflies of Idaho (Ephemeroptera). M.S. thesis. University of Utah.
- Jepsen, S., A. Carleton, and S. F. Jordan. 2012. Spring 2012 Blue Mountains terrestrial mollusk surveys. Final report to the Interagency Special Species Status/Sensitive Species Program. The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. 88pp.
- Jepsen, S., C. LaBar, and J. Zarnoch. 2012. Profile: Western pearlshell (*Margaritifera falcata*). The Xerces Society. 24 pp. (Available at <http://www.xerces.org/western-pearlshell/>).
- Jepsen, S., C. LaBar, and J. Zarnoch. 2011. Profile: California floater (*Anodonta californiensis*) / Winged floater (*Anodonta nuttalliana*). The Xerces Society. 31 pp. (Available at <http://www.xerces.org/california-and-winged-floaters/>).
- Jepsen, S., C. LaBar, and J. Zarnoch. 2011. Profile: Western ridged mussel (*Gonidea angulata*) The Xerces Society. 19 pp. (Available at <http://www.xerces.org/western-ridged-mussel/>).
- Jordan, S. 2013. *Vertigo andrusiana* (Pilsbry 1899) Pacific Vertigo. Species Fact Sheet. Xerces Society. Prepared for the Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program, Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management.
- Jordan, S. F. 2013. Soliperla fender (Jewett 1955). Species Fact Sheet. The Xerces Society. Prepared for the Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program, Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management. 5pp.

- Jordan, S. F. 2013a. Olympia Pebblesnail (*Fluminicola virens*). Species Fact Sheet. Xerces Society. Prepared for the Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program, Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management. 9 pp.
- Jordan, S. F. 2013b. Ashy Pebblesnail/ Columbia Pebblesnail (*Fluminicola fuscus*). Species Fact Sheet. Xerces Society. Prepared for the Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program, Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management. 19pp.
- Kelley, R., S. Dowlan, N. Duncan, and T. Burke. 1999. Field guide to survey and manage terrestrial mollusk species from the northwest forest plan. Unpublished report of the Bureau of Land Management, Oregon State Office. 114pp.
- Kondratieff, B.C. and R.A. Lechleitner. 2002. Stoneflies (Plecoptera) of Mt. Rainer National Park, Washington. *Western North American Naturalist* 62(4): 385–404.
- LaBar, C. C. 2009. Investigating the use of herbicides to control invasive grasses in prairie habitats: effects of non-target butterflies. M.S. Thesis, Washington State University, Vancouver. 37 pp.
- Labonte, J., D. Scott, J. McIver, and J. Hayes. 2001. Threatened, endangered, and sensitive insects in eastern Oregon and Washington forests and adjacent lands. *Northwest Science*, Vol. 75, Special Issue.
- Lafontaine, J. D, L. G. Crabo, G. A. Fauske. 2004 Genus Copablepharon. pp.146–180 in: Lafontaine (2004), Noctuoidea: Noctuidae (part) – Agrotini. In: Hodges RW (Ed) *The Moths of North America*. Fascicle 27.1. The Wedge Entomological Research Foundation, Washington, 394 pp.
- Lambert, A. M. 2011. Natural history and population ecology of a rare pierid butterfly, *Euchloe ausonides insulanus* Guppy and Shepard (Pieridae). PhD Thesis, University of Washington, 199 pp.
- Lane, M. 1971. Key to the genus Eanus. in M. Hatch, *Beetles of the Pacific Northwest*. University of Washington Publications in Biology. 16: 28-29.
- Lane, M. 1938. A new species of the genus Eanus (Coleoptera Elatridae). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*. 14(4): 188-191.
- Lee, T., J. J. Kim, H. C. Hong, J. B. Burch and D. O’Foighil. 2006. Crossing the Continental Divide: the Columbia drainage species *Juga hemphilli* (Henderson, 1935) is a cryptic member of the eastern North American genus *Elimia* (Cerithioidea: Pleuroceridae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 72:314-317.
- Martin, R. 2003. Analysis Species Assessment: Hatch’s Click Beetle (*Eanus hatchii*). Relicense Study T-4. Final report to Puget Sound Energy for FERC Project No. 2150. Hamer Environmental, Mt. Vernon, Washington.
- Mazzacano, C. 2014. Limpets: giant Columbia River limpet (*Fisherola nuttalli*), (Gastropoda: Lymnaeidae). The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. (Online: <http://www.xerces.org/giant-columbia-river-limpet/>)
- Mazzacano, C., S. Jepsen, and S. Hoffman-Black. 2010. Surveys to determine the status of two rare insect species on the Oregon coasts: the Siuslaw hairy-necked tiger beetle (Coleoptera: Cicindelidae: *Cicindela hirticollis siuslawensis* Graves, Krejci, and Graves, 1988) and the Oregon plant bug (Hemiptera: Miridae: *Lygus oregonae* Knight, 1944). Project completion report submitted to the Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program (ISSSP), BLM and US Forest Service. 26pp.
- McCafferty, W. P., B. C. Kondratieff. 1999. New species of PARALEPTOPHLEBIA (Ephemeroptera: Leptophlebiida) from Idaho and Washington. *Entomological News* 110(4): 217-220.
- McCafferty, W. P. and R. L. Newell. 2007. Insecta, Ephemeroptera: range extension and new state records from far western Montana, U.S.A. *Check List*, 3(3): 260-261.
- McGraw, R., N. Duncan and E. Cazares, 2002. Fungi and other items consumed by the Blue-gray Taidropper slug (*Prophysaon coeruleum*) and the Papillose Taidropper slug (*Prophysaon dubium*). *The Veliger*, Vol. 45, No. 3, P. 261-264.
- Meyer, M. D. and W. P. McCafferty. 2008. Mayflies (Ephemeroptera) of the far western United States. Part 3: California. *Transactions of the American Entomological Society* 134(3-4):337-430.
- Meyer, M.D. and W.P. McCafferty. 2007. Mayflies (Ephemeroptera) of the far western United States. Part I: Washington. *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 133(1-2): 21-63.
- Monroe, M., D. Frey and S. Stevens. 2014. Western monarch Thanksgiving count data 1997-2013. Available from: <http://www.xerces.org/butterfly-conservation/western-monarch-thanksgiving-count/> Accessed 20 October 2014.
- NatureServe. 2014. NatureServe Explorer: An online encyclopedia of life [web application]. Version 7.1. NatureServe, Arlington, Virginia. Available <http://explorer.natureserve.org>.
- Nedeau, E. J., A. K. Smith, J. Stione, and S. Jepsen. 2009. *Freshwater Mussels of the Pacific Northwest*. 2nd edition. The Xerces Society. 51 pp.

- Neitzel, D. A. and Frest, T. J. 1992. Survey of Columbia River Basin streams for Columbia pebblesnail *Fluminicola columbiana* and shortface lanx *Fisherola nuttalli*. Technical Report PNL-8229, Battelle Pacific Northwest Laboratory, Richland, WA. 83 pp.
- Neitzel, D. A. and T. J. Frest. 1989. Survey of Columbia River Basin streams for giant Columbia River spire snail *Fluminicola columbiana* and great Columbia River limpet *Fisherola nuttalli*. Tech. Rep. #PNL7103, Battelle Pacific Northwest Labs. 59 pp.
- Newell, R. L. and M. L. Anderson. 2009. Note on the occurrence of *Siphonurus autumnalis* (Ephemeroptera: Siphonuridae) in a Montana spring brook. *Western North American Naturalist* 69(4):551-555.
- Oberhauser, K. and M. Solensky, eds. 2004. *The Monarch Butterfly: Biology and Conservation*. Cornell University Press.
- Pacific Northwest Moths. 2014. Western WA Univ. Bellingham. Available at: <http://pnwmoths.biol.wvu.edu/> Viewed January 10, 2014.
- Page, N., P. Lilley, J. Heron, and N. Kroeker. 2009. Distribution and habitat characteristics of Taylor's Checkerspot on Denman Island and adjacent areas of Vancouver island (2008). Report prepared for British Columbia Ministry of Environment and Parks Canada. Raincoast Applied Ecology, Vancouver. 32 pp.
- Paulson, D. R. 2014. Washington Odonata. Slater Museum of Natural History, University of Puget Sound, Tacoma. Sept 2014. <http://www.pugetsound.edu/academics/academic-resources/slater-museum/biodiversity-resources/dragonflies/washington-odonata/>
- Paulson, D. 2009. *Dragonflies and Damselflies of the West*. Princeton Univ. Press, Princeton, NJ. 535pp.
- Pilsbry, H. A. 1948. Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico). Monograph of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 2(2): 521-1113.
- Potter, A., T. Hanson, and S. Vernon. 2011. Surveys for the island marble butterfly (*Euchloe ausonides insulanus*) in San Juan County, Washington, 2010. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington.
- Pyle, R. 2002. *The Butterflies of Cascadia*. Seattle Audubon Society. Seattle, WA. 420 pp.
- Pyle, R. 1999. *Chasing Monarchs: Migrating with the Butterflies of Passage*. Houghton Mifflin. Boston, MA.
- Pyle, R. 1989. Washington butterfly conservation status plan. WDFW. Olympia. 216pp.
- Ruiter, D. E. 1995. The genus *Limnephilus* Leach (Trichoptera: Limnephilidae) of the New World. *Ohio Biological Survey Bulletin, new series*, 11: 1-200.
- Ruiter, D. E., B. Kondratieff, R. A. Lechleitner, and R. E. Zuellig. 2005. An annotated list of the caddisflies (Trichoptera) of Mt. Rainier National Park, Washington, USA. *Transactions of the American Entomological Society* 131(1/2): 159-187.
- Schultz, C., E. Henry, A. Carleton, T. Hicks, R. Thomas, A. Potter, M. Collins, M. Linders, C. Fimbel, S. Black, H. Anderson, G. Diehl, S. Hamman, R. Gilbert, J. Foster, D. Hays, D. Wilderman, R. Davenport, E. Steel, N. Page, P. Lilley, J. Heron, N. Kroeker, C. Webb, and B. Reader. 2011. Conservation of prairie-oak butterflies in Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia. *Northwest Science* 85: 361–388.
- Schweitzer, D., N. Capuano, B. Young, and S. Colla. 2012. Conservation and management of North American bumble bees. NatureServe, Arlington, Virginia, and USDA Forest Service, Washington, D.C.
- Severns, P. M and D. Grosboll. 2010. Patterns of reproduction in four Washington State populations of Taylor's checkerspot (*Euphydryas editha taylori*) during the spring 2010. Report submitted to the Nature Conservancy. 81pp.
- Severns, P. M. and A. D. Warren. 2008. Selectively eliminating and conserving exotic plants to save an endangered species from local extinction. *Animal Conservation* 11:476-483.
- Shear, W. A. and W. P. Leonard. 2004. The millipede family Anthroleucosomatidae new to North America: *Leschius mcallisteri*, n. gen., n. sp. (Diplopoda: Chordeumatida: Anthroleucosomatoidea). *Zootaxa*. 609:1-7. <http://www.mapress.com/zootaxa/2004f/z00609f.pdf>
- Shook, G. 1981. The status of Columbia River tiger beetle (*Cicindela columbica* Hatch) in Idaho (Coleoptera: Cicindelidae). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist* 57(2):359-363.
- Stagliano, D. M., G. M. Stephens, and W. R. Bosworth. 2007. Aquatic invertebrate species of concern on USFS Northern Region lands. Report prepared for USDA Forest Service, Northern Region, Missoula, Montana.
- Stark, B. P. and D. L. Gustafson. 2004. New species and records of *Soliperla* Ricker, 1952 from western North America (Insecta, Plecoptera, Peltoperlidae). *Spixiana* 27(2):97-105.

- Stark, B. P. and B. C. Kondratieff. 2004. *Pictetiella lechleitneri* (Plecoptera: Perlodidae), a new species from Mt. Rainier National Park, Washington, U.S.A. *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington* 106(4): 747-750.
- Steensma, K. M. M., L. P. Lilley, and H. M. Zandberg. 2009. Life history and habitat requirements of the Oregon forestsnail, *Allogona townsendiana* (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Pulmonata, Polygyridae), in a British Columbia population. *Invertebrate Biology* 128:232–242.
- Stinson, D. W. 2005. Washington State status report for the Mazama pocket gopher, streaked horned lark, and Taylor's Checkerspot. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington. 129 pp.
- Stone, T., 2009. Crowned Tightcoil (*Pristiloma pilsbryi*). Species Fact Sheet. Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program, Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management. 5pp.
- Takaoka, S., and F. Swanson. 2008. Change in extent of meadows and shrub fields in the central The Nature Conservancy. 1990. Population dynamics and habitat selection of the Oregon silverspot butterfly (*Speyeria zerene hippolyta*): a comparative study at four primary sites in Oregon. Report to the Siuslaw National Forest. Portland, Oregon
- Thompson, J. 2007. Mountain meadows—here today, gone tomorrow? Meadow science and restoration. Science Findings Issue 94. PNW Research Station, Portland, OR. [http://www.fs.fed.us/pnw/science/scifi\\_94.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/pnw/science/scifi_94.pdf)
- Thorp, R., D. Horning, Jr, and L. Dunning. 1983. Bumble bees and cuckoo bumble bees of California (Hymenoptera: Apidae). *Bulletin of the California Insect Survey*: Vol. 23. University of CA Press. Berkley and Los Angeles.
- Troubridge, J. and L. Crabo. 1995. A new species of Copablepharon (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) from British Columbia and Washington. *Journal of Entomology. Soc. Brit. Columbia*. 92: December. Pp. 87-90.
- US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2014. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; 90-Day Finding on a Petition to List the Island Marble Butterfly as an Endangered Species. *Federal Register* Vol. 79, No. 160: 49045-49047.
- USFWS. 2013. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; determination of endangered status for Taylor's Checkerspot butterfly and threatened status for the streaked horned lark; final rule. *Federal Register* 78 (192):61451-61503.
- USFWS. 2011. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; 12-month finding on a petition to list the Bearmouth mountainsnail, Byrne Resort mountainsnail, and meltwater lednian stonefly as endangered or threatened. *Federal Register* 76(65): 18684-18701
- USFWS. 2011. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; 12-Month Finding on a Petition to List the Giant Palouse Earthworm (*Driloleirus americanus*) as Threatened or Endangered. *Federal Register* 76(143):44547-44564.
- USFWS. 2011. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: 90-day finding on a petition to list 29 mollusk species as threatened or endangered with critical habitat: proposed rule. *Federal Register* 76 (No. 193, October 5, 2011): 61826-61853.
- USFWS. 2011. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; 90-Day Finding on a Petition to List the Sand Verbena Moth as Endangered or Threatened. *Federal Register* Vol. 76, No. 33: 9309-9318.
- USFWS. 2001. Oregon silverspot butterfly (*Speyeria zerene hippolyta*) revised recovery plan. US Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon. 13 pp.
- US Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management (USFS-BLM). 2012. Species fact sheet: Meadow Fritillary. Prepared by The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Portland, Oregon.
- USFS-BLM. 2011. Species fact sheet: Subarctic Bluet. Prepared by The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Portland, Oregon.
- USFS-BLM. 2010. Species fact sheet: Silver-bordered fritillary. Prepared by The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Portland, Oregon.
- USFS-BLM. 2009. Species fact sheet: Beller's ground beetle. Prepared by The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Portland, Oregon.
- USFS-BLM. 2009. Species fact sheet: Hatch's Click Beetle. Prepared by The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Portland, Oregon.
- USFS-BLM. 2009. Species fact sheet: Valley Silverspot. Prepared by The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Portland, Oregon.
- USFS-BLM. 2008a. Species fact sheet: Columbia Clubtail (*Gomphus lynnae*). Prepared by S. Foltz. Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation, Portland, Oregon.

- USFS-BLM. 2008b. Species fact sheet: Pacific Clubtail (*Gomphus kurilis*). Prepared by S. Foltz. Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation, Portland, Oregon.
- USFS-BLM. 2008c. Species fact sheet: White-belted Ringtail (*Erpetogomphus compositus*). Prepared by S. Foltz. Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation, Portland, Oregon.
- USFS-BLM. 2007. Species fact sheet: Siuslaw Sand tiger beetle. Prepared by The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. Portland, Oregon.
- USFS-BLM. 2005. Species fact sheet: Columbia River tiger beetle. Prepared by G. Brenner. Portland, Oregon.
- Vadopalas, B. and J. Watson. 2014. Recovery Plan for Pinto Abalone (*Haliotis kamtschatkana*) in Washington state. Puget Sound Restoration Fund. 50pp.
- Wainwright, M. 2008. Chinquapin (Golden) Hairstreak butterfly survey report. US Forest Service, Gifford Pinchot National Forest. 6pp.
- WildEarth Guardians. 2010. Petition to list the Sand Verbena Moth (*Copablepharon fuscum*) under the US Endangered Species Act. Submitted to the U.S Secretary of Interior February 4, 2010.
- Wilke, T. and N. Duncan 2004. Phylogeographical patterns in the American Pacific Northwest: lessons from the arionid slug *Prophysaon coeruleum*, *Molecular Ecology* (2004) 13: 2303-2315.
- Williams, P. H., S. R. Colla, and Z. Xie. 2009. Bumblebee vulnerability: common correlates of winners and losers across three continents. *Conservation Biology* 23(4):931-940.
- Wilson, J., L. Wilson, L. Loftis, and T. Griswold. 2010. The montane bee fauna of north central Washington, USA, with floral associations. *W North American Naturalist* 70(2):198-207.
- Xerces –The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation. 2012. Petition to list the island marble butterfly, *Euchloe ausonides insulanus* (Guppy and Shepard, 2001) as an endangered species under the US endangered species act. Portland, OR. Submitted August 22, 2012.
- D. Anderson, WDFW, pers.comm.
- J. Fleckenstein, WDNR, pers.comm.
- B. Kondratieff, Colorado State University, pers.comm.
- W. Leonard, WSDOT, pers.comm.
- J. Maynard-Johnson, University of Idaho, pers.comm.
- K. McAllister, WSDOT, pers.comm.
- D. Ruiter, University of Texas, pers.comm.

# Appendix B

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Maps

### Table of Contents

<b>B.0 Overview</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>B.1 Methodology</b> .....	<b>1</b>
B.1.1 Select Range Units and Scale .....	1
B.1.2 Select HUC 12s .....	2
B.1.3 Selectively Highlight Adjacent HUC 10s .....	3
B.1.4 Identify Potentially Suitable Habitat for Habitat Distribution .....	4
<b>B.2 Application</b> .....	<b>5</b>
B.2.1 Keeping Maps Relevant.....	5
<b>B.3 Range and Potential Habitat Distribution Maps for Selected SGCN</b> .....	<b>7</b>

#### LIST OF FIGURES

Figure B-1: HUC 10 and HUC 12 Watersheds in Washington .....	2
Figure B-2: Highlighting HUC 12s with Documented Recent Occurrences of Washington Ground Squirrel	3
Figure B-3: Adding HUC 10s .....	3
Figure B-4: Associated Suitable Habitat for Washington Ground Squirrel in Washington.....	5

#### LIST OF MAPS

##### MAMMALS

American Badger.....	8
American Pika .....	9
Black-tailed Jackrabbit .....	10
Brush Prairie Pocket Gopher.....	11
Canada Lynx .....	12
Cascade Red Fox .....	13
Columbian White-tailed Deer .....	14
Fisher.....	15
Grizzly Bear .....	16
Hoary Bat .....	17
Kincaid’s Meadow Vole.....	18
Mazama Pocket Gopher.....	19
Olympic Marmot .....	20
Pygmy Rabbit .....	21
Shaw Island Townsend’s Vole.....	22
Silver Haired Bat.....	23
Spotted Bat .....	24

Townsend’s Big-eared Bat .....	25
Washington Ground Squirrel .....	26
Western Gray Squirrel.....	27
White-tailed Jackrabbit .....	28
Wolverine.....	29
Woodland Caribou .....	30

**BIRDS**

American White Pelican.....	31
Bald Eagle.....	32
Burrowing Owl .....	33
Clark’s Grebe.....	34
Common Loon.....	35
Ferruginous Hawk .....	36
Flammulated Owl.....	37
Golden Eagle .....	38
Great Gray Owl .....	39
Greater Sage Grouse.....	40
Lewis’ Woodpecker.....	41
Loggerhead Shrike.....	42
Marbled Murrelet .....	43
Northern Spotted Owl .....	44
Oregon Vesper Sparrow.....	45
Peregrine Falcon .....	46
Purple Martin .....	47
Pygmy Nuthatch.....	48
Red-necked Grebe .....	49
Sage Thrasher.....	50
Sagebrush Sparrow .....	51
Sandhill Crane (Greater) .....	52
Sharp-tailed Grouse .....	53
Slender-billed White-breasted Nuthatch.....	54
Streaked Horned Lark .....	55
Western Bluebird (Western WA only) .....	56
Western Grebe.....	57
Western Snowy Plover .....	58
White-headed Woodpecker .....	59
Yellow-billed Cuckoo.....	60

**AMPHIBIANS**

Cascade Torrent Salamander .....	61
Columbia Spotted Frog .....	62
Columbia Torrent Salamander .....	63
Cope’s Giant Salamander.....	64
Dunn’s Salamander .....	65
Larch Mountain Salamander.....	66
Northern Leopard Frog .....	67
Olympic Torrent Salamander .....	68

Oregon Spotted Frog.....	69
Rocky Mountain Tailed Frog .....	70
Tiger Salamander .....	71
Van Dyke’s Salamander.....	72
Western Toad.....	73
Woodhouse’s Toad .....	74

**REPTILES**

Night Snake .....	75
Pygmy Horned Lizard .....	76
Ringneck Snake .....	77
Sagebrush Lizard .....	78
Sharp-tailed Snake .....	79
Side-blotched Lizard.....	80
Striped Whipsnake.....	81
Western Pond Turtle.....	82

**INVERTEBRATES**

Mardon Skipper .....	83
Oregon Silverspot.....	84
Taylor’s Checkerspot Butterfly.....	85
Valley Silverspot.....	86

# Appendix B

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Maps

### B.0 Overview

This appendix describes the methodology for developing potential range and habitat distribution maps. It includes maps generated for a subset of the Species of Greatest Conservation Need (SGCN). The maps were built specifically to reflect the following information for each individual species:

- Known occurrences;
- Potential habitat distribution; and
- Areas where conservation actions are being, or could be, applied.

These maps are referred to as “potential” habitat distribution maps because they depict range as areas with documented occurrences, as well as areas with suspected or possible occupancy based on the availability of suitable habitat and the proximity of that suitable habitat to occupied areas.

Since these maps are based on occurrence data, maps were generated only for those species for which sufficient data existed in our database. Species were prioritized for initial map development based in part on WDFW’s immediate need for spatial distribution data. For example, we prioritized map development for the following species:

- Those that will be covered in the Wildlife Areas Habitat Conservation Plan, currently in preparation by WDFW; and
- Those for which the agency is currently, or will soon, develop status assessments.

These maps are identified as “working drafts” because, as we become more familiar with these map products and their utility for conservation planning, and as new data becomes available, we intend to refine these maps and develop additional maps for other SGCN as appropriate. This information is intended to be used in conservation planning, for example to identify and prioritize areas for population surveys or to determine priority areas for restoration.

### B.1 Methodology

Species range was defined as the geographic area in which a species regularly occurs within Washington, including areas used for breeding as well as important distinct foraging, wintering, or migration areas where appropriate. Range does not include accidental, infrequent, or peripheral areas that are disconnected from the regularly occurring area or wintering or migration areas that are generally broad and nonspecific. We chose to spatially represent range using watershed boundaries (hydrologic units) at various scales and we used ecological systems<sup>1</sup> as the basis for representing potentially suitable habitat distribution of the species within its range. Each step in the process is described below, using the example of the Washington Ground Squirrel.

#### B.1.1 Select Range Units and Scale

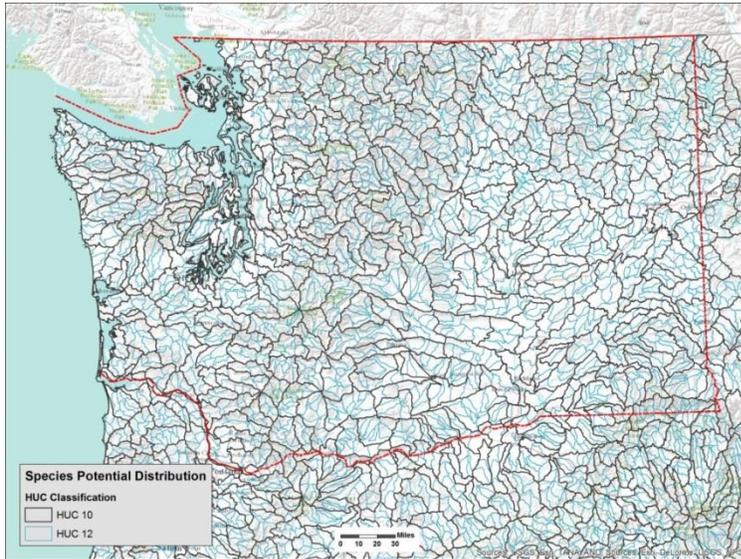
We used the United States Geologic Survey (USGS) Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC) national watershed classification system to delineate range. The United States is divided and subdivided into successively smaller hydrologic units which are classified into various levels. The hydrologic units are nested within

---

<sup>1</sup> Ecological systems are a component of the National Vegetation Classification Scheme (NVCS) and have been used through the State Wildlife Plan Update to describe habitat needs of SGCN.

each other, from the largest geographic area to the smallest. Each hydrologic unit is identified by a unique code (HUC), indicating the relative scale. We selected two units to delineate range; HUC 12 (smaller) and HUC 10 (larger - see figure 1 for the distribution and relative size of HUC 10 and HUC 12 watersheds throughout Washington).

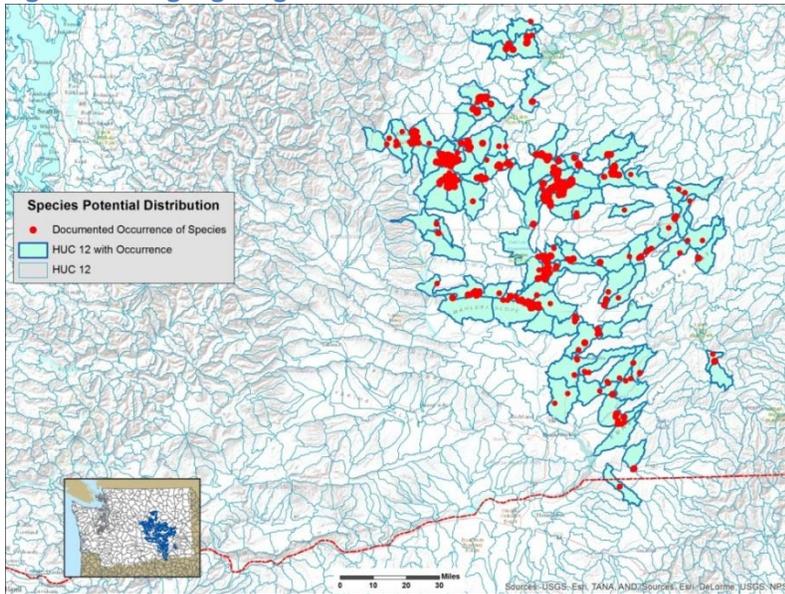
**Figure B-1: HUC 10 and HUC 12 Watersheds in Washington**



### **B.1.2 Select HUC 12s**

Species occurrence data from the WDFW database was mapped as they occur in HUC 12 watersheds. The data used were considered to have high accuracy and were from 1978 to 2015 (figure 2). HUC 12s were selected based on the presence of species occurrence and used as the core range for the species. This preliminary list was then edited by WDFW biologists who used empirical data and literature to determine extant, incidental, accidental, and infrequent occupancy status for HUC 12s. The resulting HUC 12 selected watersheds represent the highest degree of certainty in depicting the recently occupied species range (Figure 2).

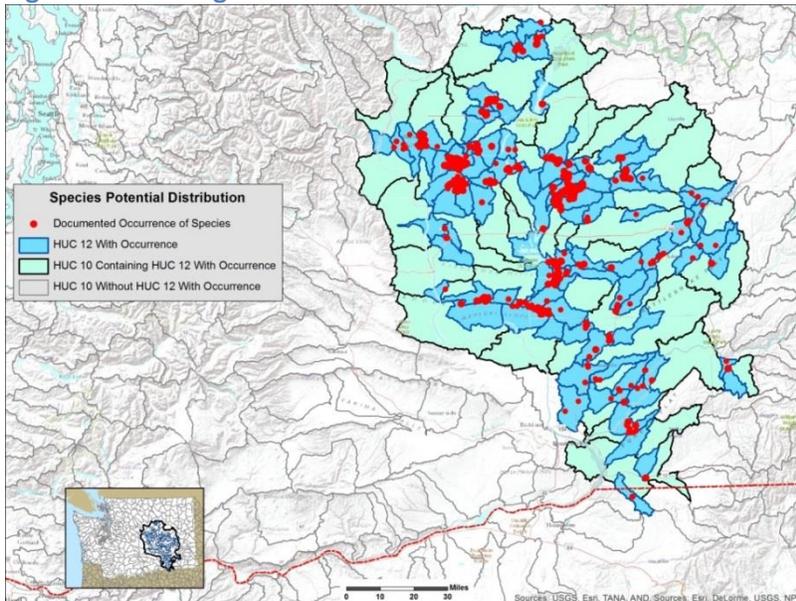
**Figure B-2: Highlighting HUC12s with Documented Recent Occurrences of Washington Ground Squirrel**



### **B.1.3 Selectively Highlight Adjacent HUC 10s**

The initial set of HUC 12s selected for each species is limited by known occurrence data. However, not every area in the state has been surveyed for all species and, therefore, using only occupied HUC 12s would likely underestimate the range of a species and limit potential conservation action. Since the HUC system is hierarchical, HUC 12s are nested within the larger HUC 10 watershed unit. HUC 10s were then selected based on proximity to HUC 12s that were considered occupied by a species to identify areas that a species has the potential to occur (Figure 4).

**Figure B-3: Adding HUC 10s**



#### B.1.4 Identify Potentially Suitable Habitat for Habitat Distribution

We defined habitat distribution as the spatial arrangement of ecological systems<sup>2</sup> suitable for a species within its predefined range. Ecological systems are a classification unit developed by NatureServe and are defined as a group of existing plant community types that tend to co-occur within landscapes sharing similar ecological processes, substrates, and/or environmental gradients (Rocchio and Crawford 2008). The Ecological System classification provides a meso-scale target that is useful for ecological mapping, assessments, and conservation prioritization. While ecological systems include natural and semi-natural vegetation, cover types, as used by the National Vegetation Classification Standard (NVCS), include non-natural vegetation or cover, such as agriculture, introduced vegetation, and development. Because both ecological systems and cover types are geospatially mapped, comparing their distribution in Washington to occurrence points of SGCN was a useful exercise in determining species associations with these two categories.

1. The draft *Field Guide to Washington's Ecological Systems* (Rocchio and Crawford 2008);
2. Ecological system descriptions, as housed in NatureServe, where there is evidence that the system occurs in Washington State, but does not appear in Rocchio and Crawford (2008); and
3. Cover type descriptions, as used by NVCS.

Species were associated with ecological systems on a species-by-species basis for 98 ecological systems in Washington. Biologists used expert knowledge and published habitat associations (Rocchio and Crawford 2008) and preferences to associate ecological systems to species using four categories, closely associated, generally associated, unsuitable, and unknown (figure 5). It should be noted that associated habitat and habitat distribution refers here to the extent of ecological systems with which a species is associated, representing potential suitable habitat. Some, if not all species, respond to finer scale habitats such as vernal pools or forest stand age or condition that cannot necessarily be mapped but may drive where a species occurs.

**1. Closely Associated:** The species demonstrates preference for the ecological system, as indicated by greater occurrence, high densities, greater reproductive output, or other indicators of preference, than in other ecological systems. A species that is closely associated to individual ecological systems often rely on one to a few ecological systems for a significant part, or all, of its life history requirements.

**2. Generally Associated:** The species occurs in, but does not prefer, the ecological system, as indicated by lesser occurrence, lower densities, or other indicators of a general relationship with the ecological system. A species that is generally associated with individual ecological systems can typically rely on numerous ecological systems to meet its life history requirements.

**Note:** A species can be closely associated with some ecological systems and generally associated with others, given differences in occurrence, densities, reproductive output, or other indicators of preference.

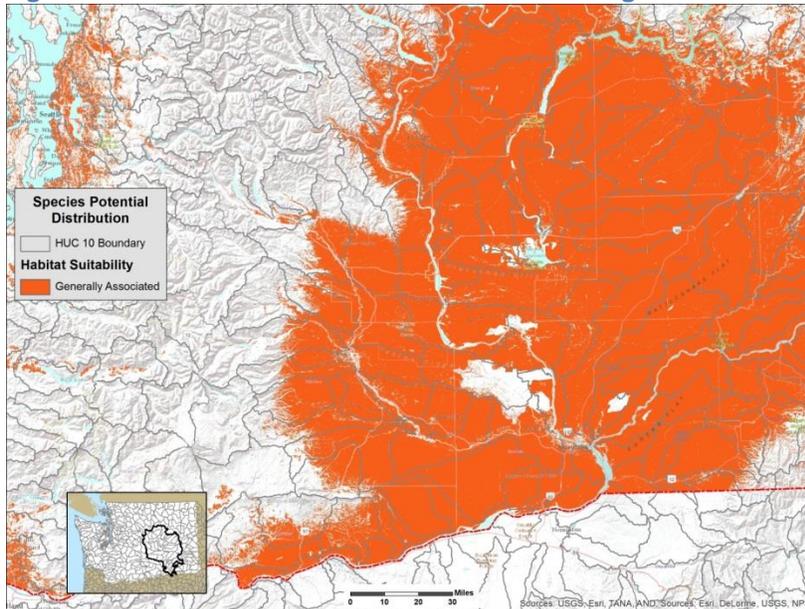
**3. Unsuitable:** A species demonstrates no use or only occasional use of the ecological system.

**4. Unknown:** The species' use of the ecological system is unknown. There were questions or uncertainty whether or not a species used an ecological system.

---

<sup>2</sup> Ecological systems are a component of the National Vegetation Classification Scheme (NVCS) and have been used through the State Wildlife Plan Update to describe habitat needs of SGCN.

**Figure B-4: Associated Suitable Habitat for Washington Ground Squirrel in Washington**



## **B.2 Application**

As mentioned in the Overview to this section, these maps are intended to be used to inform conservation planning at fairly broad scales to determine the most effective places to direct conservation actions and potential investment. Such actions may include:

1. Conducting species survey efforts in areas that are thought to contain suitable habitat but for which no occurrence data exist;
2. Working with our conservation partners to further evaluate, within watersheds, where specific actions, such as habitat restoration, might take place; and
3. Implementing conservation measures for SGCN on agency-owned and managed lands.

Over time, these activities are expected to lead to further refinement of species ranges, mapped ecological associations, and associated habitat designations.

The maps provided in this appendix are referred to as “potential” species range and distribution maps because they are based on a combination of the factors that define the content of the maps. WDFW makes no assertion that an individual species currently physically occurs across the mapped area. The maps are not meant to be used in a regulatory environment nor replace existing range maps that may have been adopted for use in species recovery planning. They are also not meant to identify specific places for conservation action but rather guide further evaluation within watersheds as to where the most appropriate conservation actions might take place.

### **B.2.1 Keeping maps relevant**

These map products are intended to be dynamic through links to WDFW cooperatively managed wildlife occurrence datasets. WDFW also has strong data sharing partnerships with U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, eBird, and other organizations that will be useful in updating species range and habitat distribution maps. Thus maps will be updated and improved based on:

1. The identification of new species occurrences from directed survey efforts by WDFW and/or partners;
2. A better understanding of species associations with ecological systems through research;

3. Refined mapping of ecological systems.

A specific process to update range map products based on the above factors to keep species maps relevant over time will be developed by WDFW. The process will also identify the frequency of updates and the mechanism by which new maps will be disseminated both within WDFW and to conservation partners.

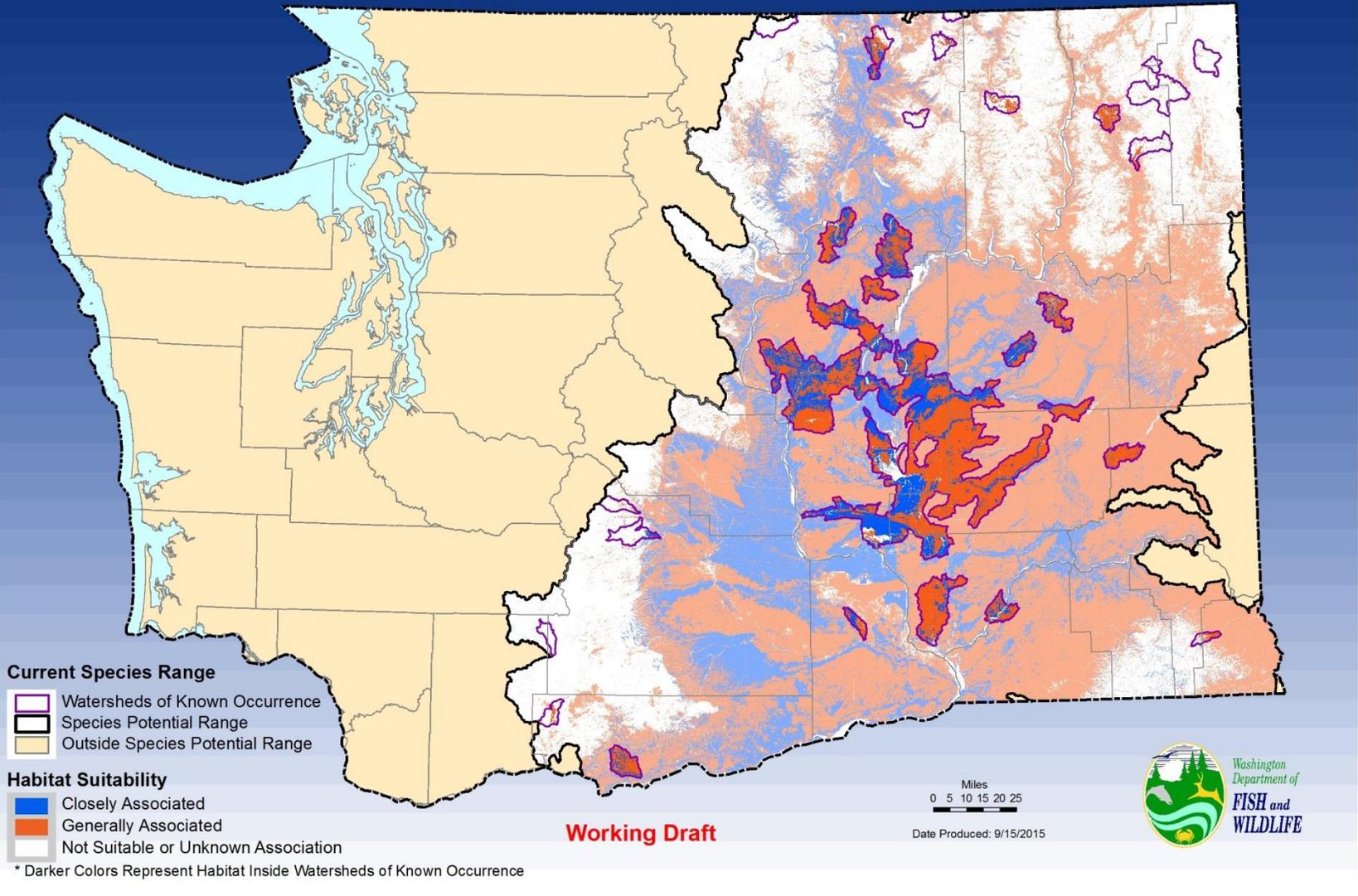
---

## **B.3 Range and Potential Habitat Distribution Maps for Selected SGCN**

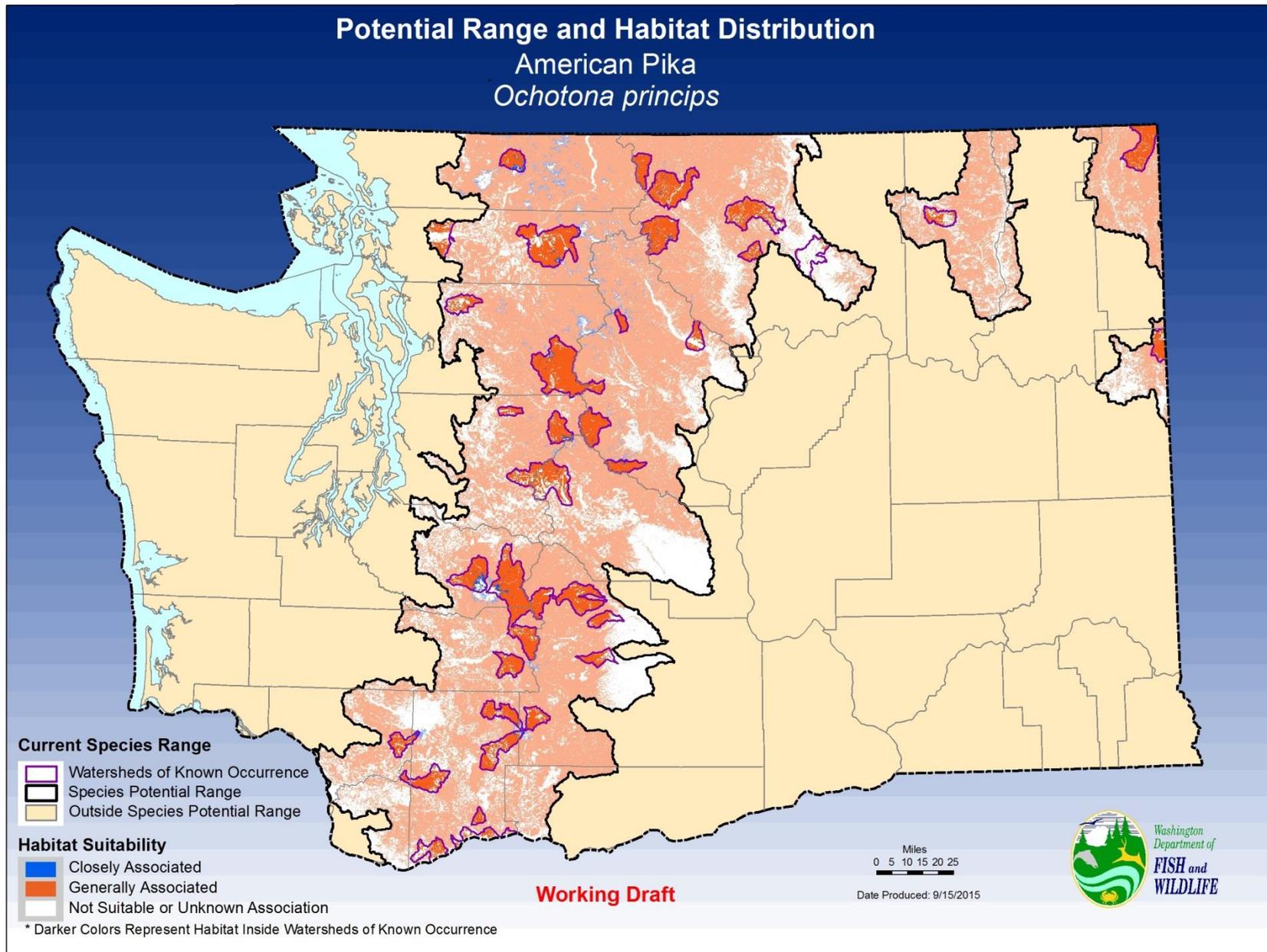
---

# American Badger

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution American Badger *Taxidea taxus*

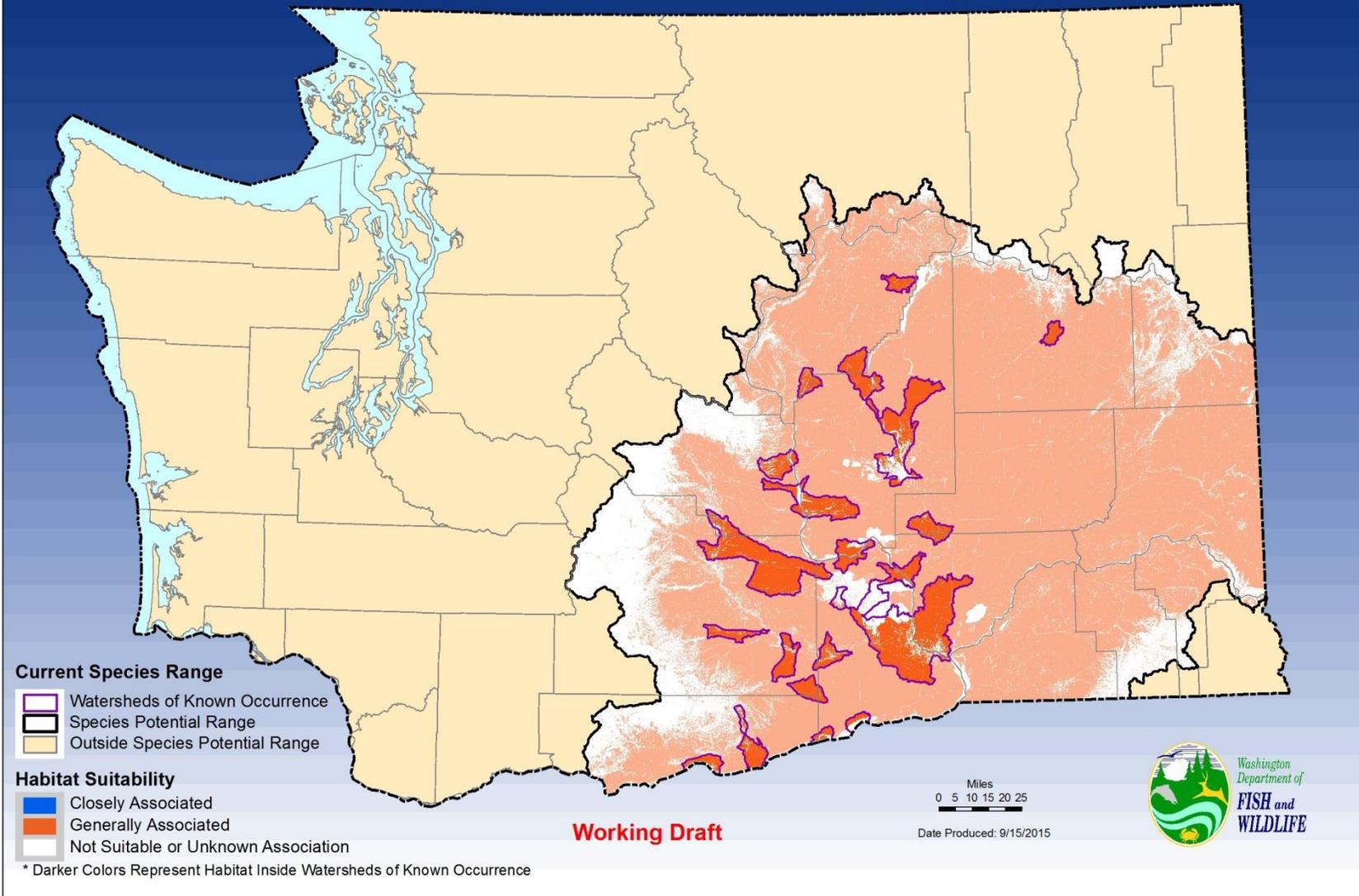


# American Pika



# Black-tailed Jackrabbit

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Black-tailed Jackrabbit *Lepus californicus*



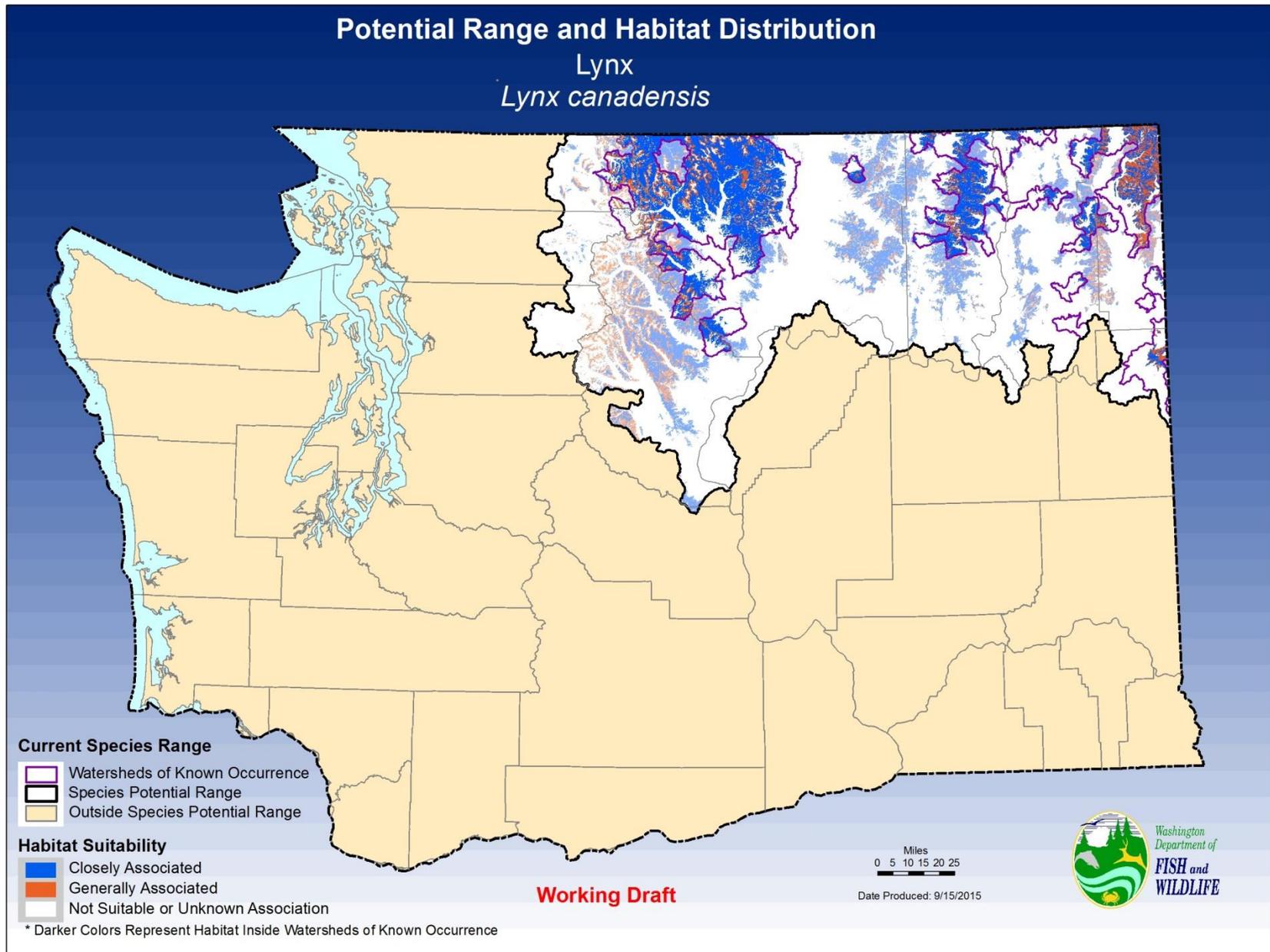
# Brush Prairie Pocket Gopher

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution

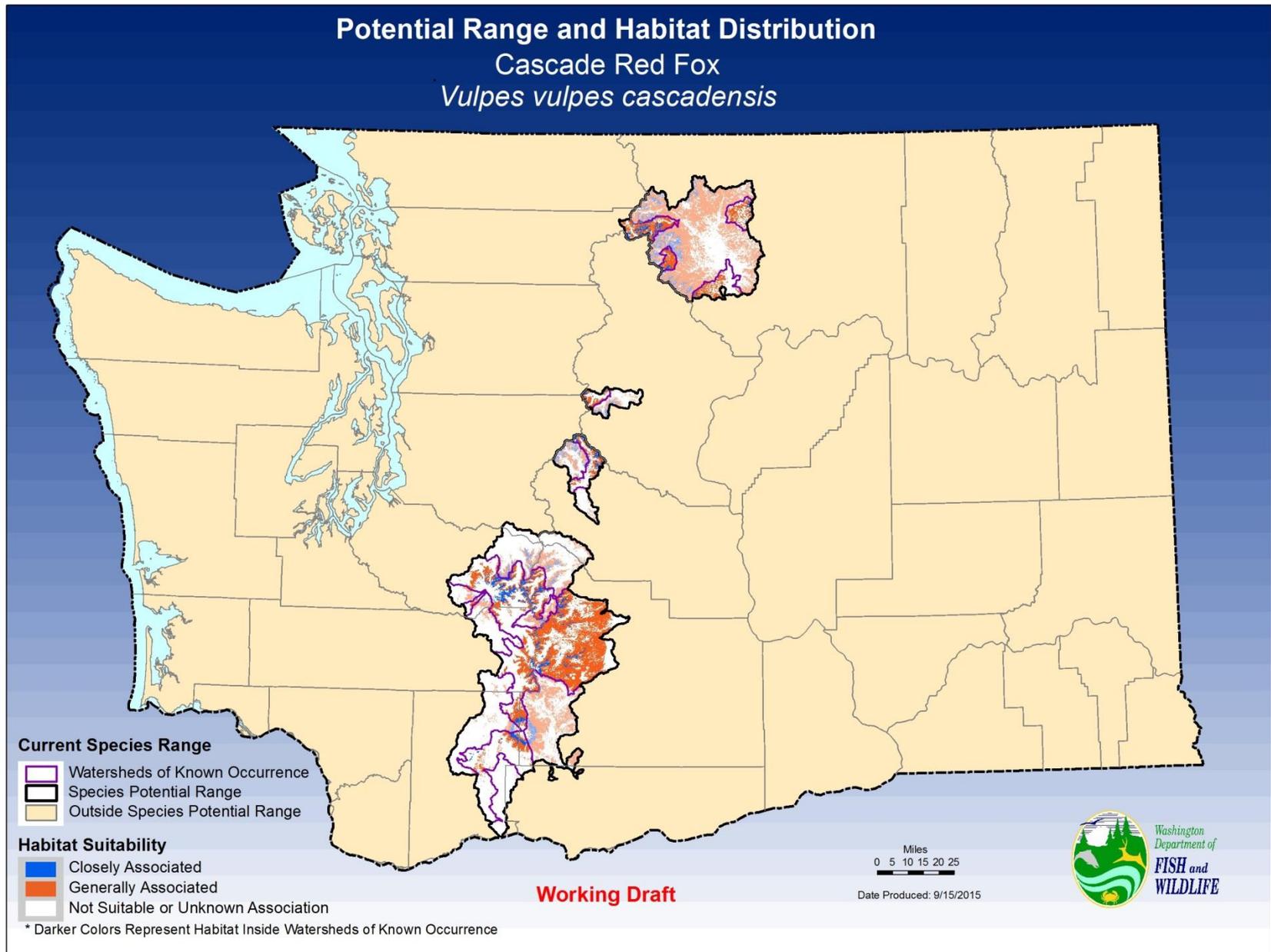
Brush Prairie Pocket Gopher  
*Thomomys talpoides douglasii*



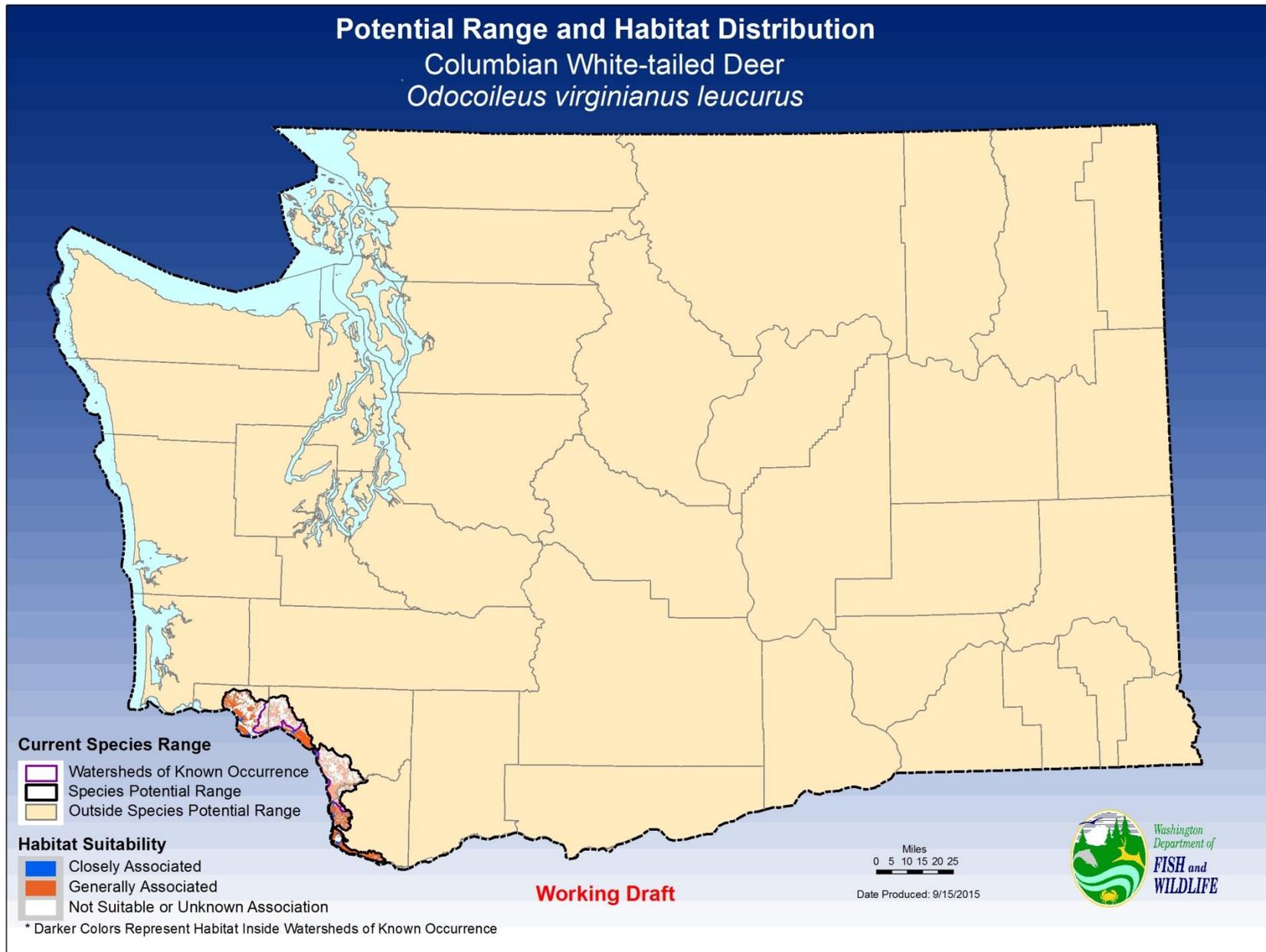
# Canada Lynx



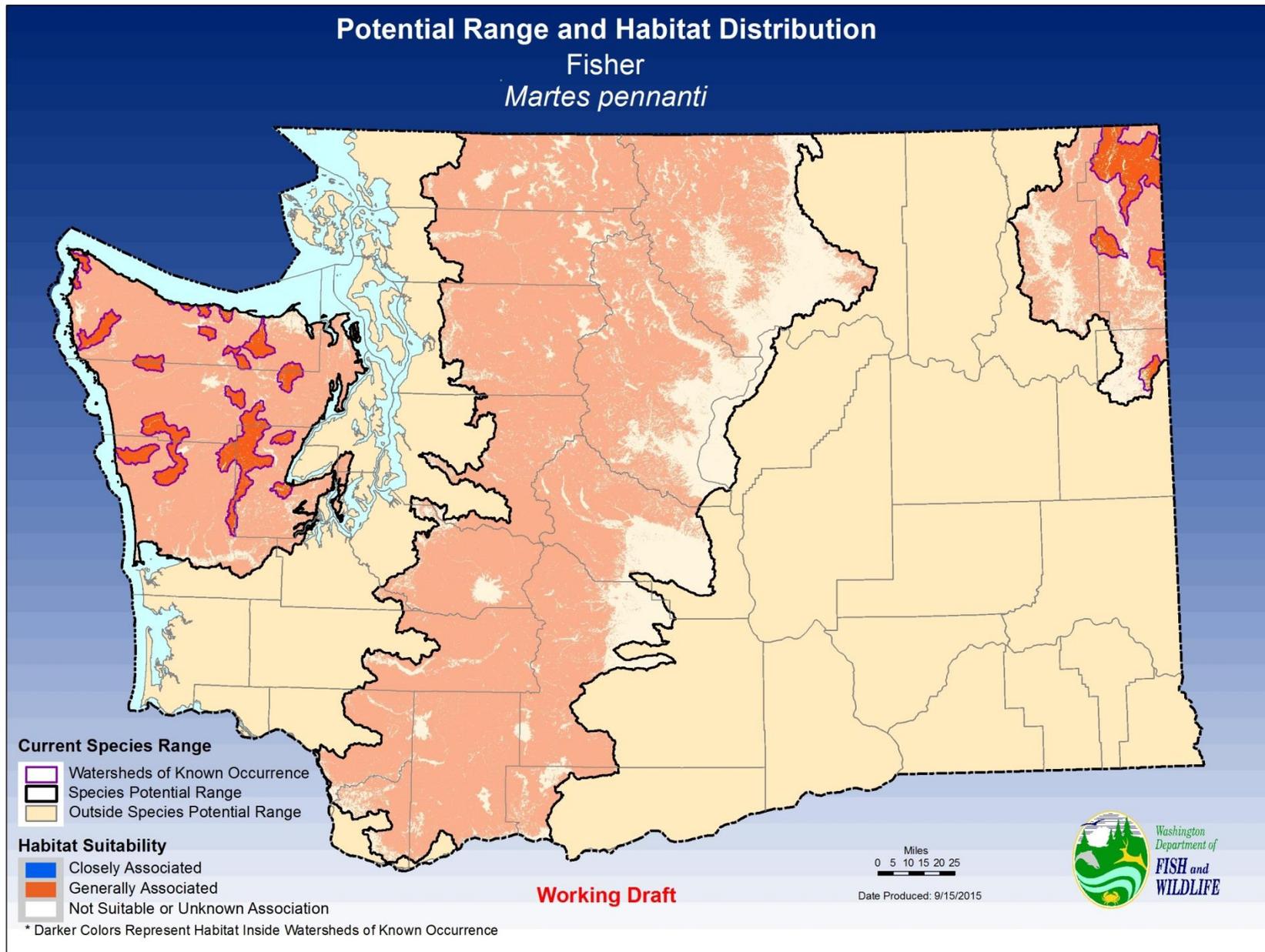
# Cascade Red Fox



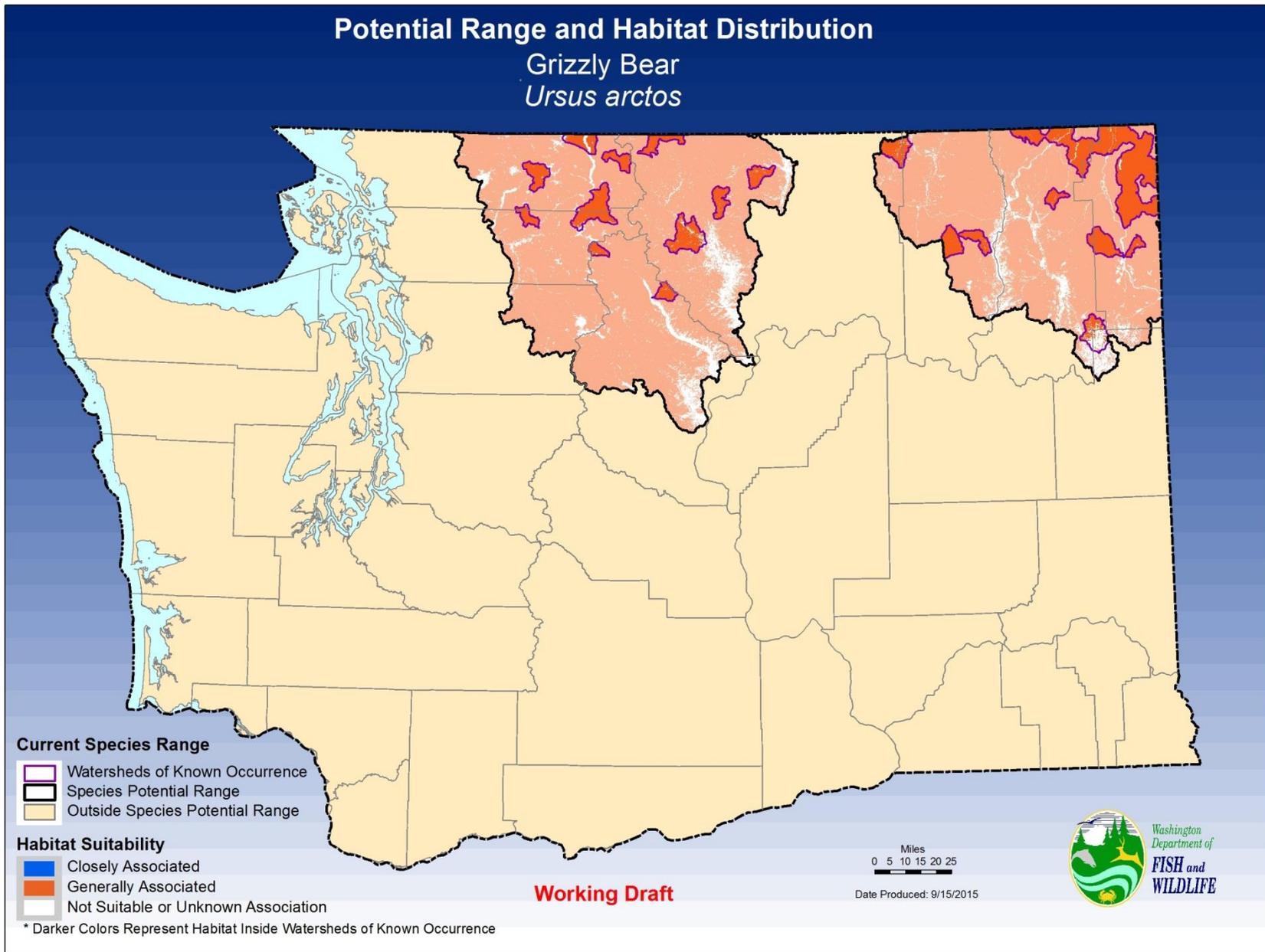
# Columbian White-tailed Deer



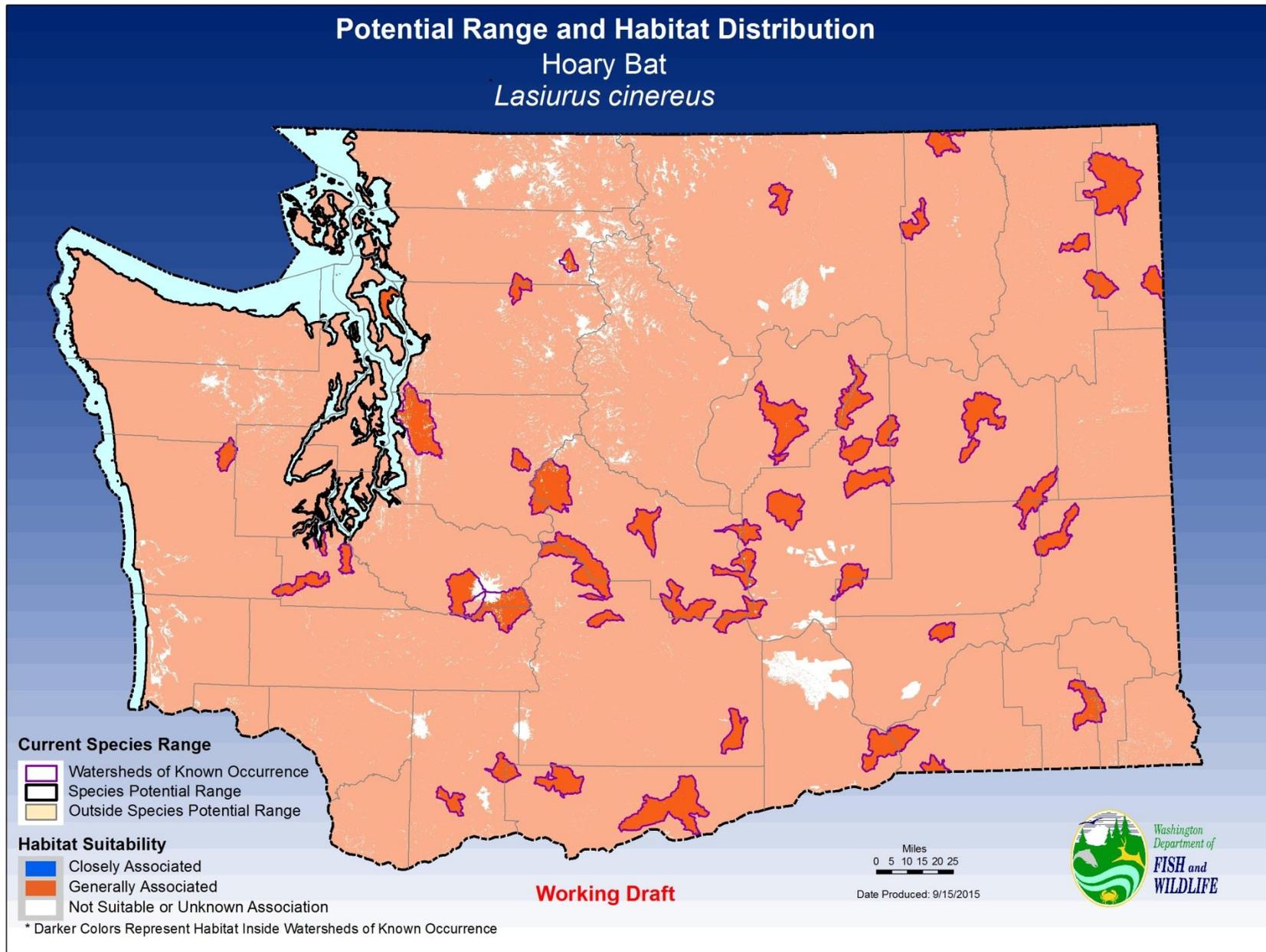
# Fisher



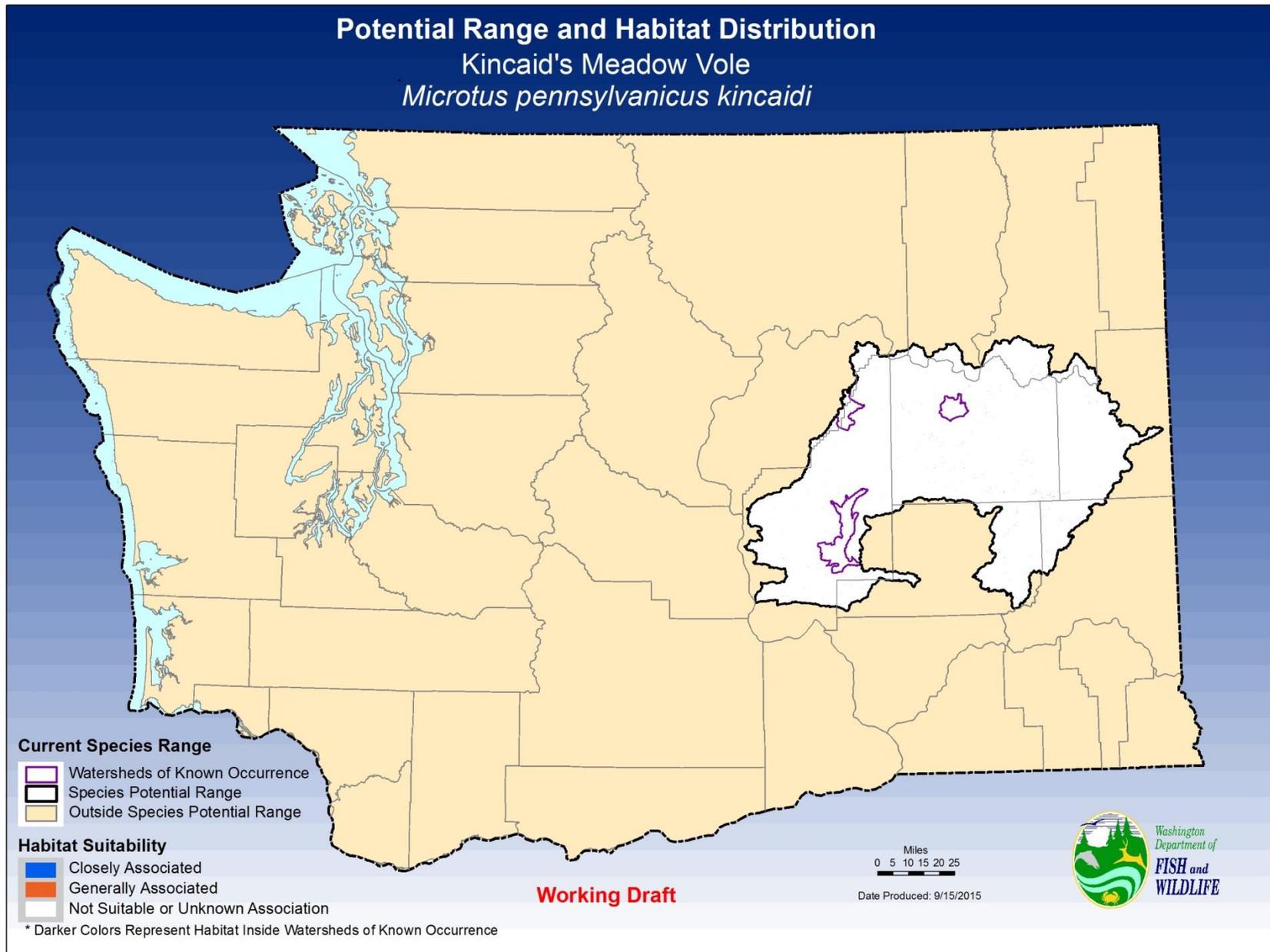
# Grizzly Bear



# Hoary Bat

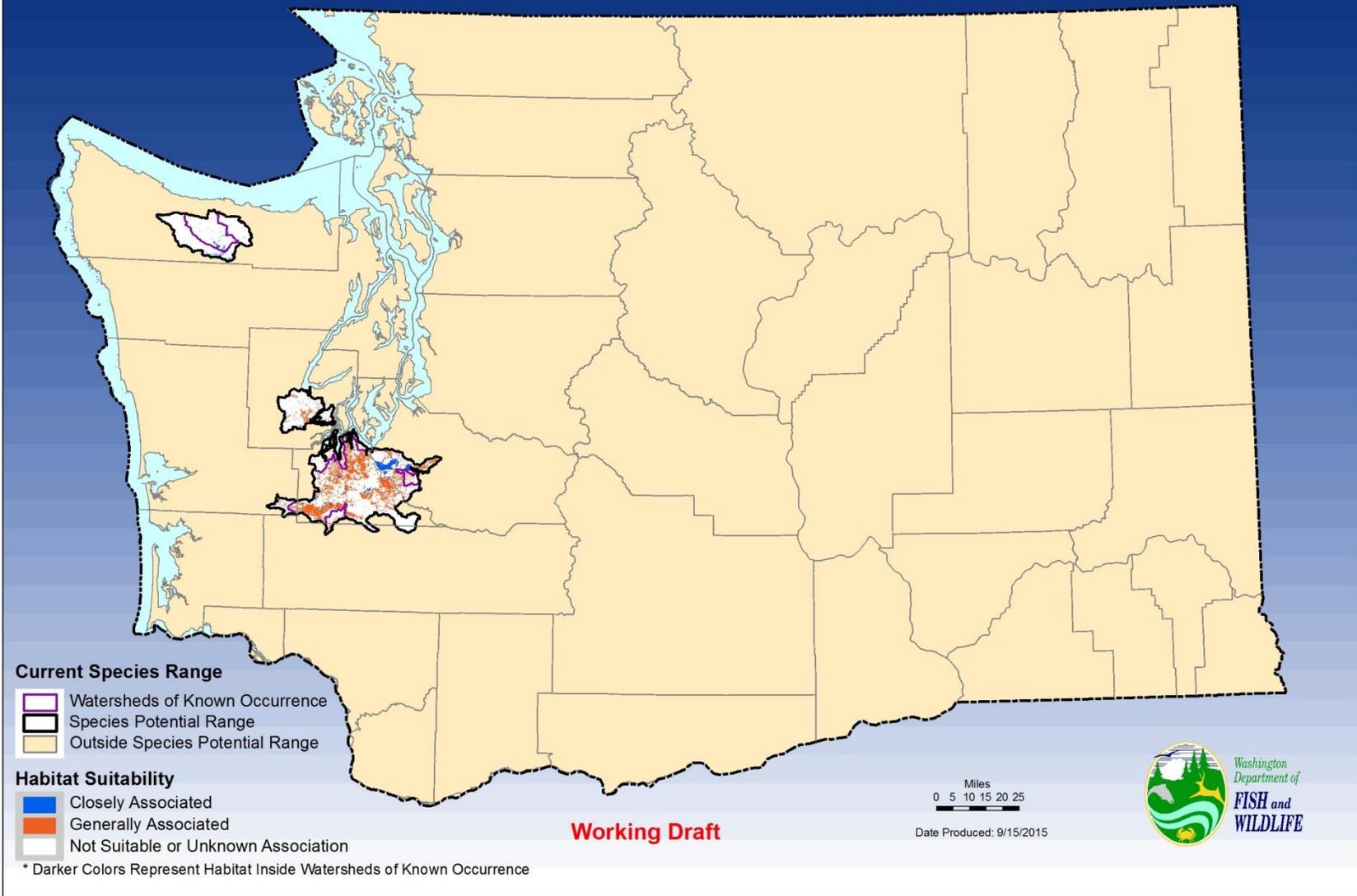


# Kincaid's Meadow Vole

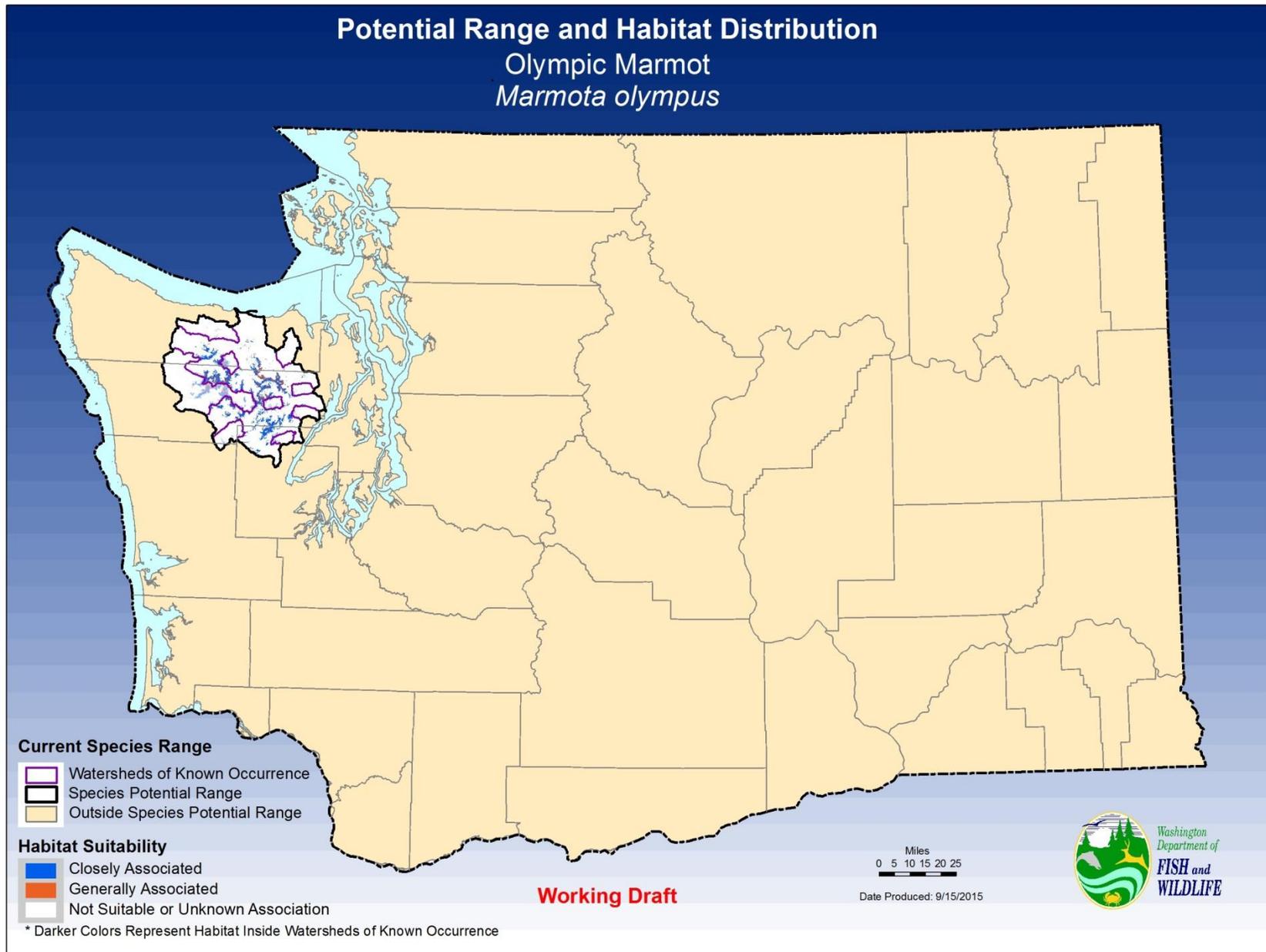


# Mazama Pocket Gopher

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Western Pocket Gopher *Thomomys mazama*



# Olympic Marmot

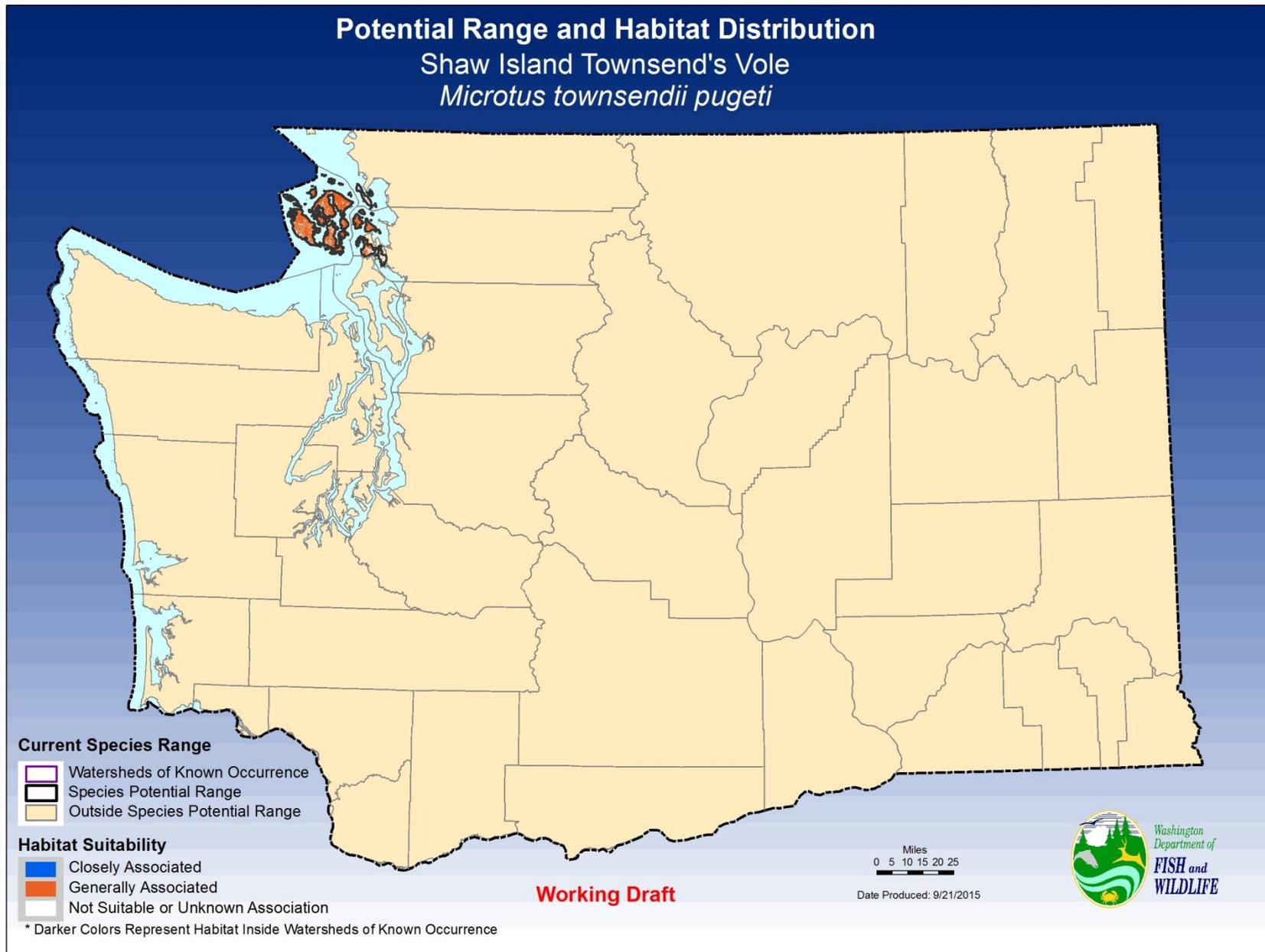


# Pygmy Rabbit

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Pygmy Rabbit *Brachylagus idahoensis*

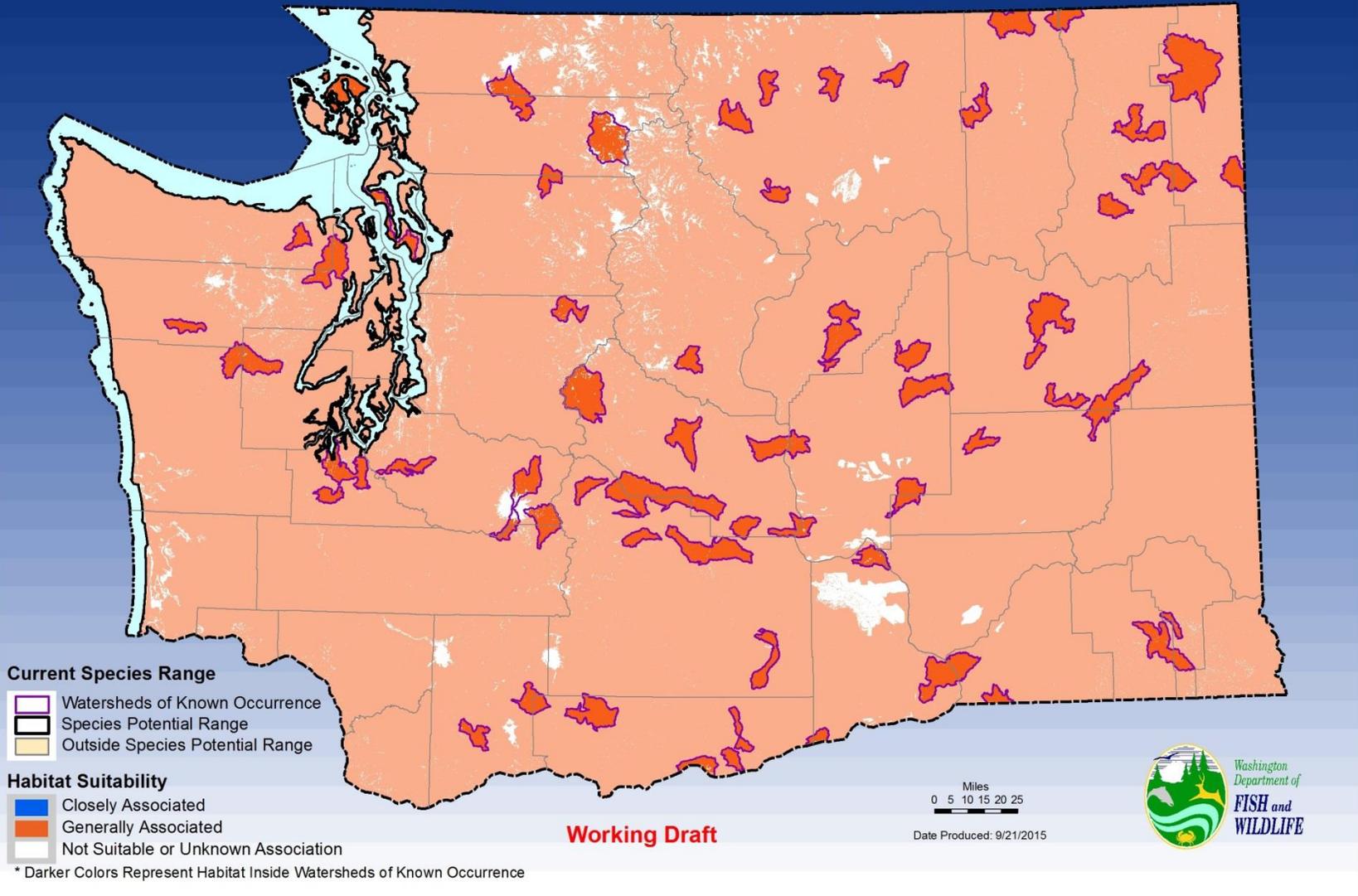


# Shaw Island Townsend's Vole



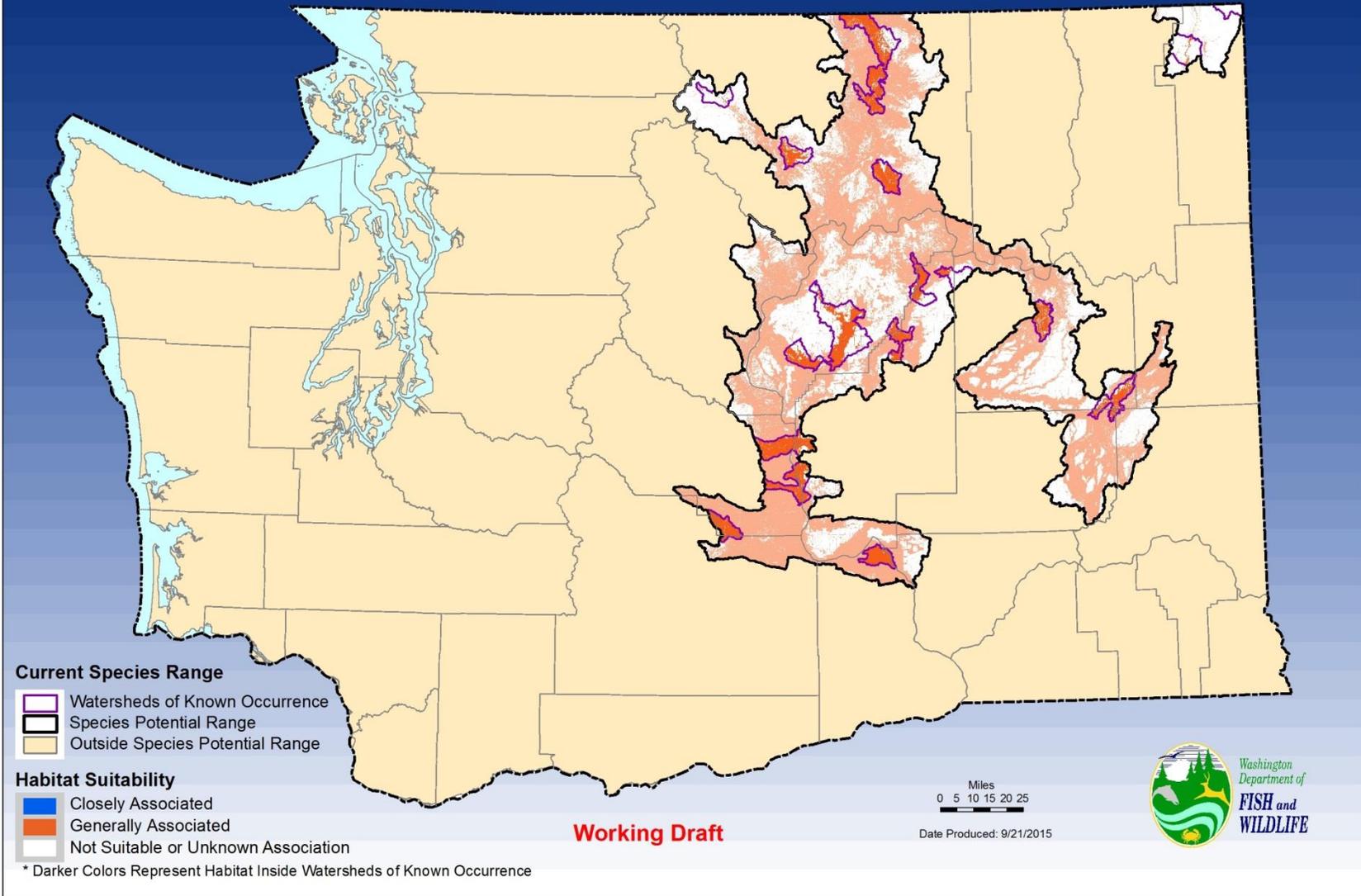
# Silver Haired Bat

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Silver Haired Bat *Lasionycteris noctivagans*

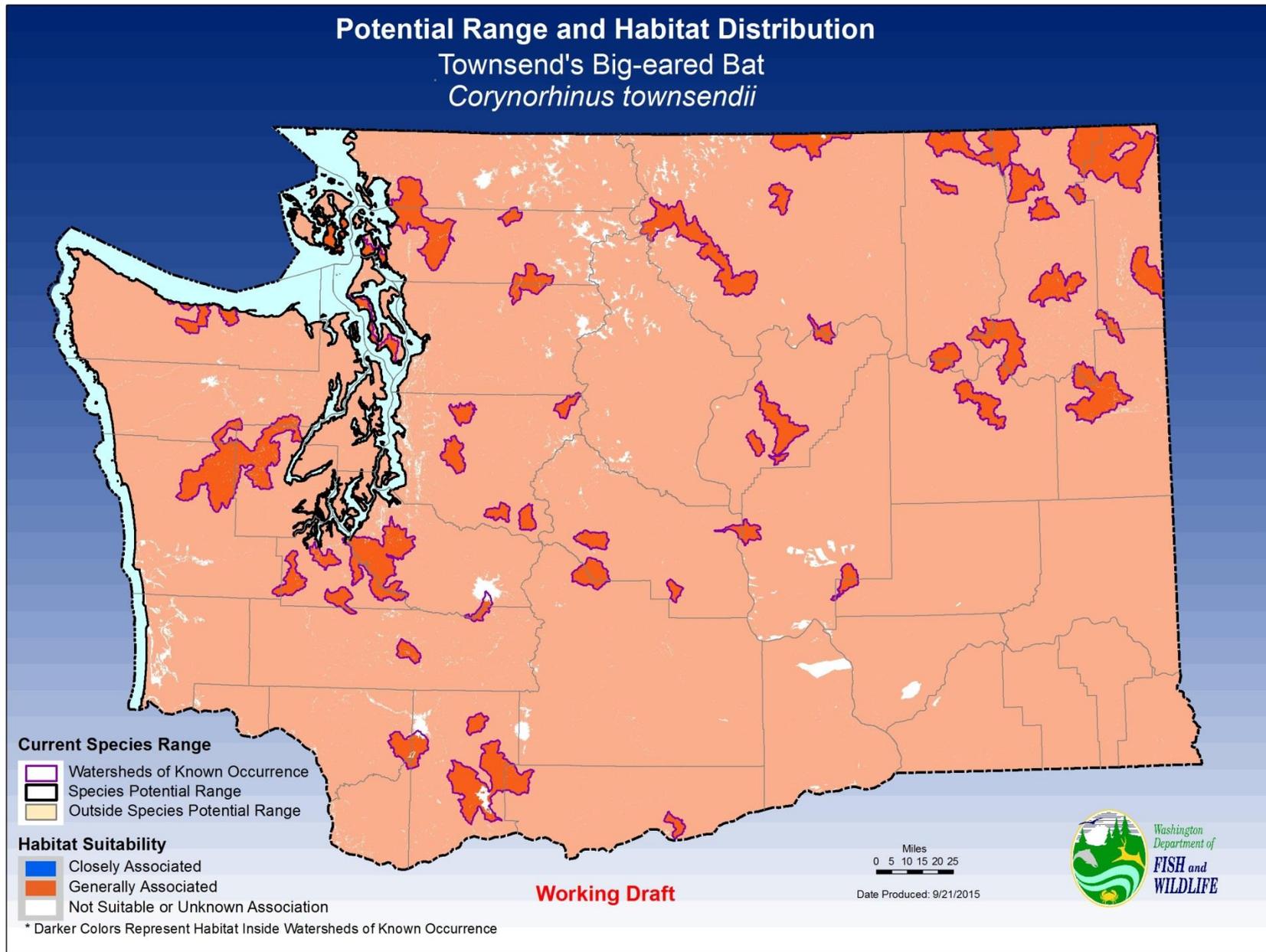


# Spotted Bat

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Spotted Bat *Euderma maculatum*

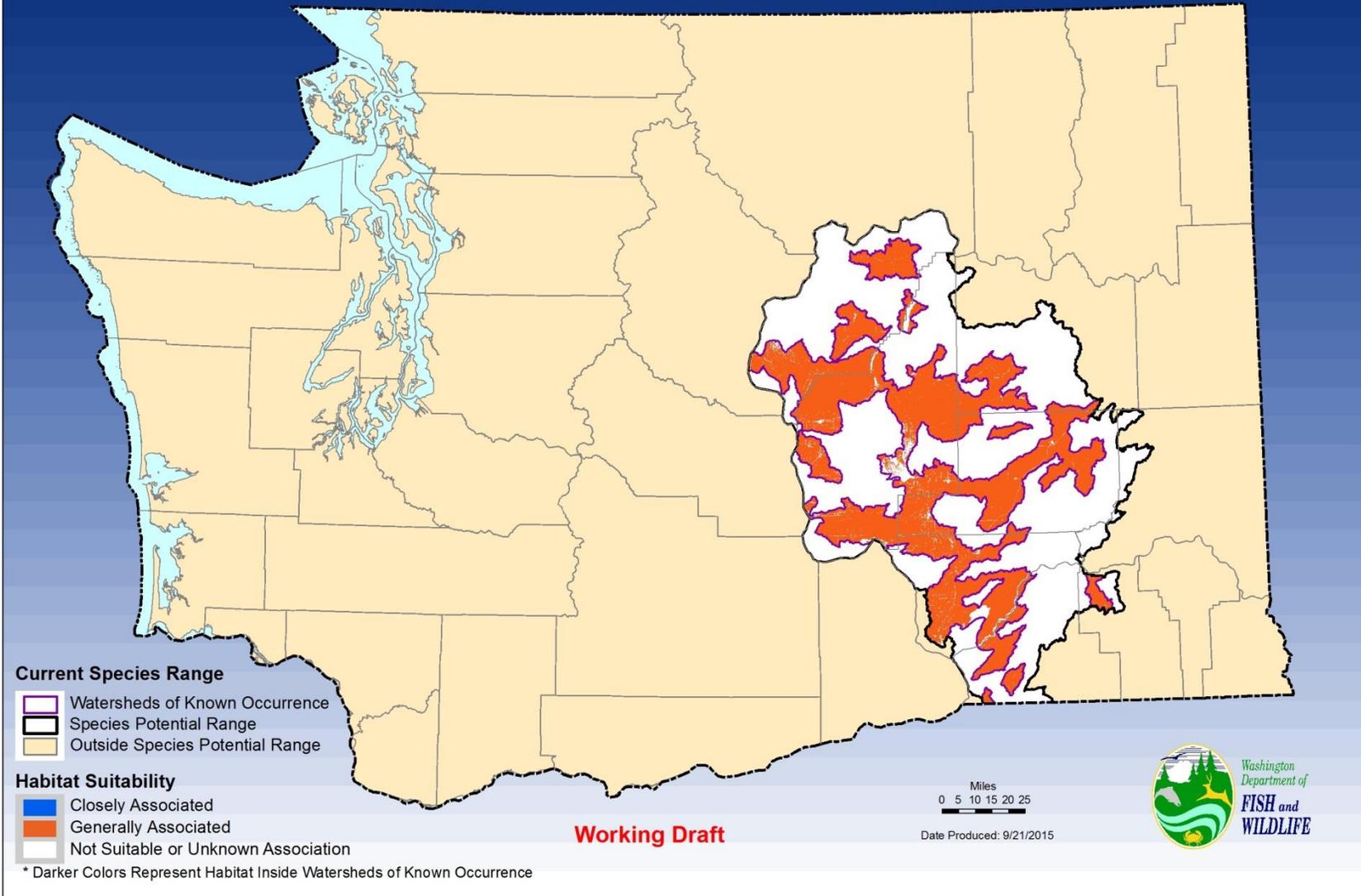


# Townsend's Big-eared Bat



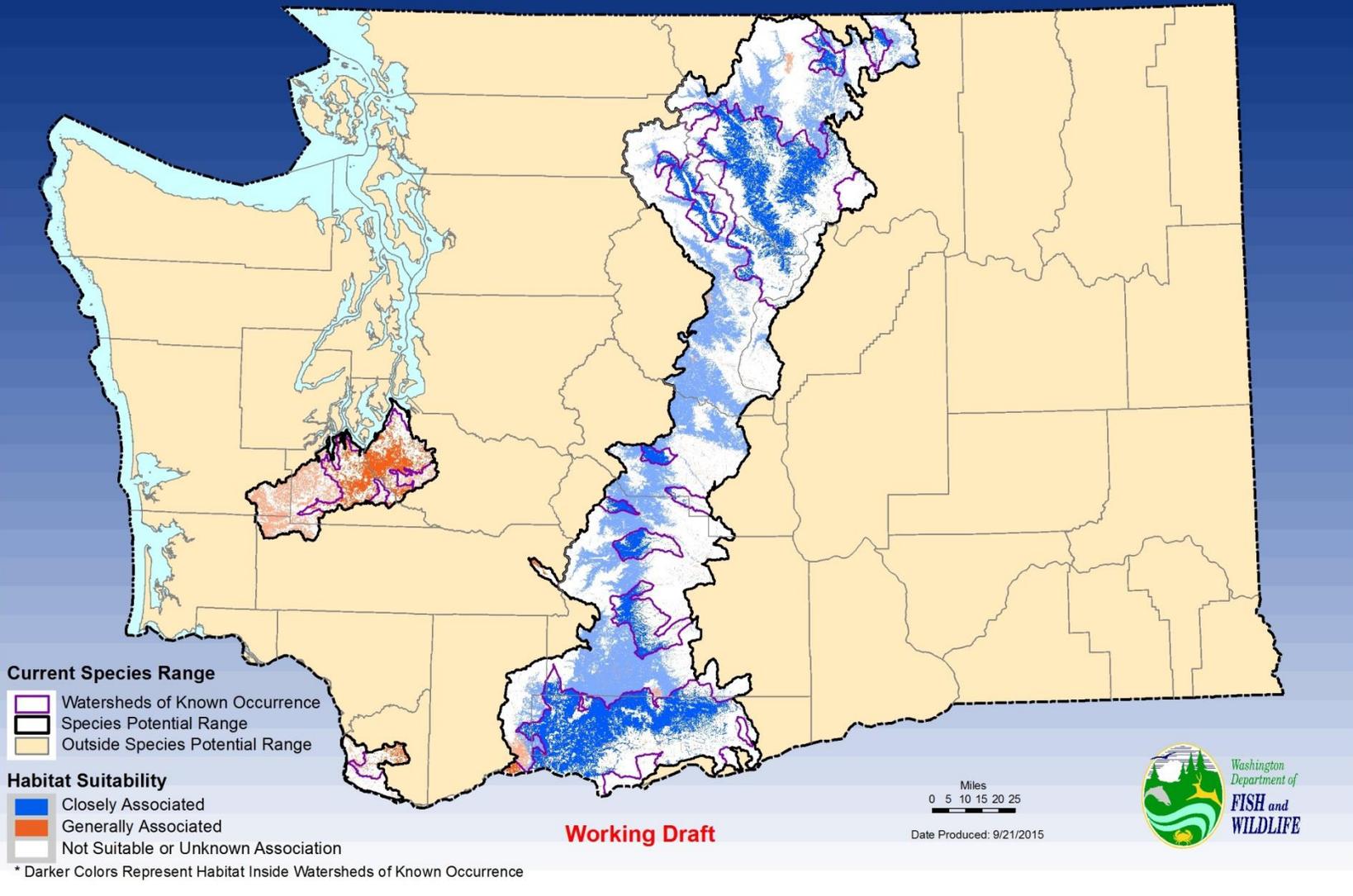
# Washington Ground Squirrel

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Washington Ground Squirrel *Urocitellus washingtoni*



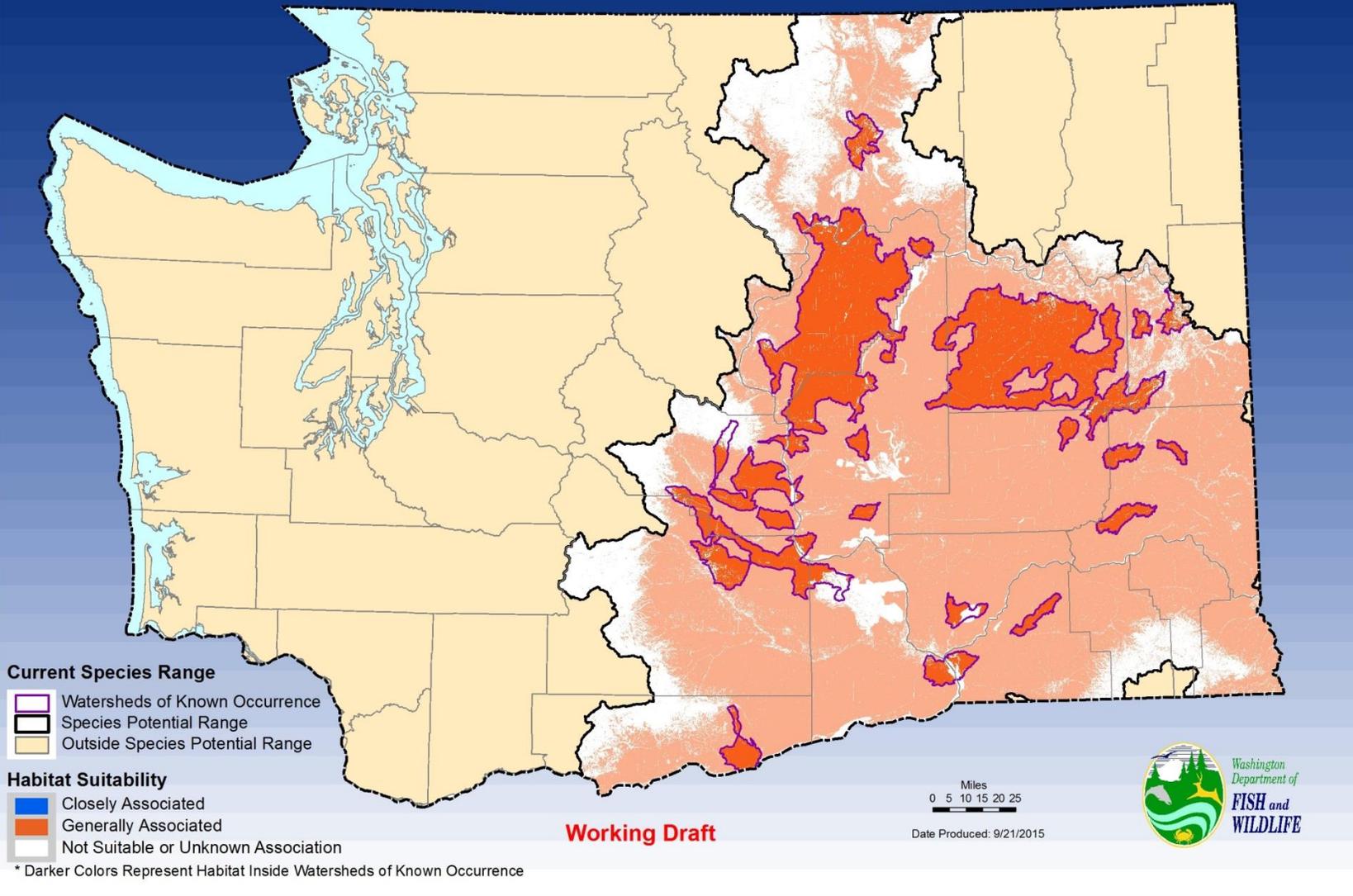
# Western Gray Squirrel

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Western Gray Squirrel *Sciurus griseus*

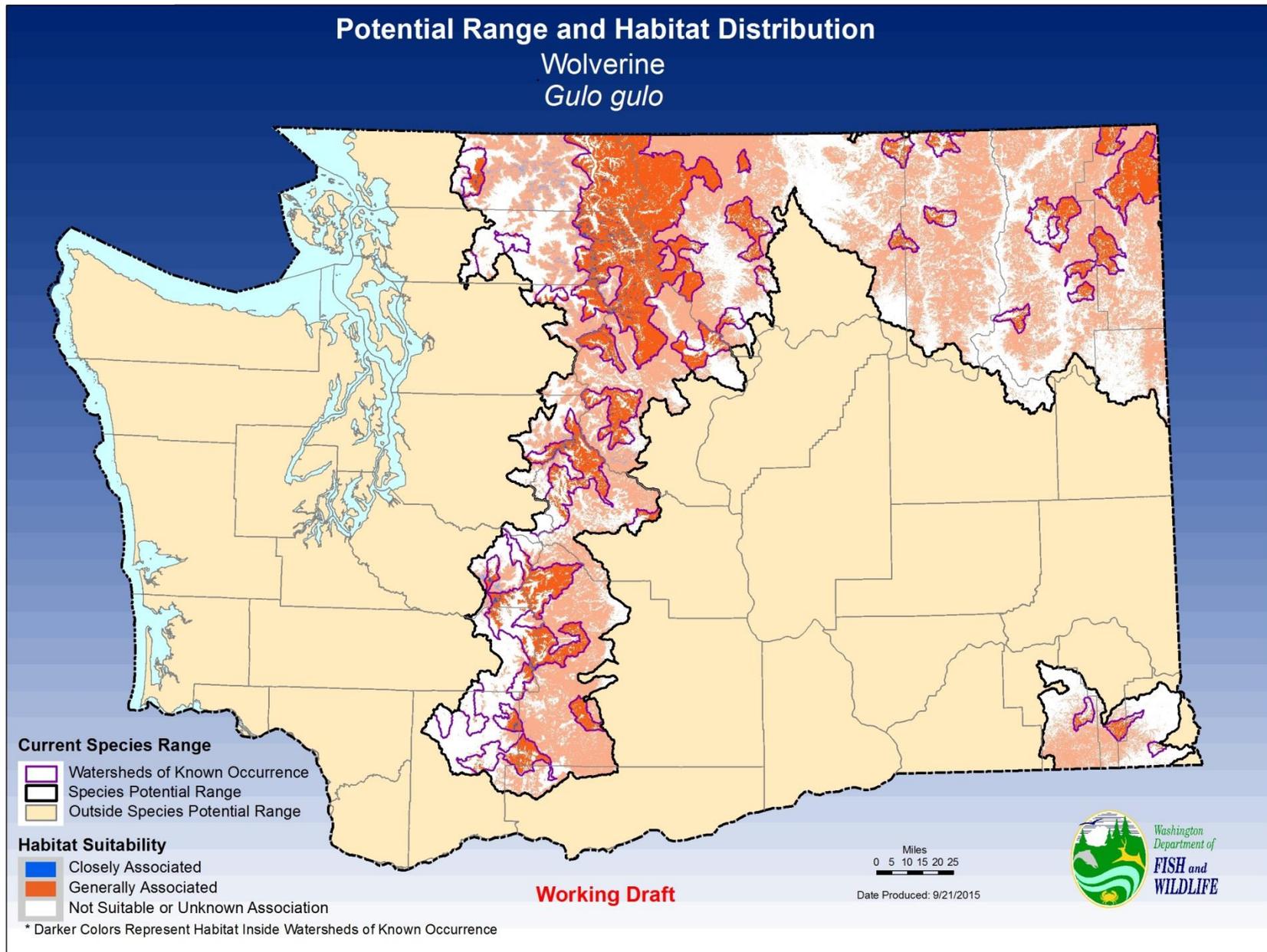


# White-tailed Jackrabbit

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution White-tailed Jackrabbit *Lepus townsendii*



# Wolverine

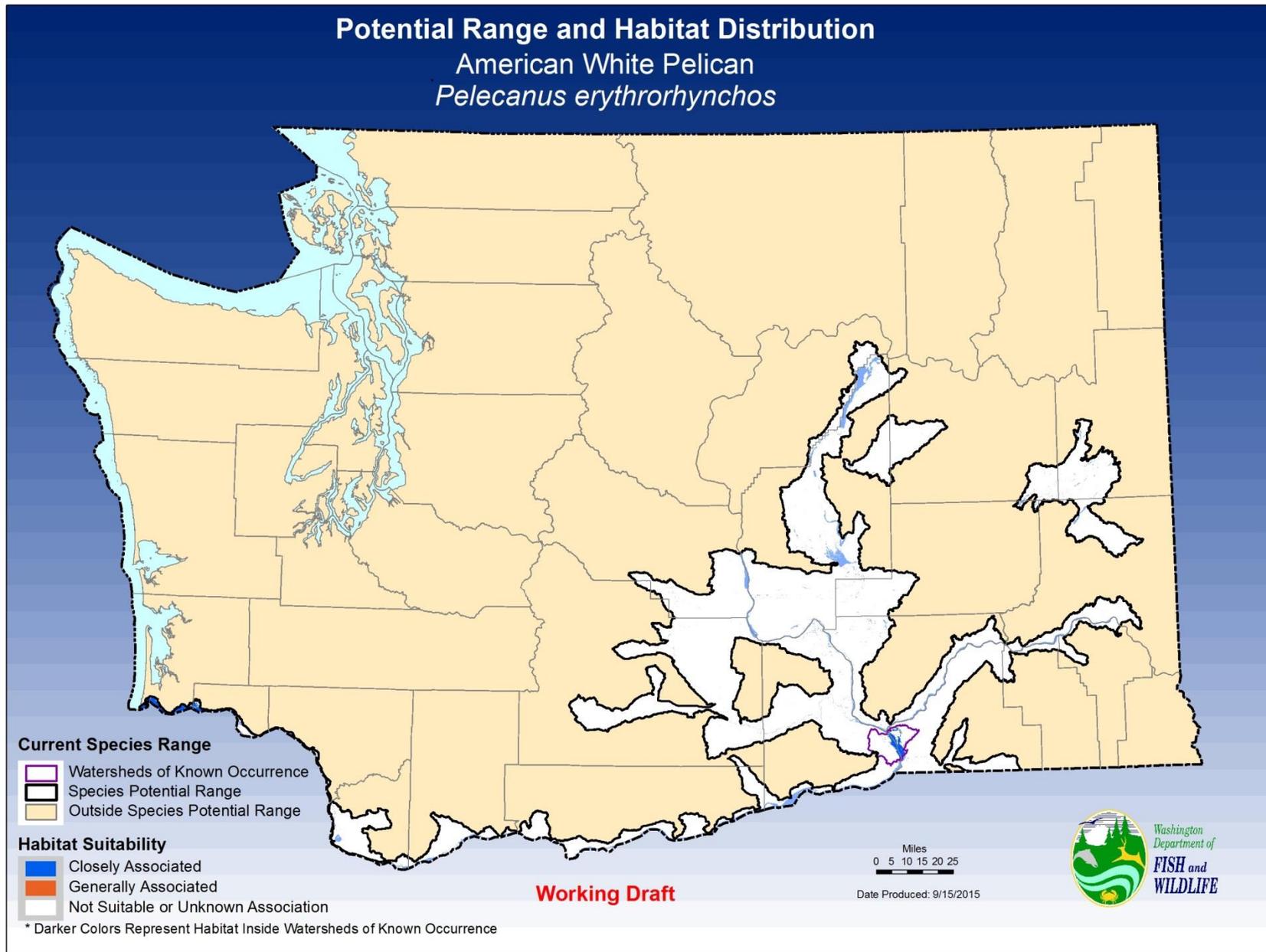


# Woodland Caribou

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Woodland Caribou *Rangifer tarandus*

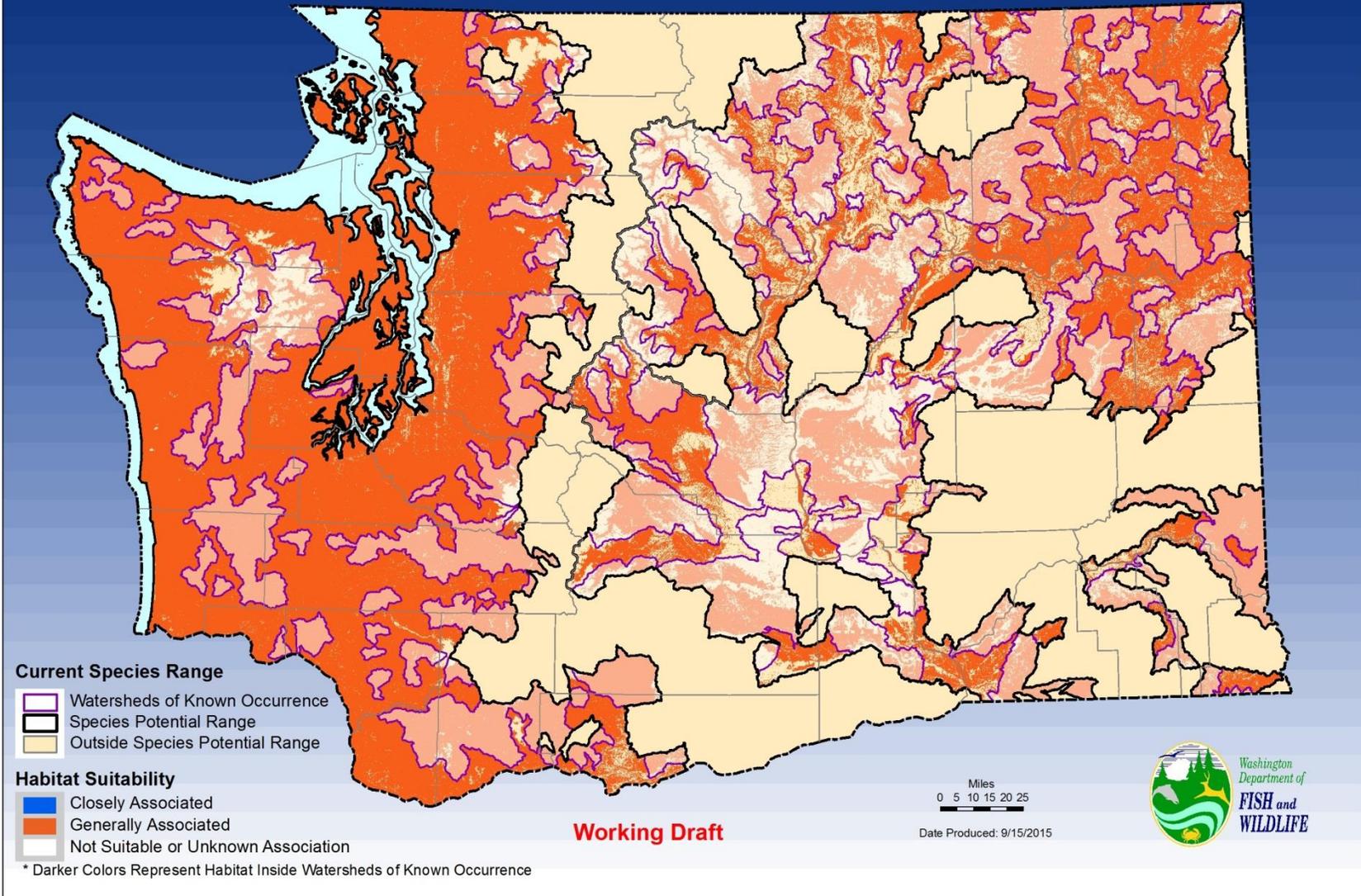


# American White Pelican



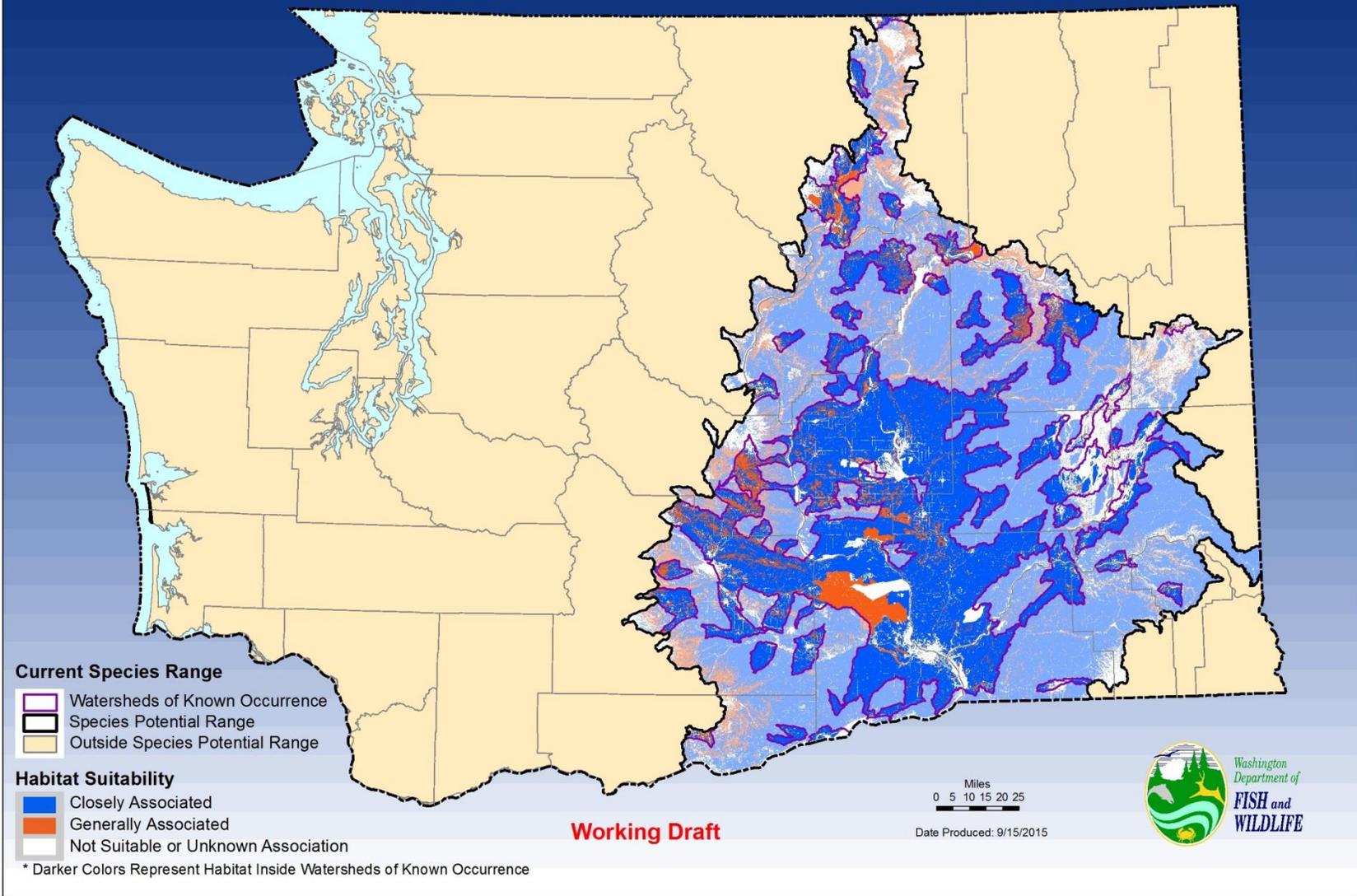
# Bald Eagle

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Bald Eagle *Haliaeetus leucocephalus*

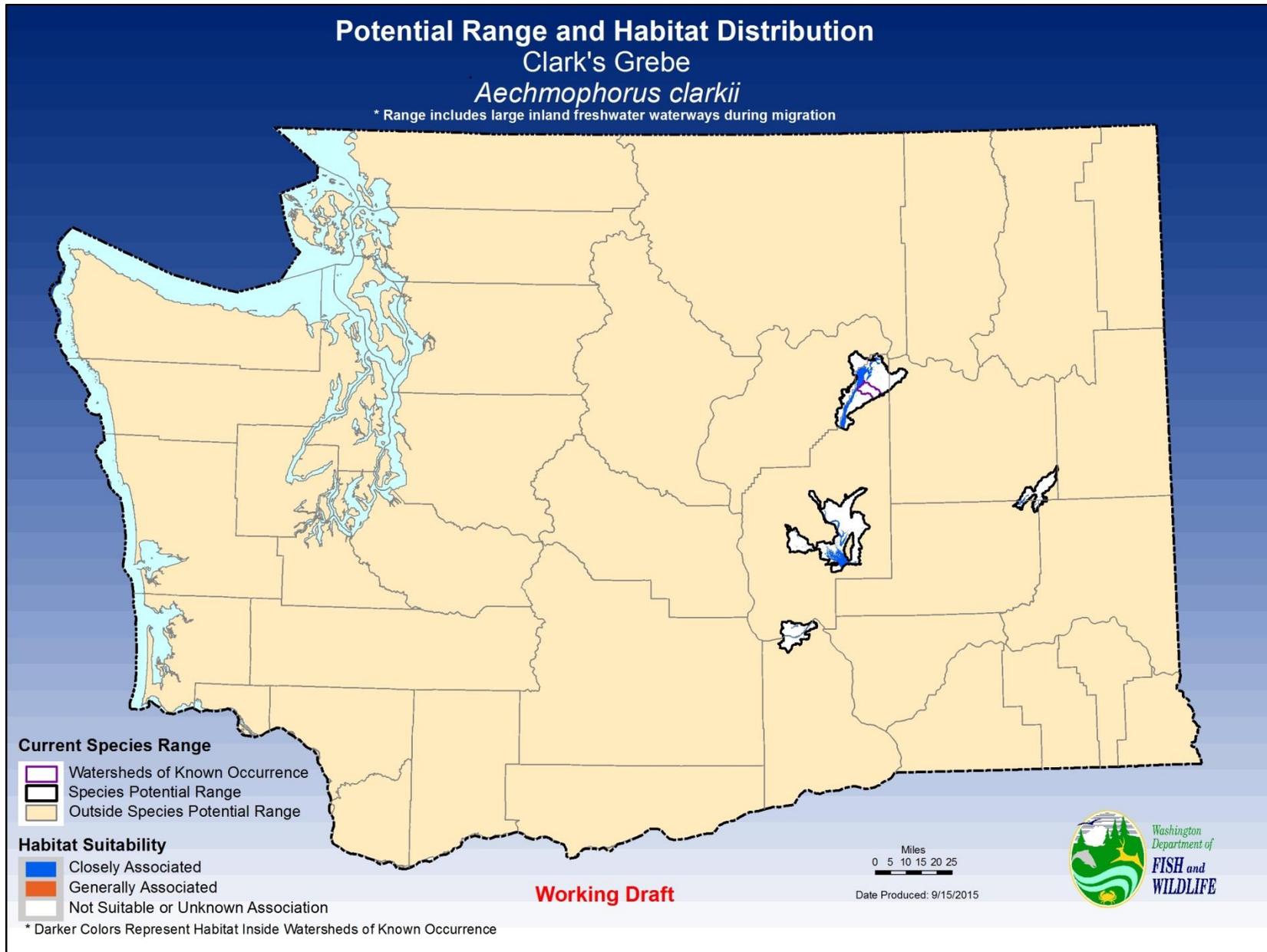


# Burrowing Owl

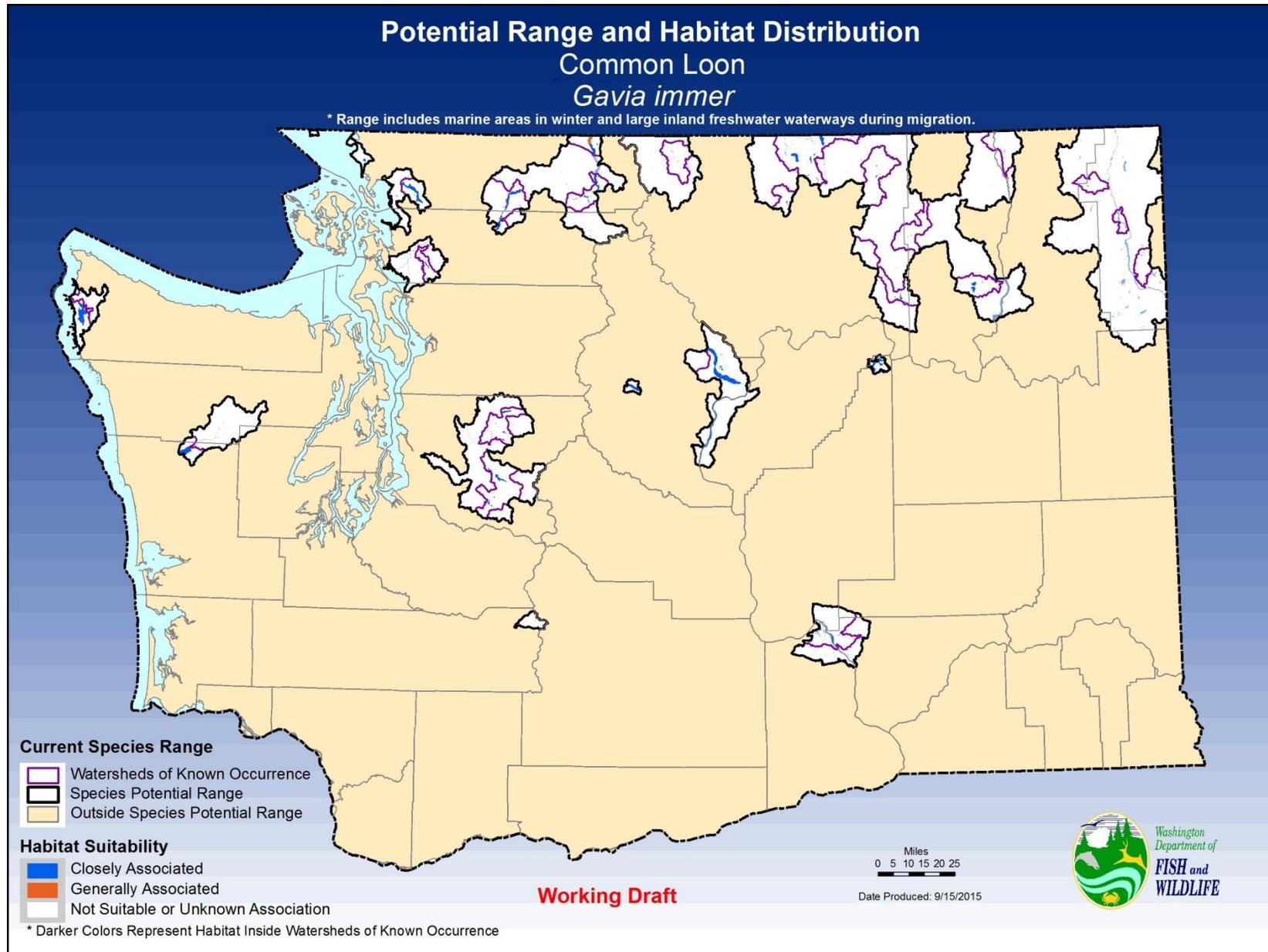
## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Burrowing Owl *Athene cunicularia*



# Clark's Grebe

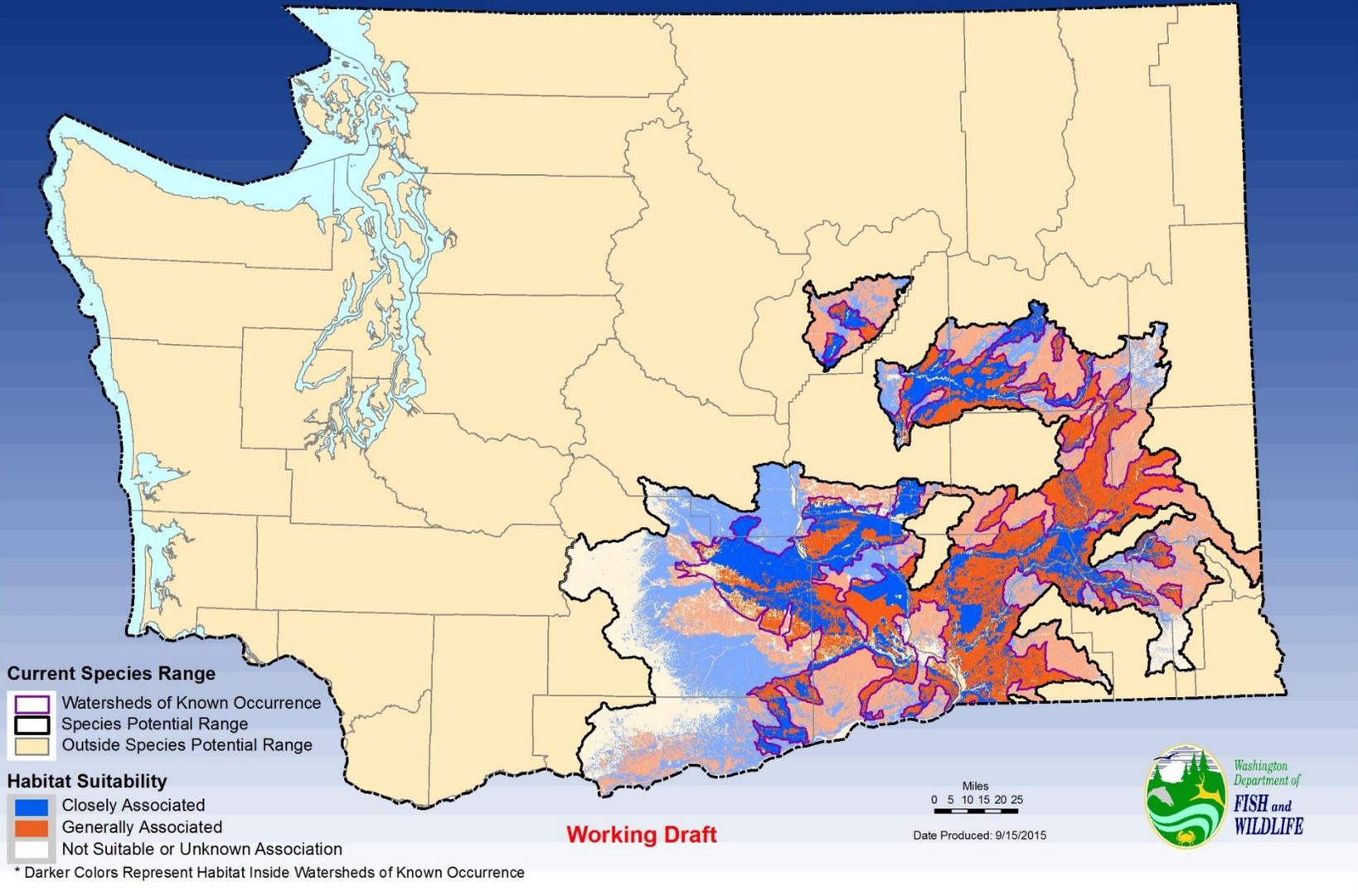


# Common Loon



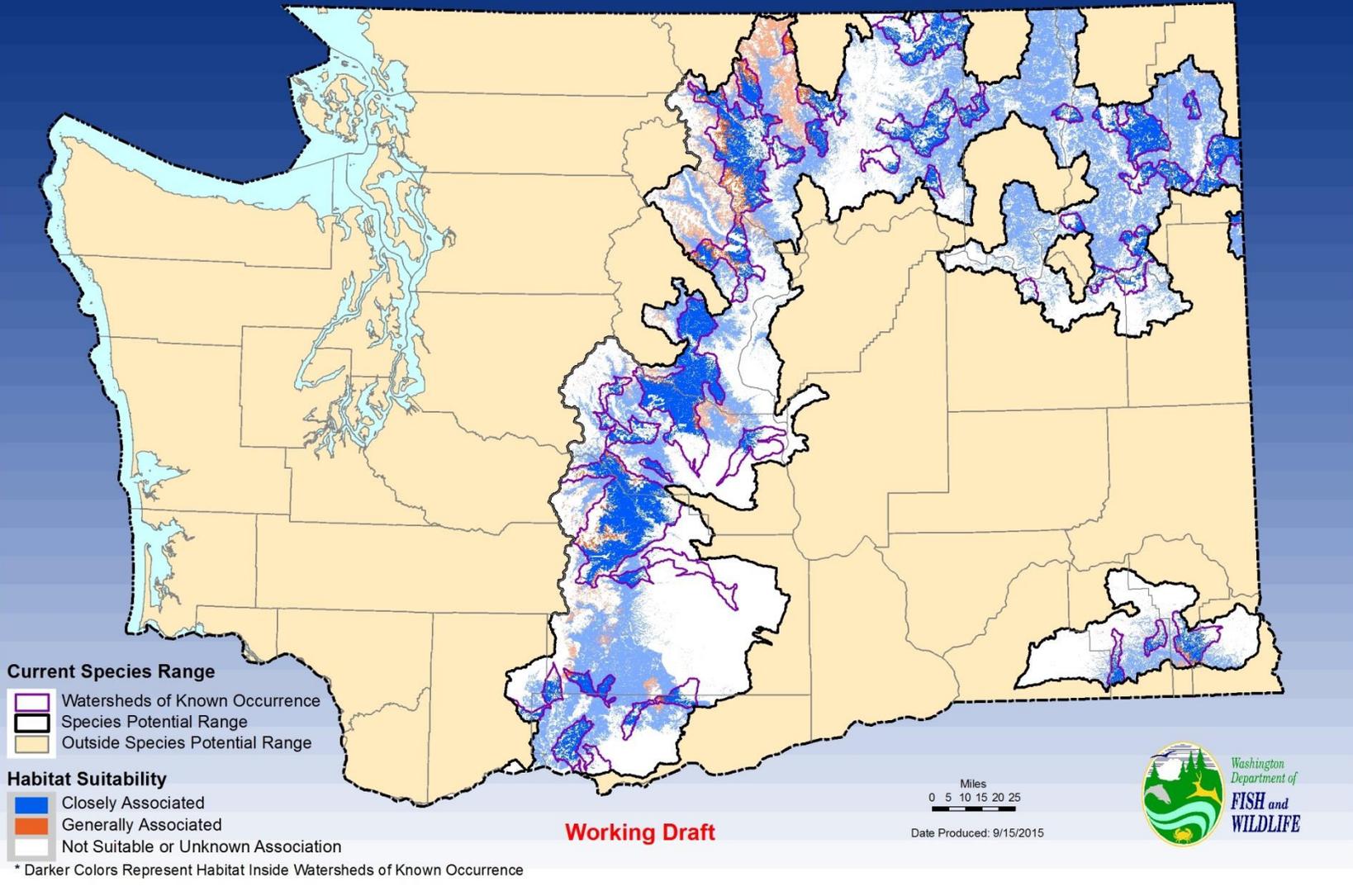
# Ferruginous Hawk

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Ferruginous Hawk *Buteo regalis*



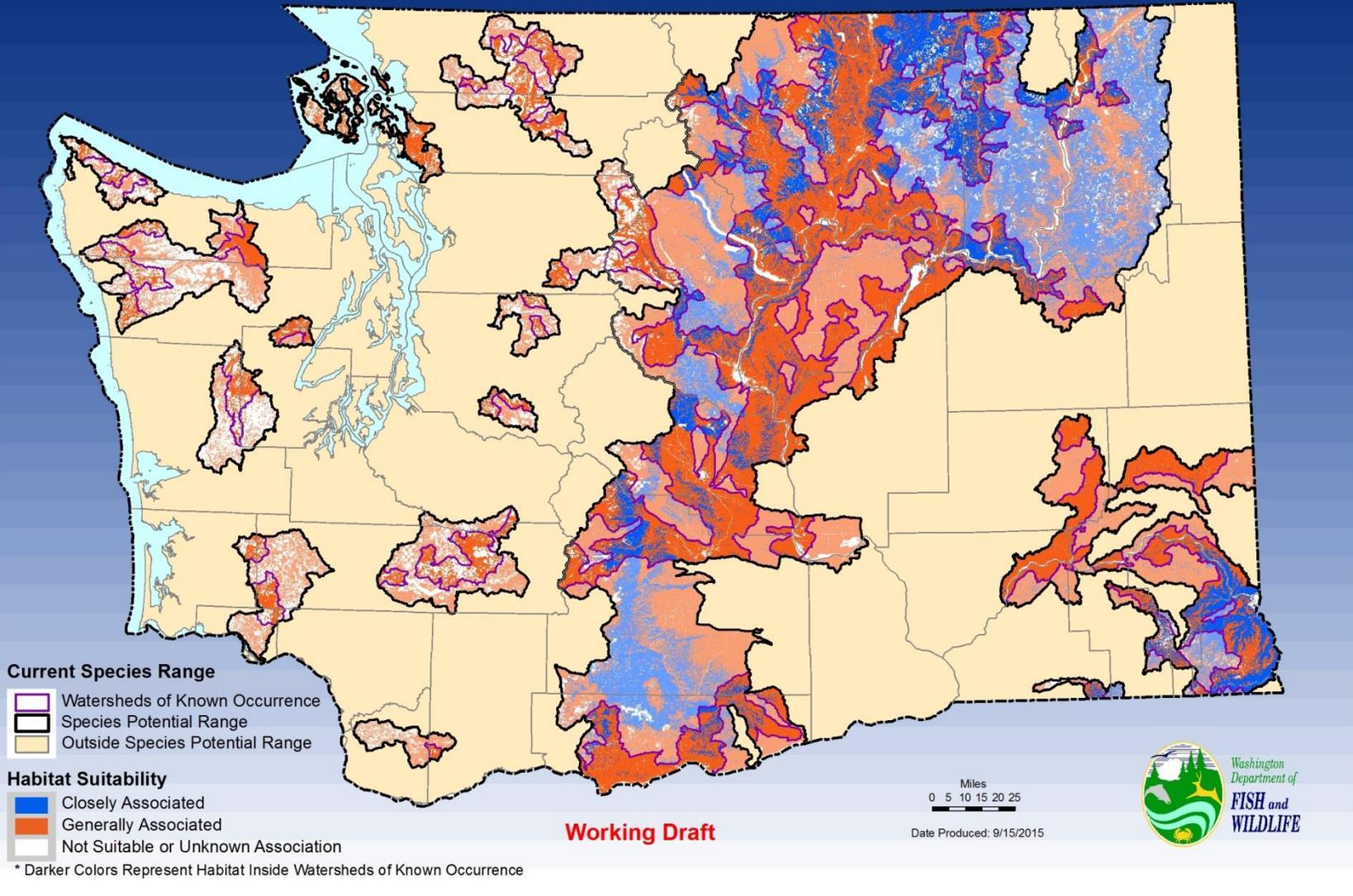
# Flammulated Owl

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Flammulated Owl *Otus flammeolus*

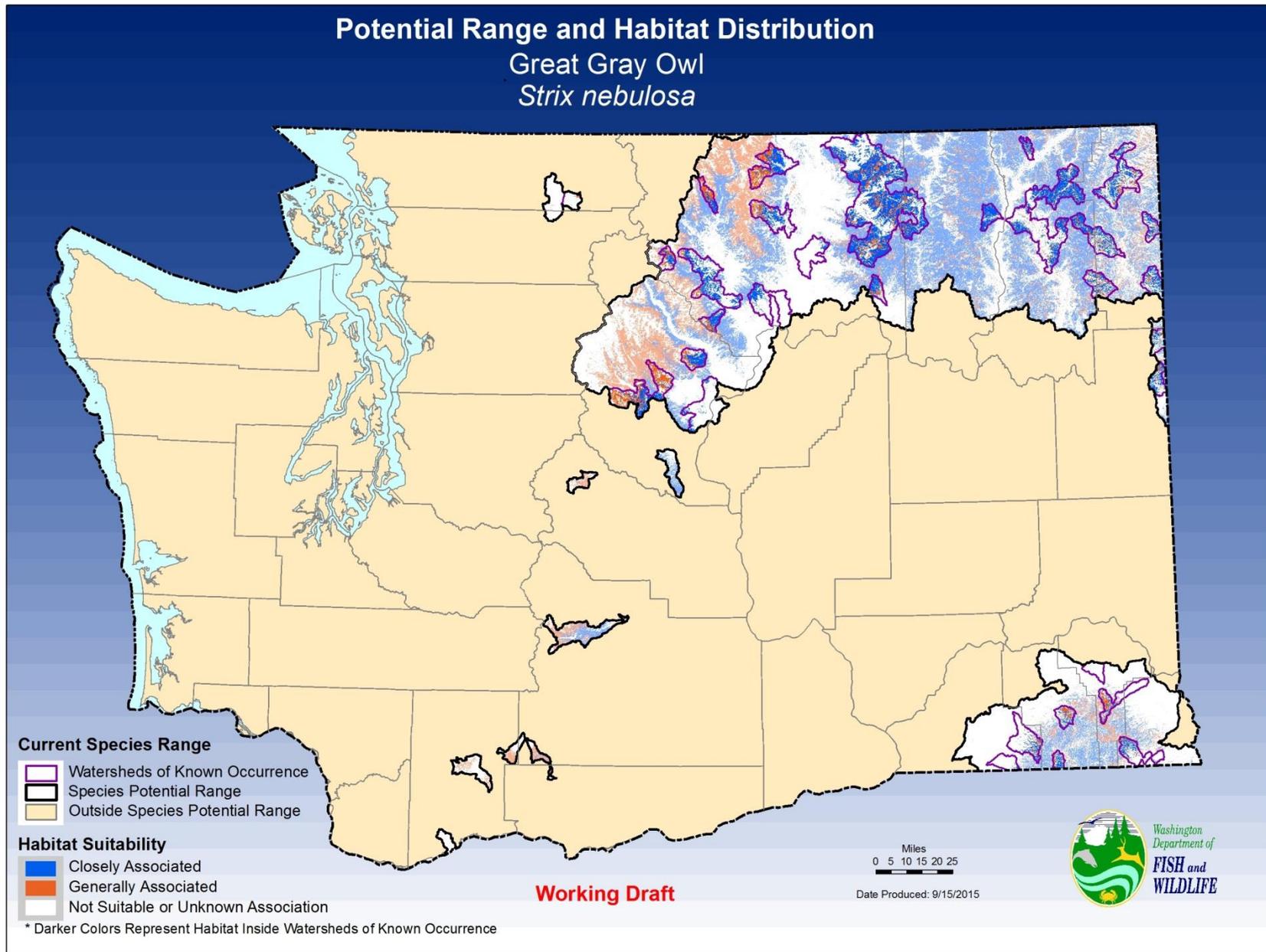


# Golden Eagle

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Golden Eagle *Aquila chrysaetos*

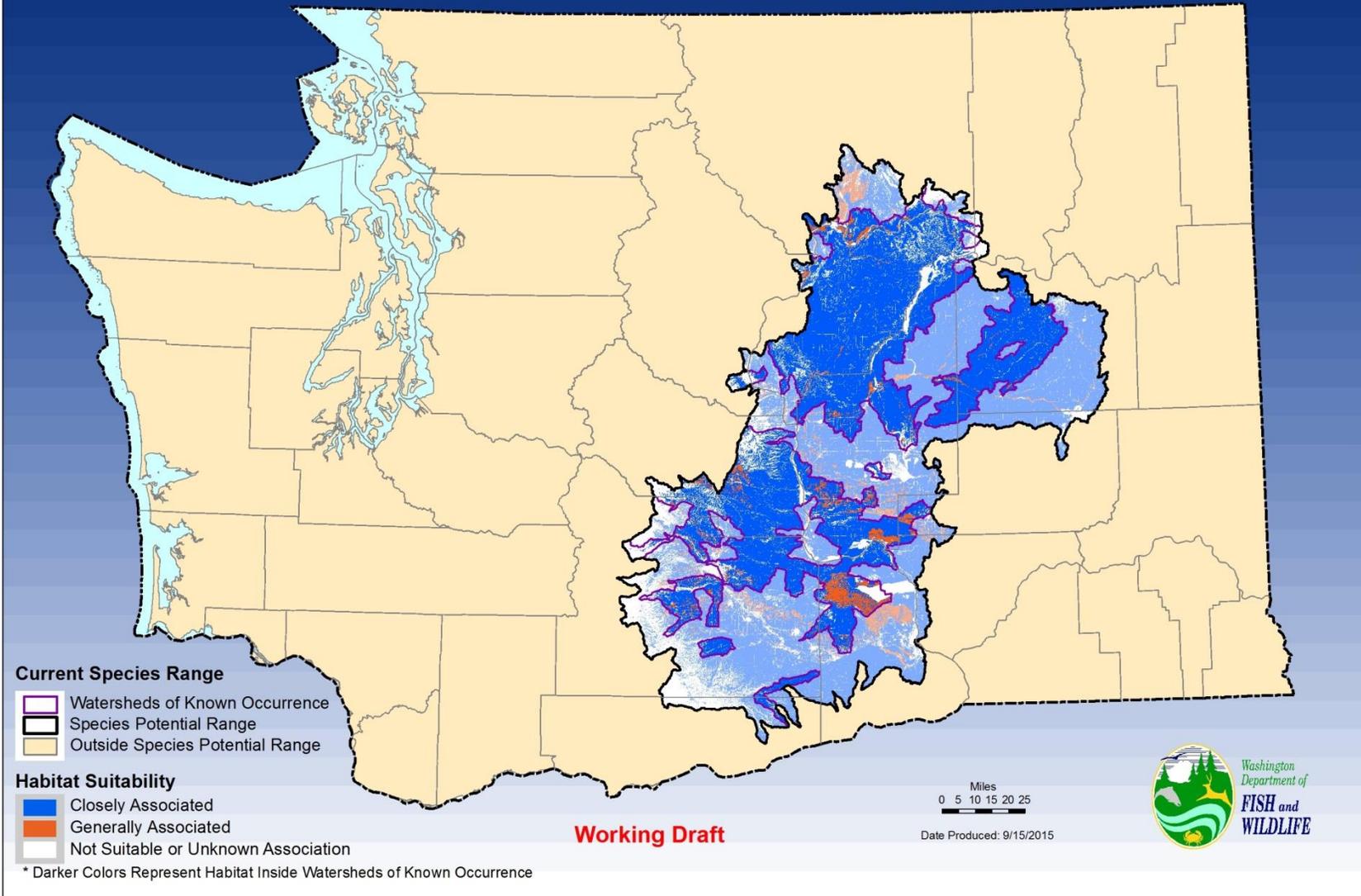


# Great Gray Owl

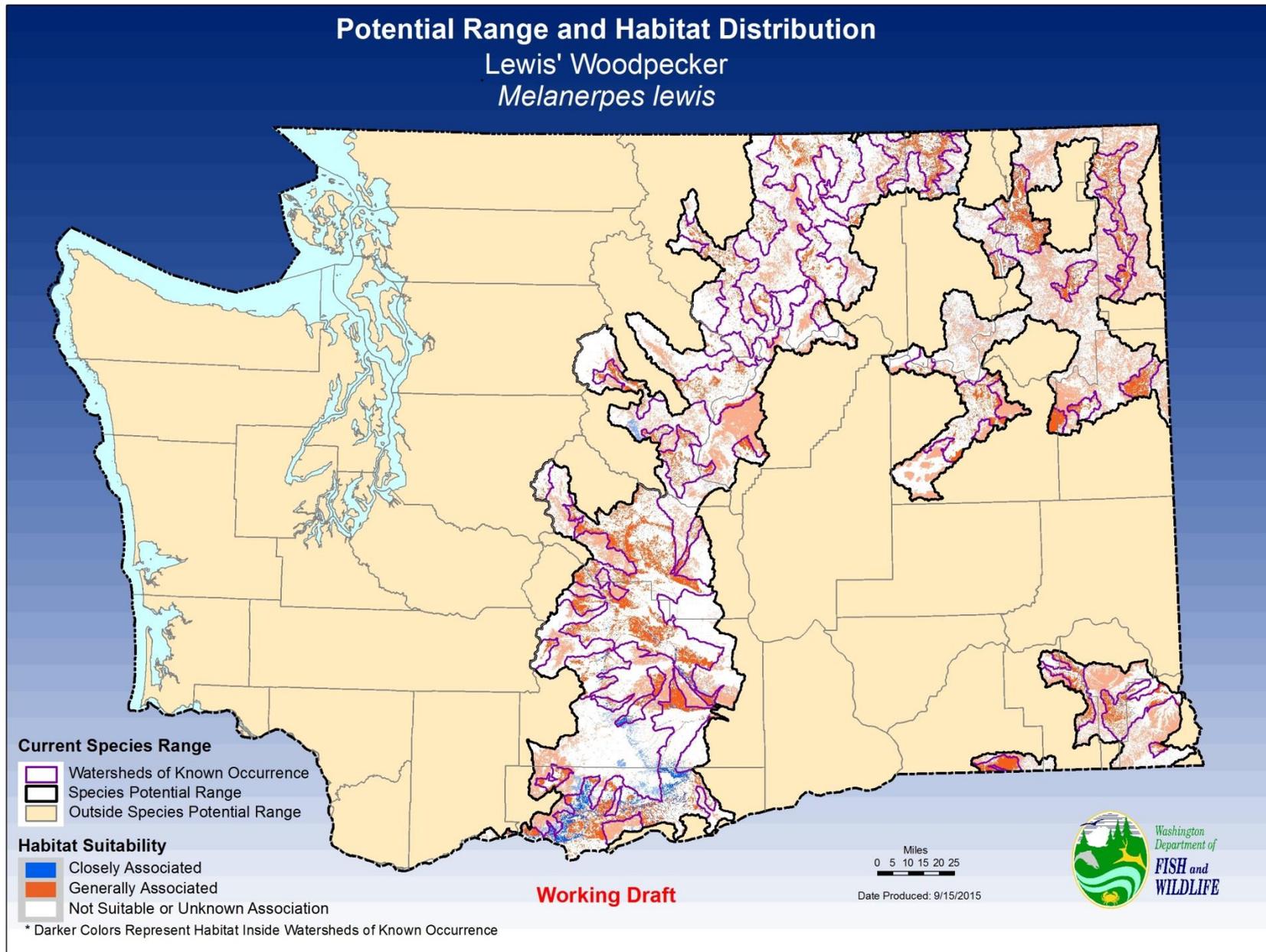


# Greater Sage Grouse

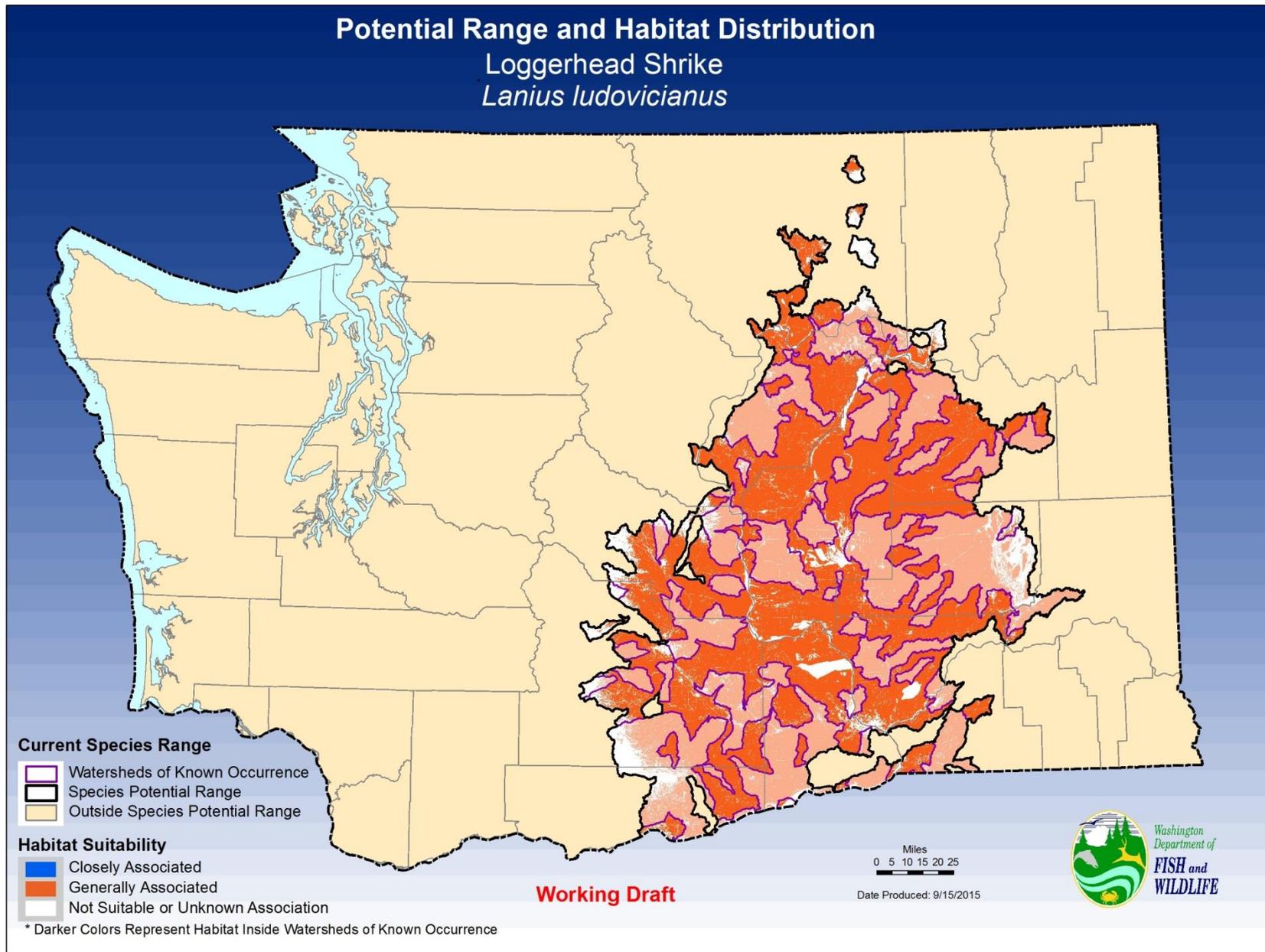
## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Sage Grouse *Centrocercus urophasianus*



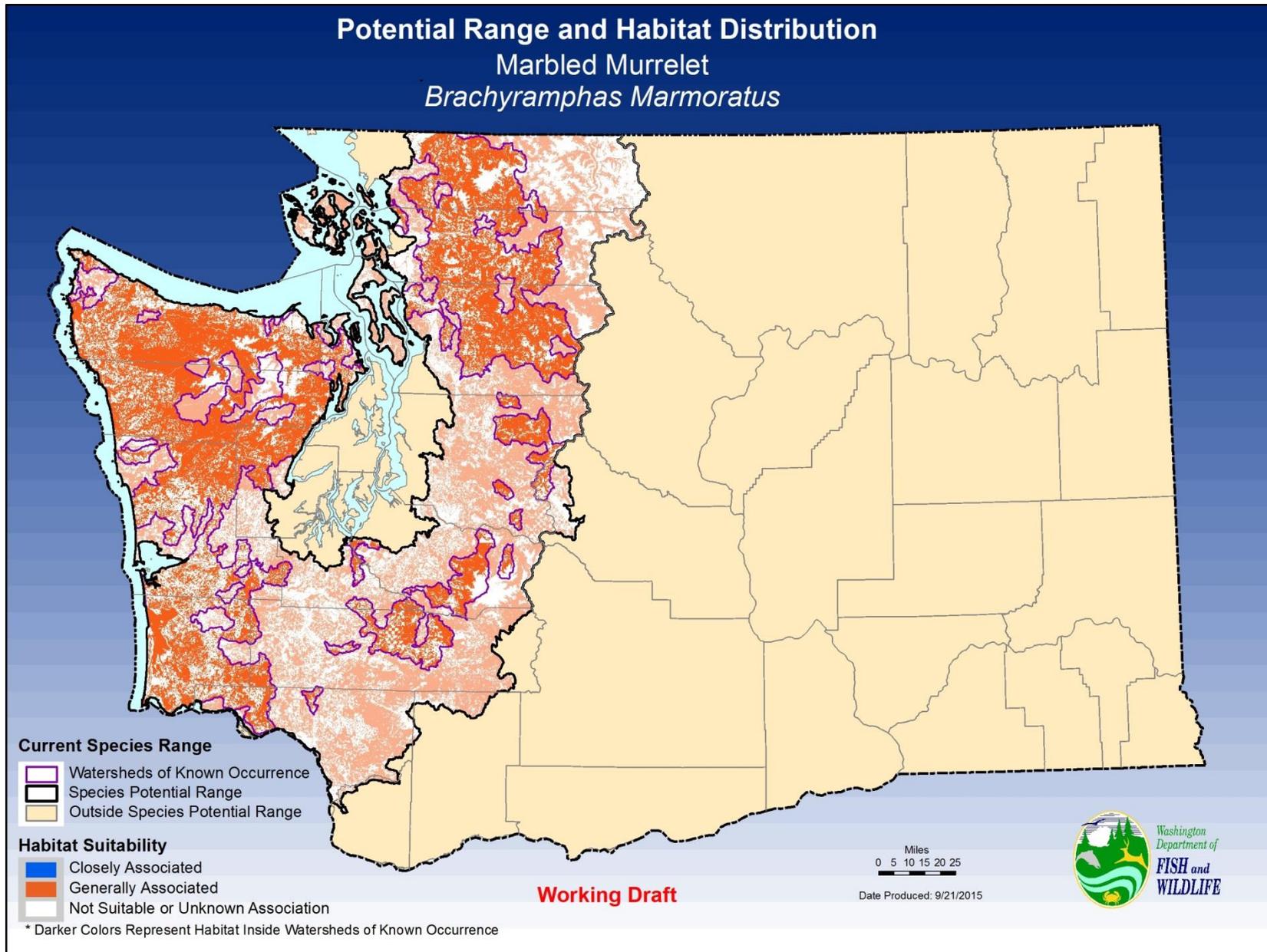
# Lewis' Woodpecker



# Loggerhead Shrike

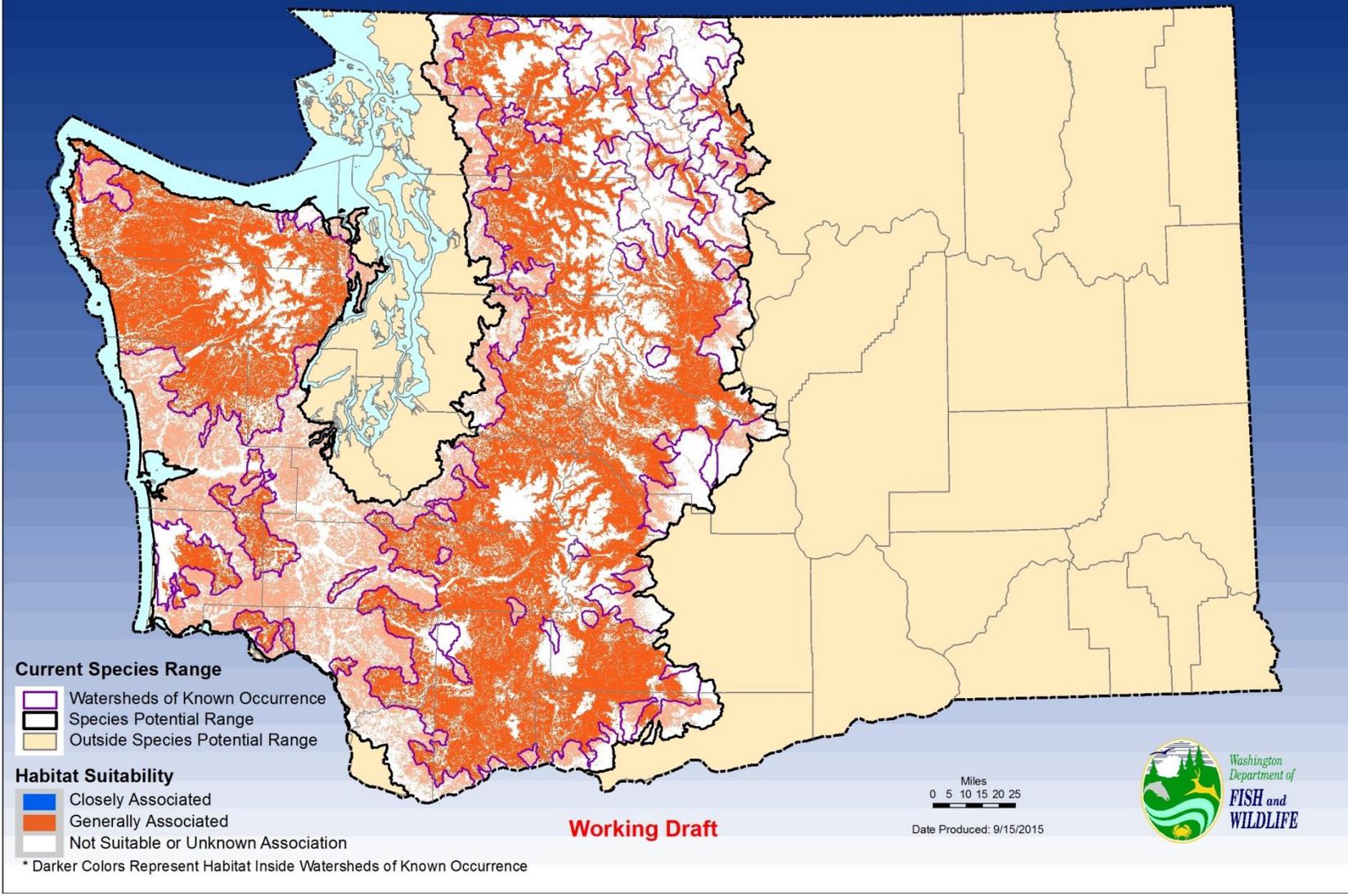


# Marbled Murrelet

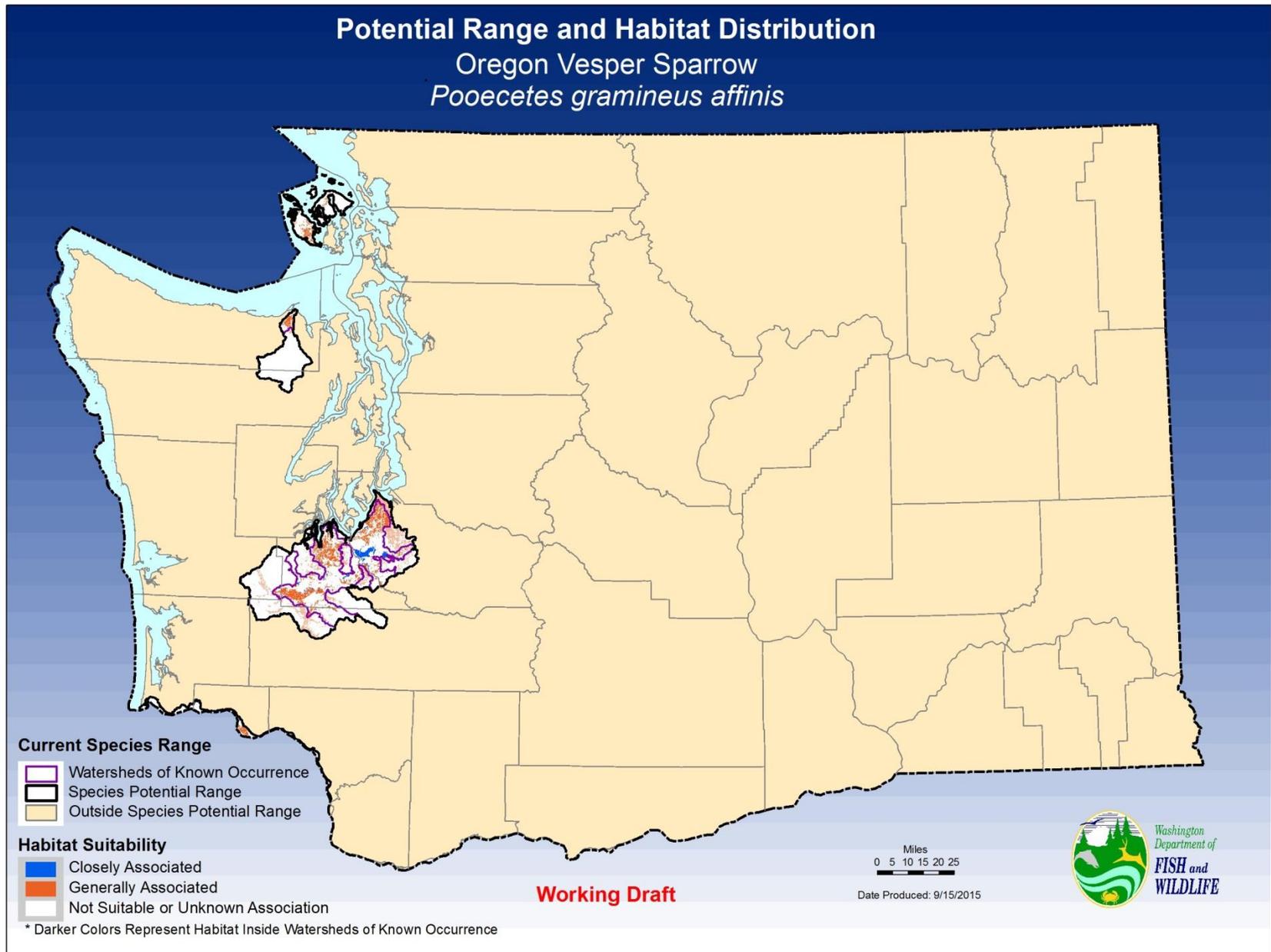


# Northern Spotted Owl

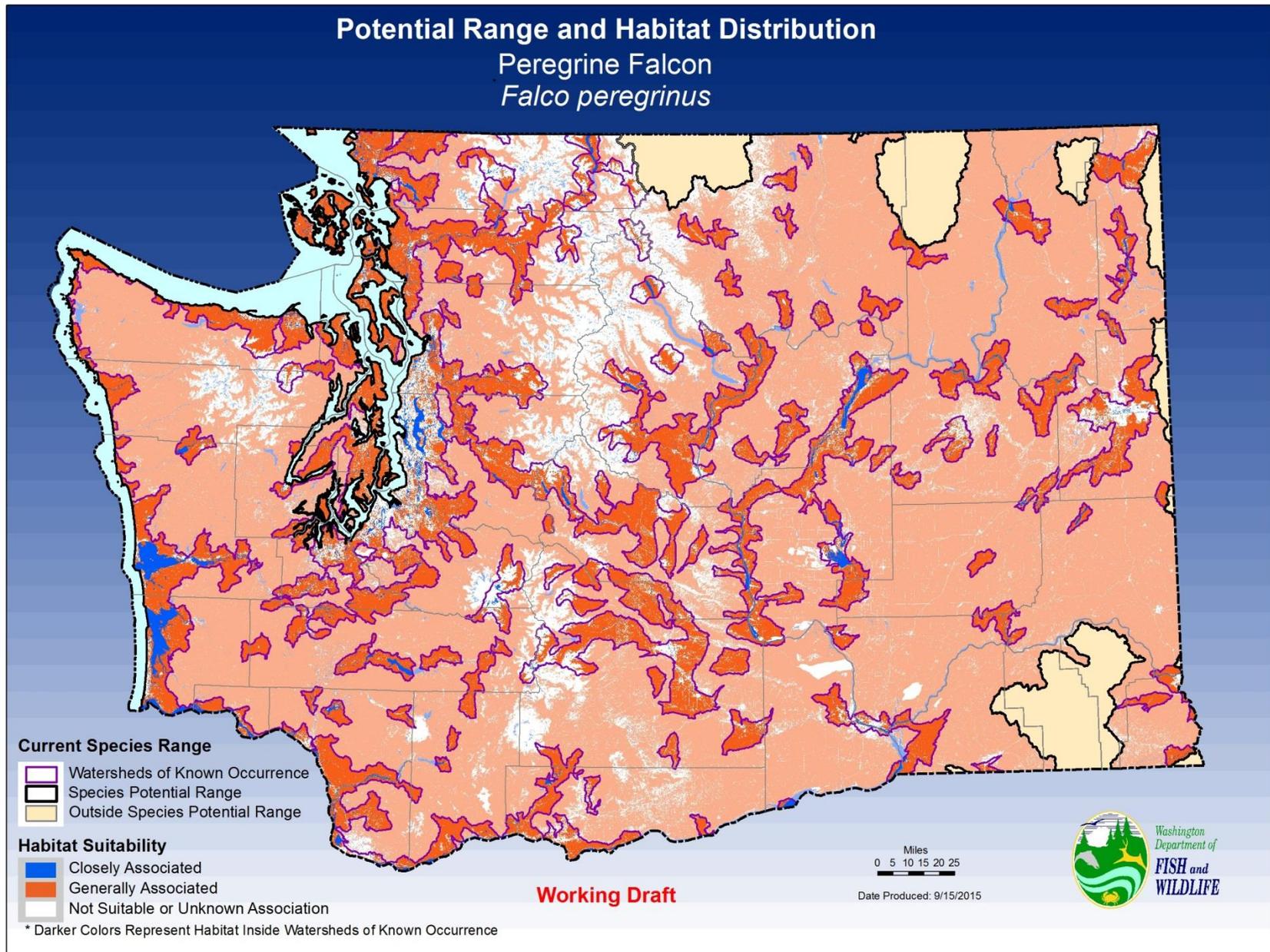
## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Spotted Owl *Strix occidentalis*



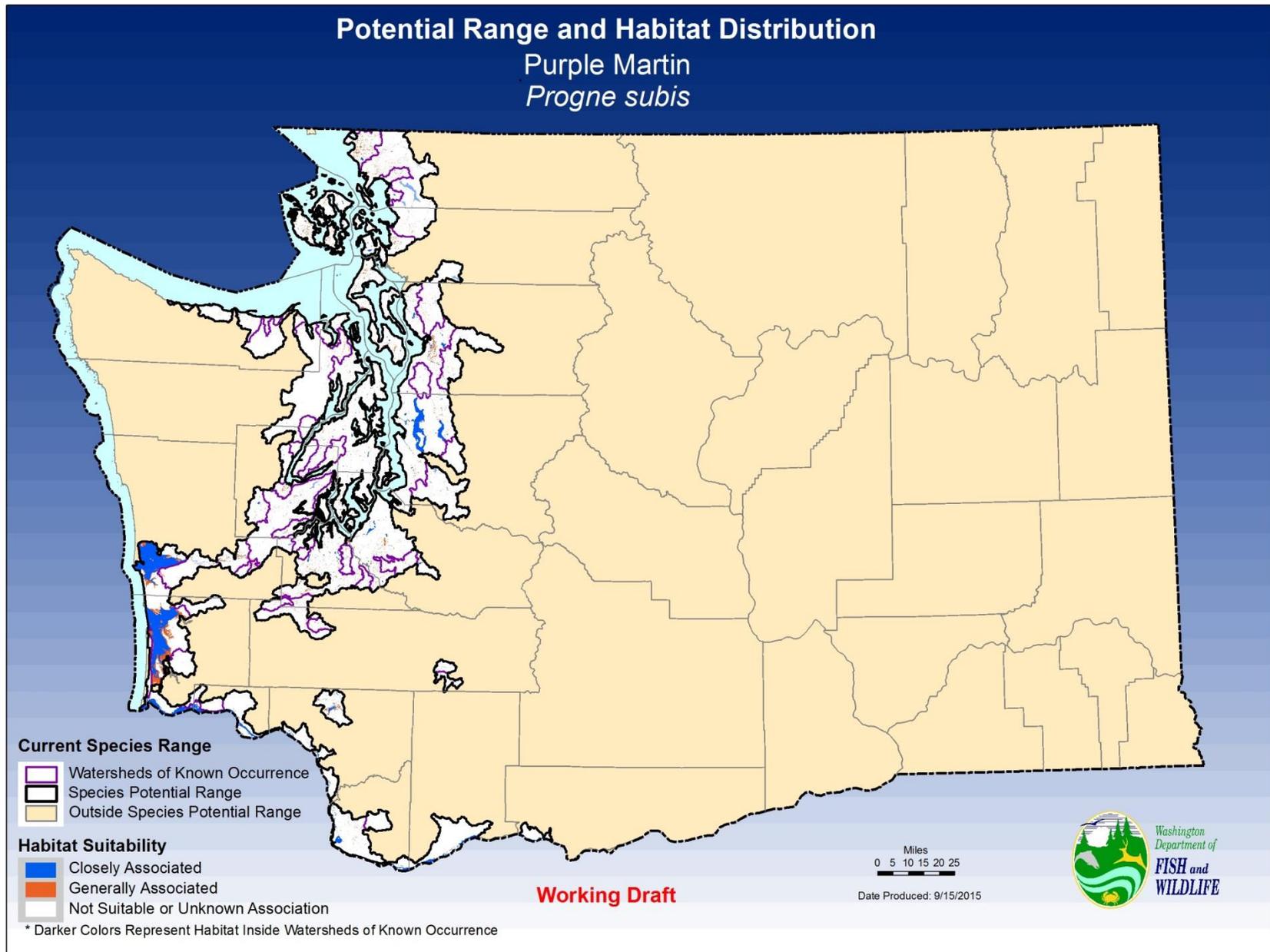
# Oregon Vesper Sparrow



# Peregrine Falcon

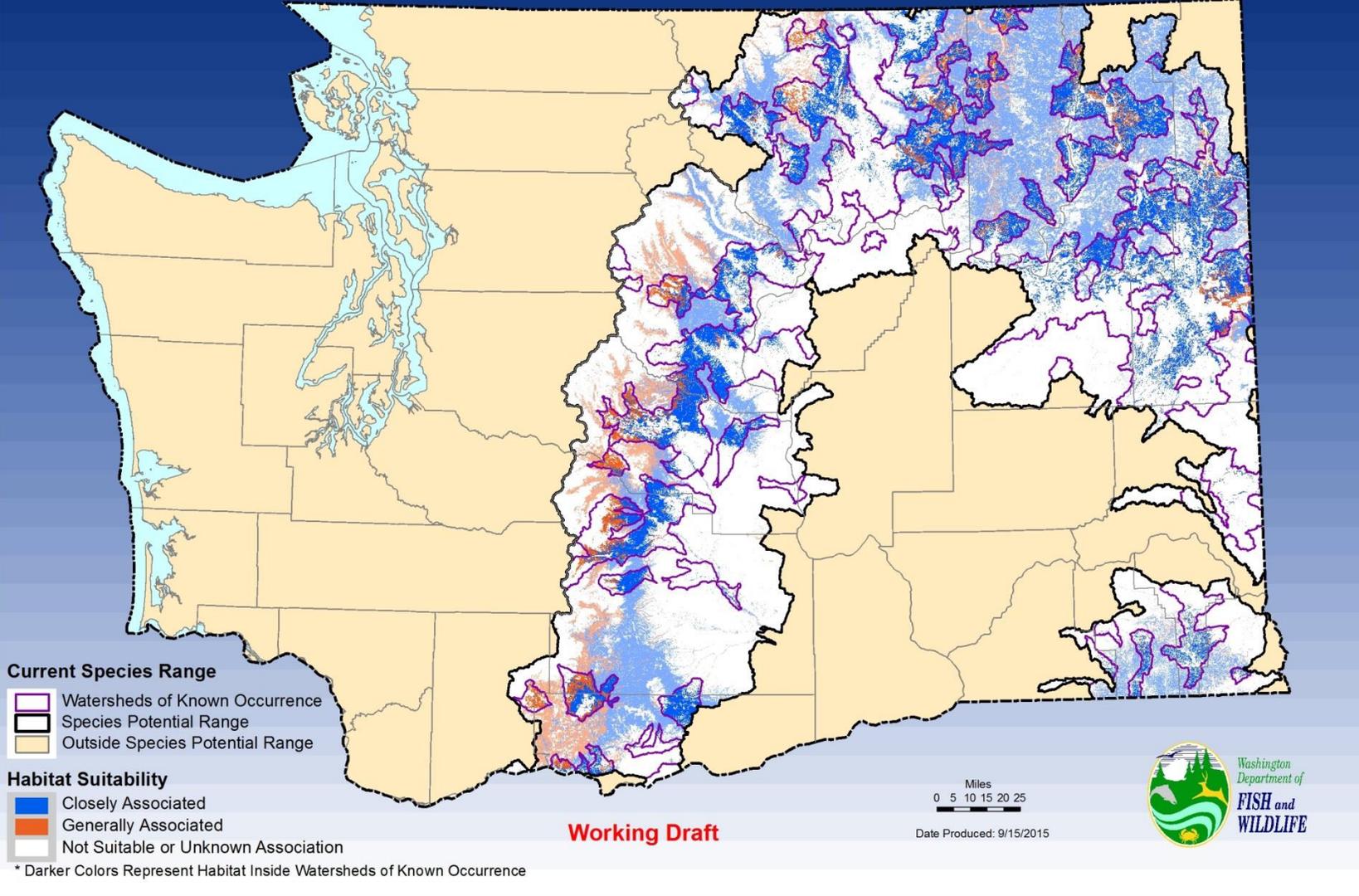


# Purple Martin

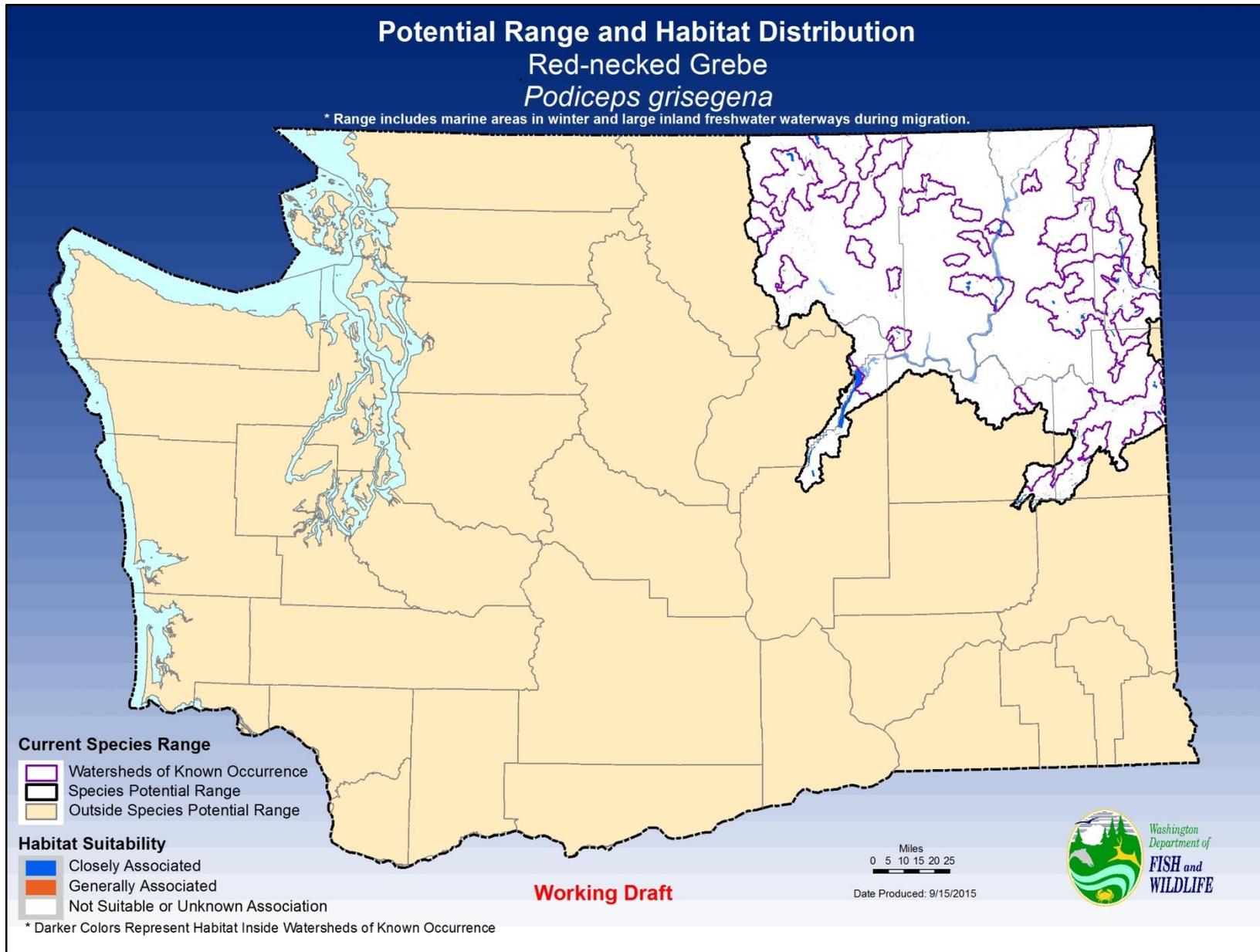


# Pygmy Nuthatch

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Pygmy Nuthatch *Sitta pygmaea*

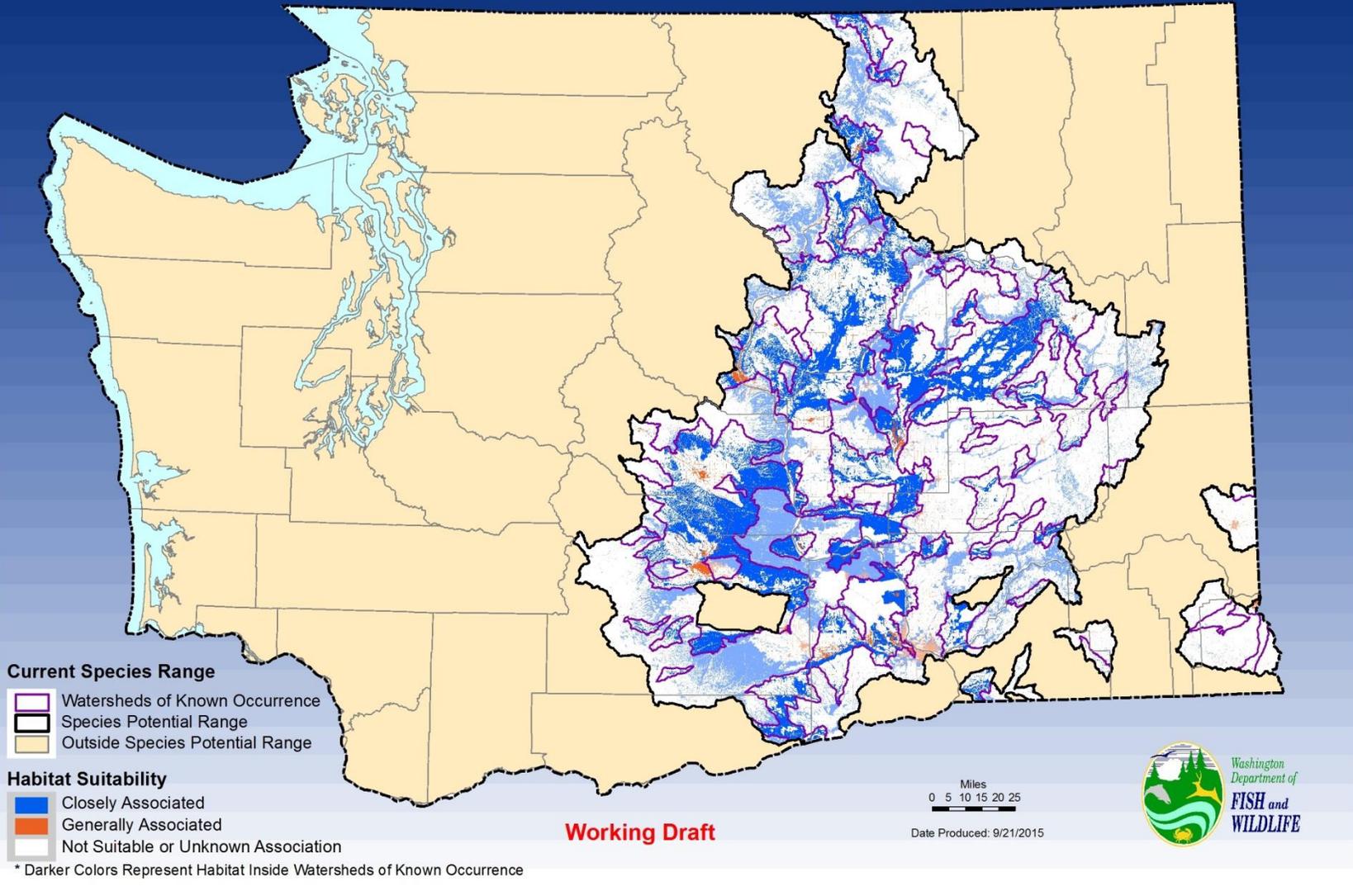


# Red-necked Grebe



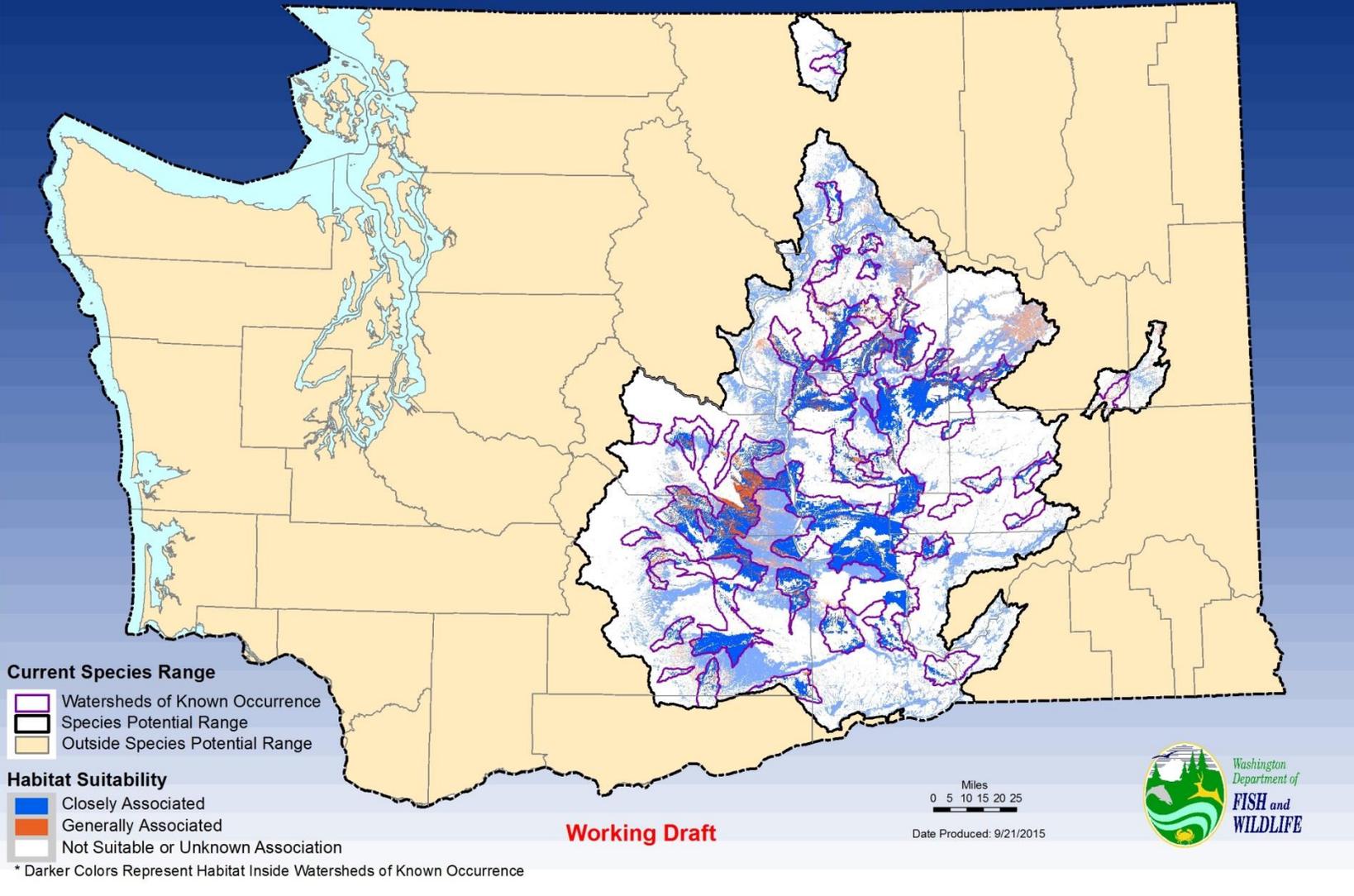
# Sage Thrasher

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Sage Thrasher *Oreoscoptes montanus*

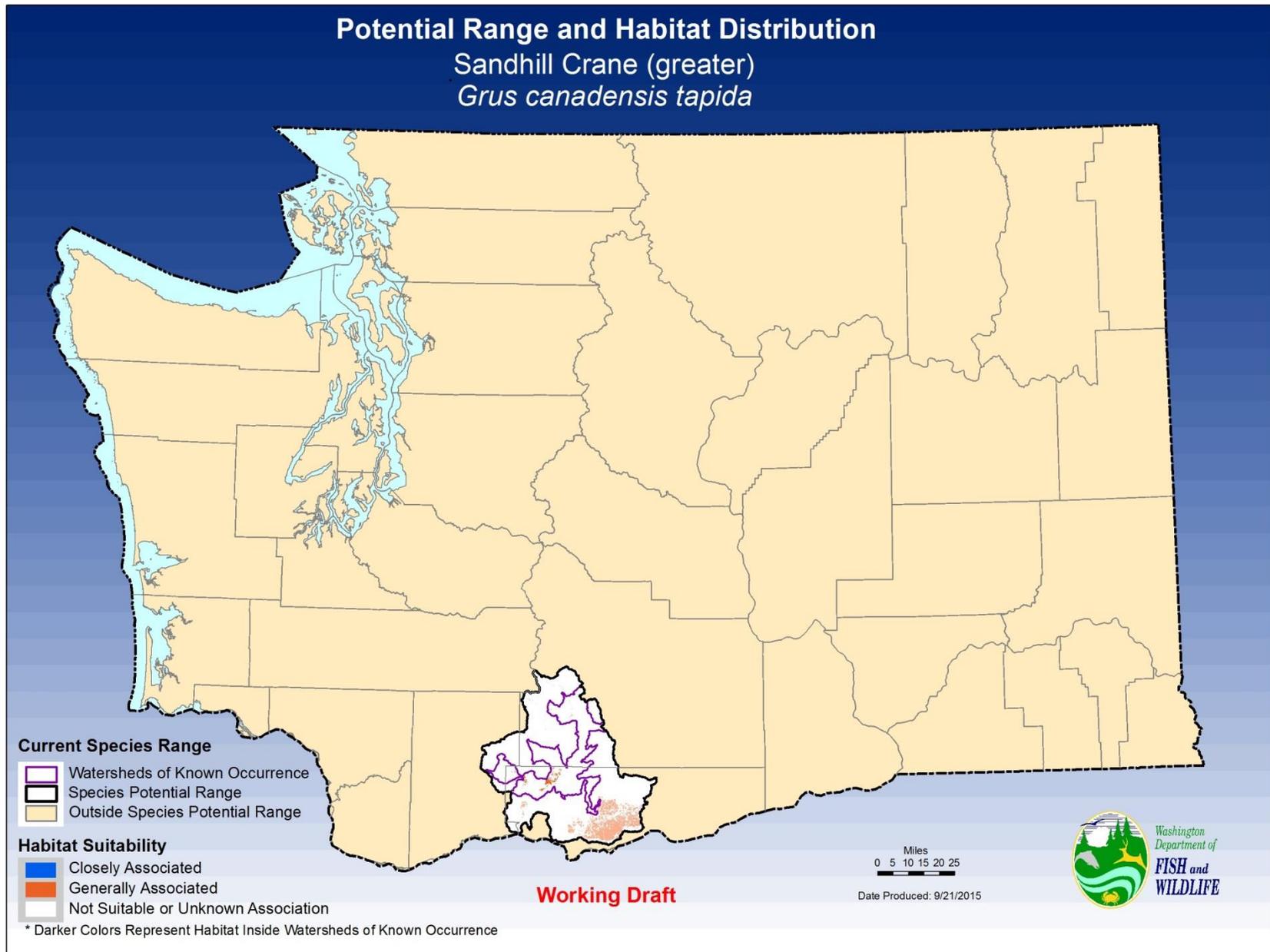


# Sagebrush Sparrow

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Sagebrush Sparrow *Artemisiospiza belli*

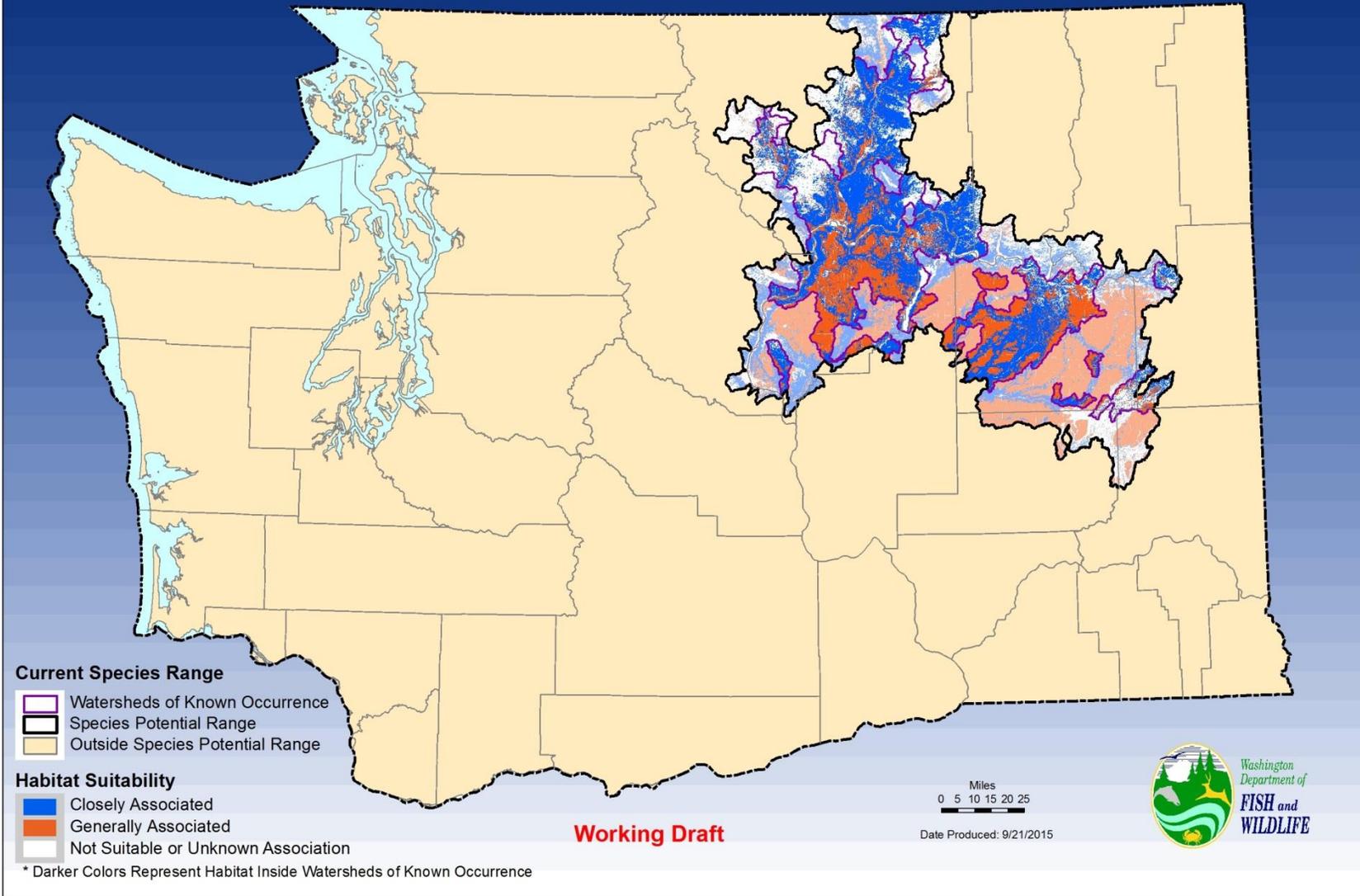


## Sandhill Crane (Greater)



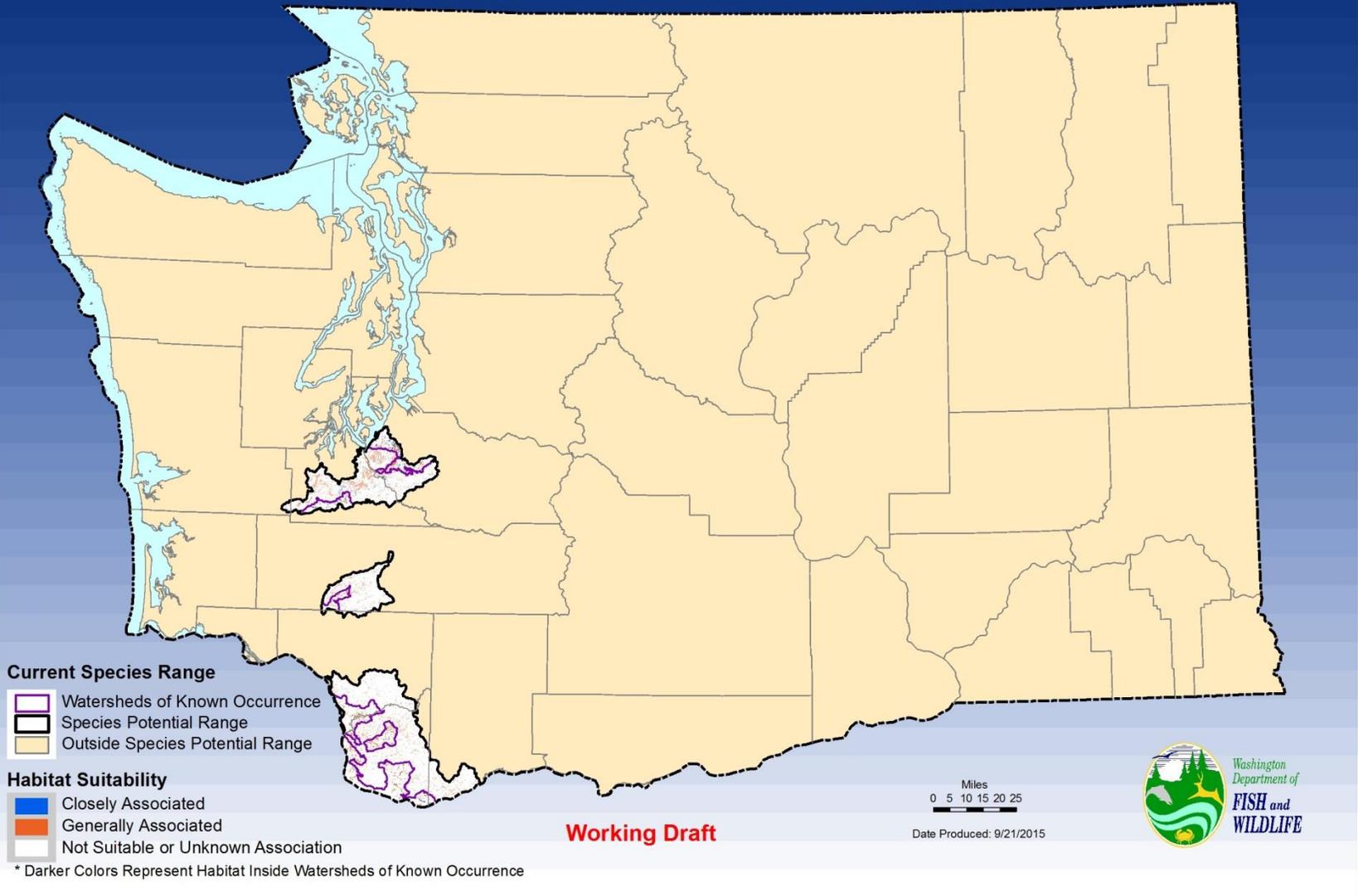
# Sharp-tailed Grouse

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Sharp-tailed Grouse *Tympanuchus phasianellus*



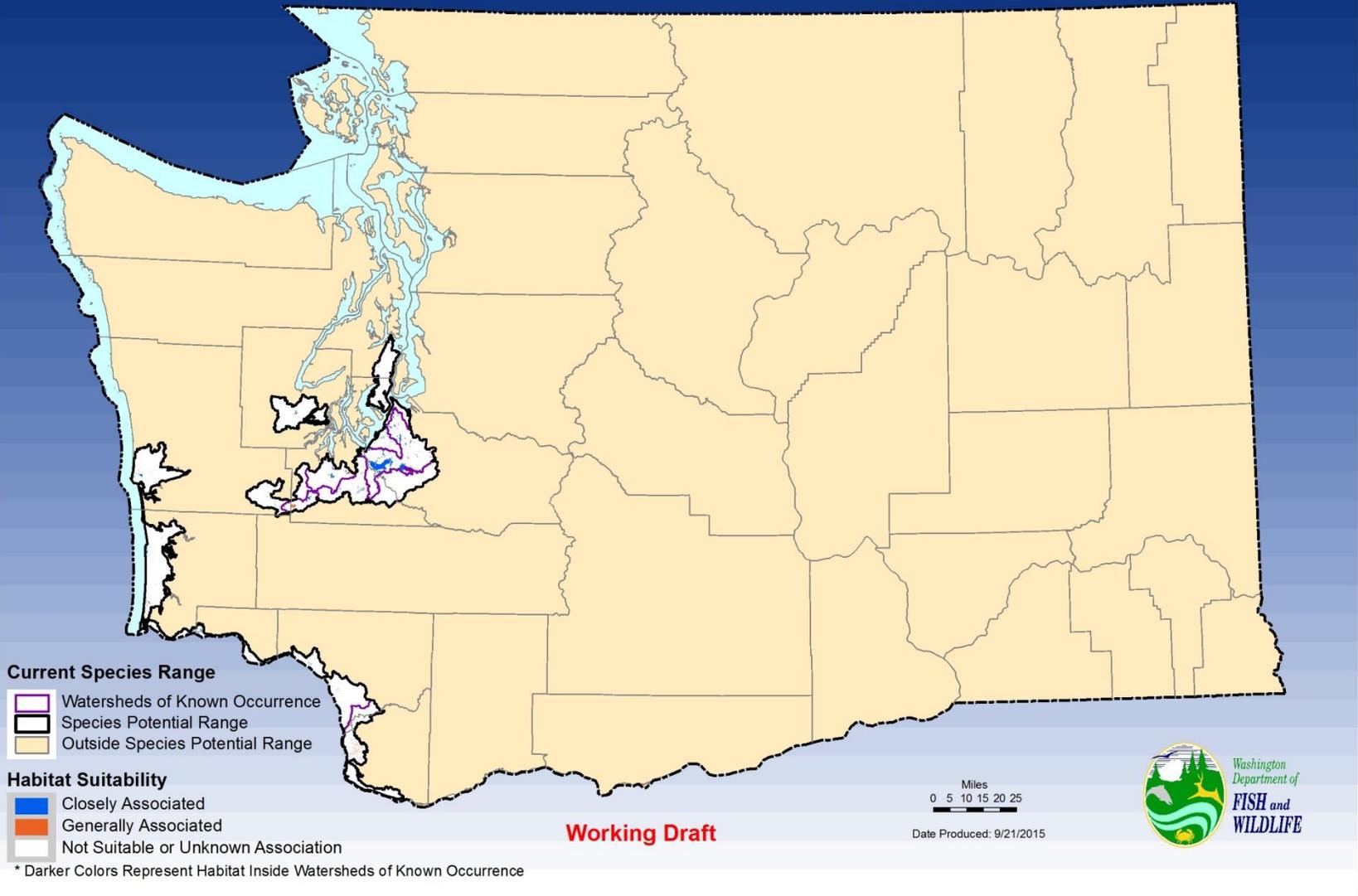
# Slender-billed White-breasted Nuthatch

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Slender-billed White-breasted Nuthatch *Sitta carolinensis aculeata*

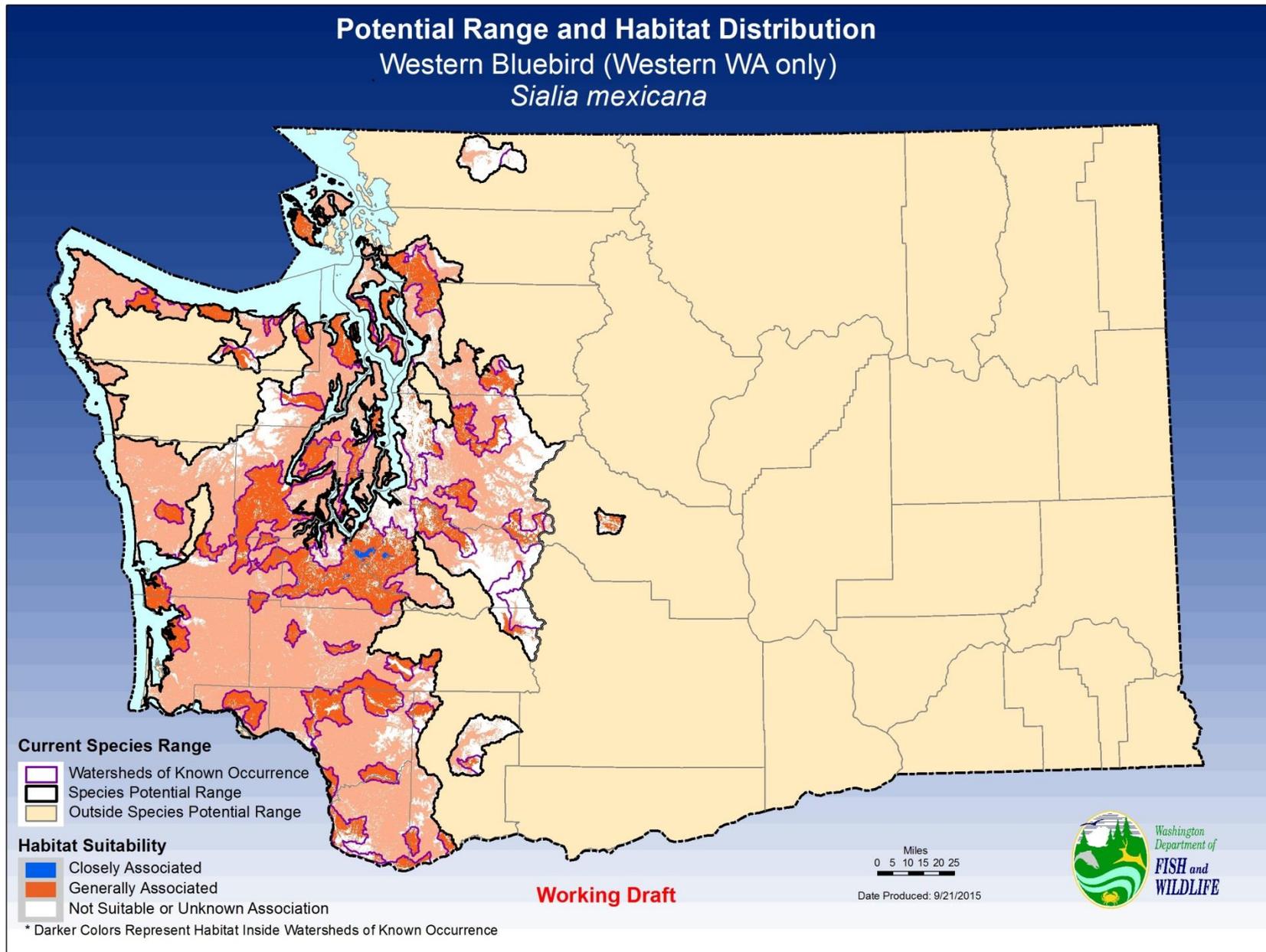


# Streaked Horned Lark

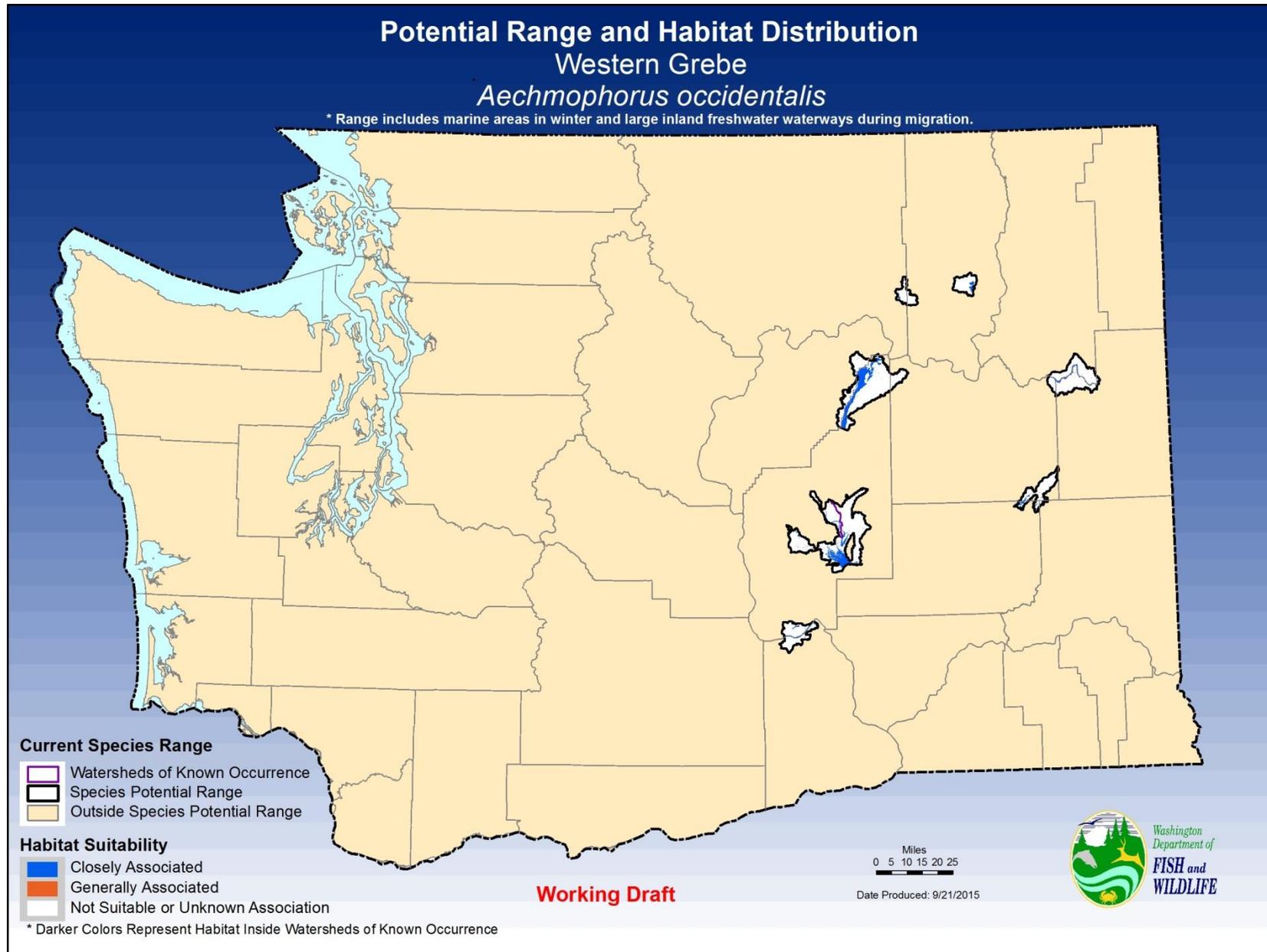
## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Streaked Horned Lark *Eremophila alpestris strigata*



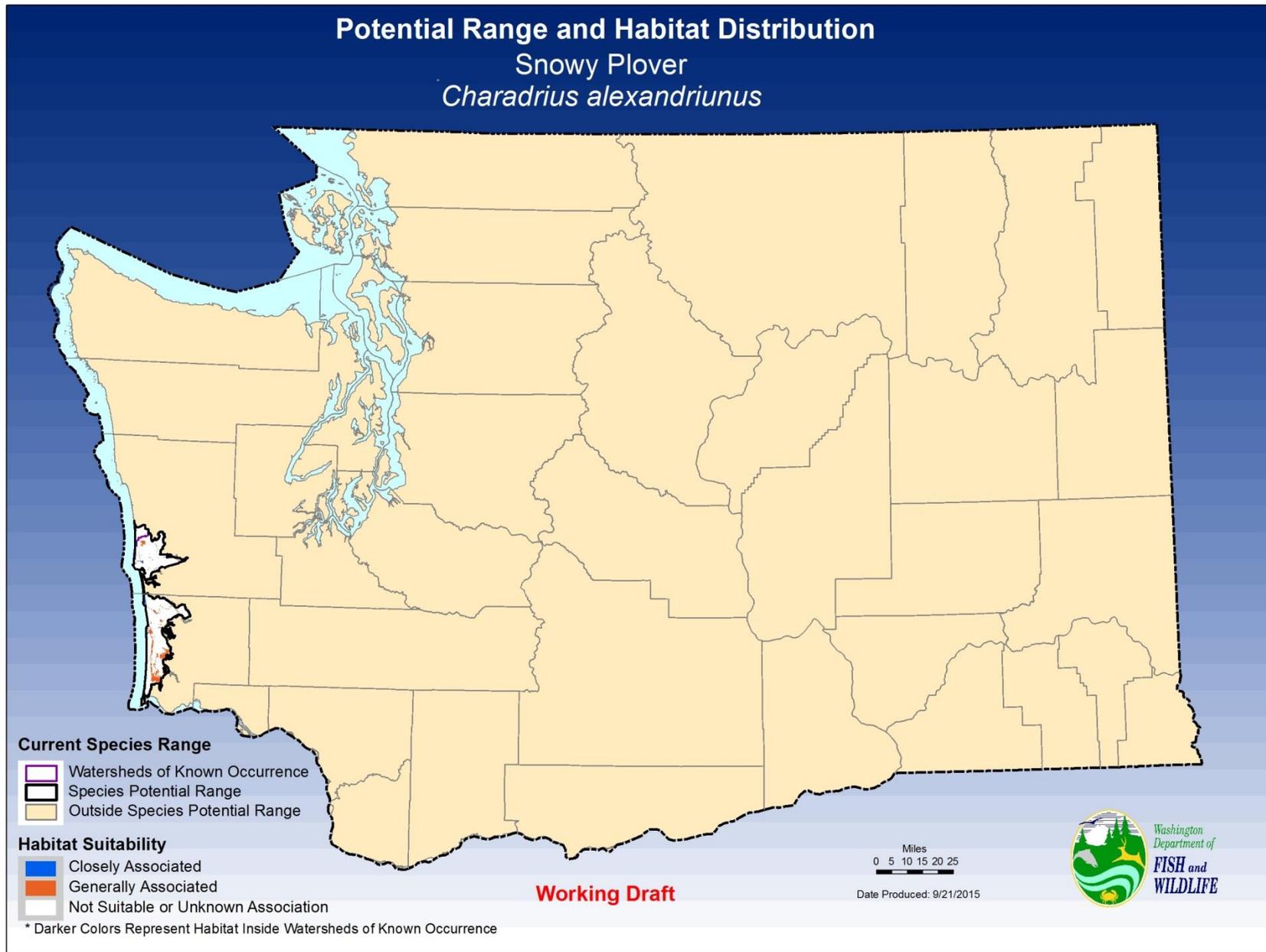
## Western Bluebird (Western WA only)



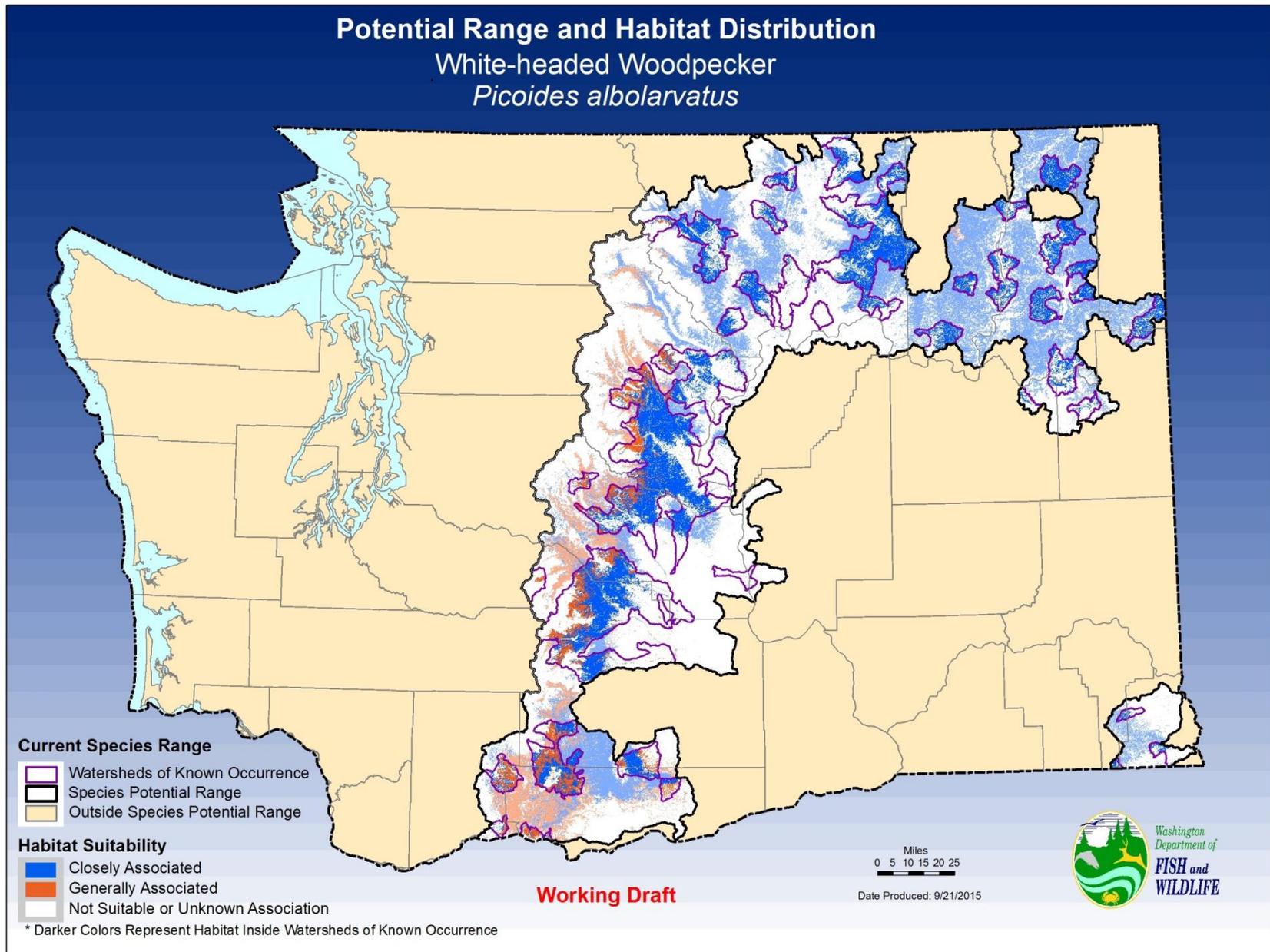
# Western Grebe



# Western Snowy Plover

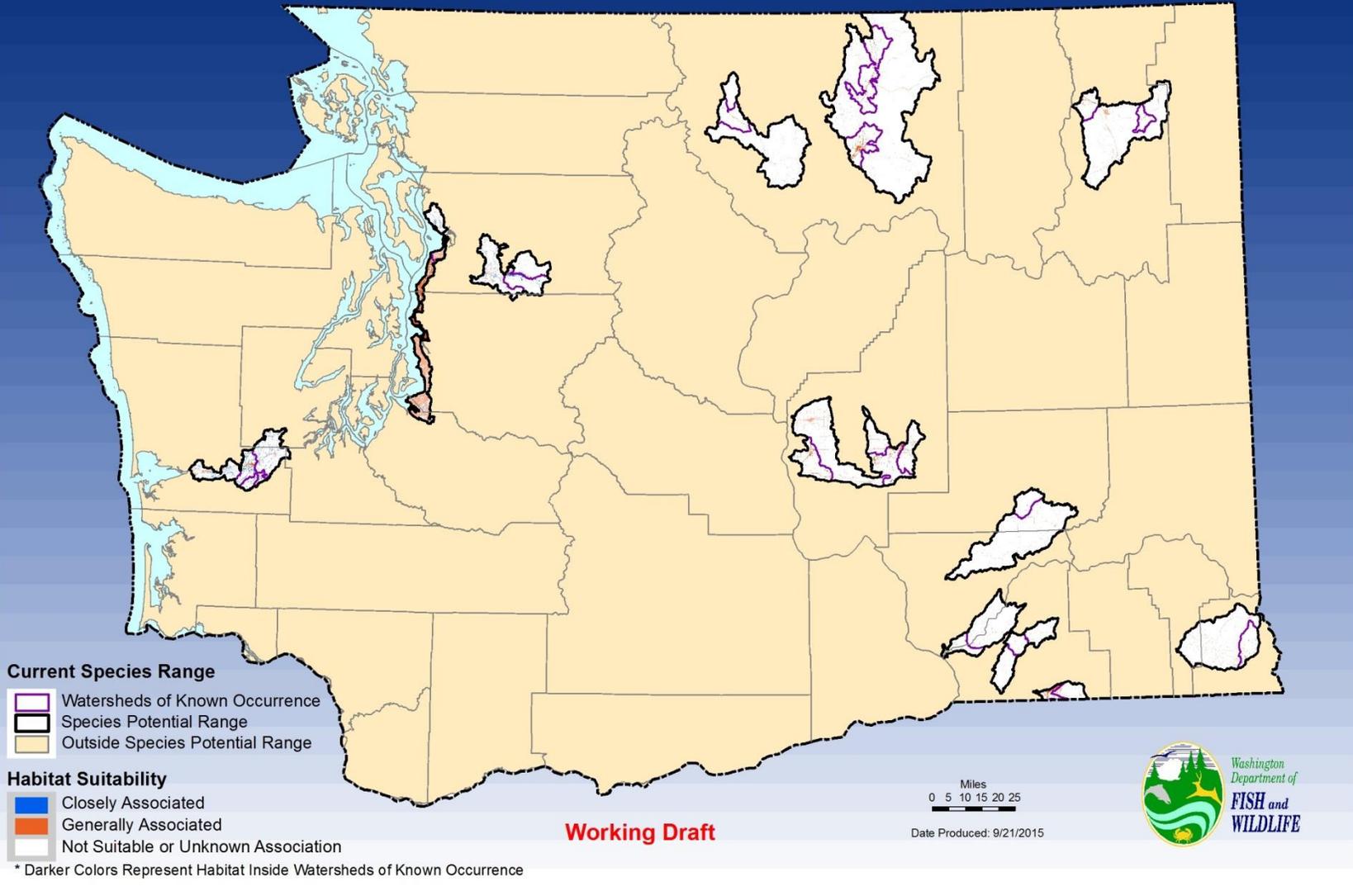


# White-headed Woodpecker

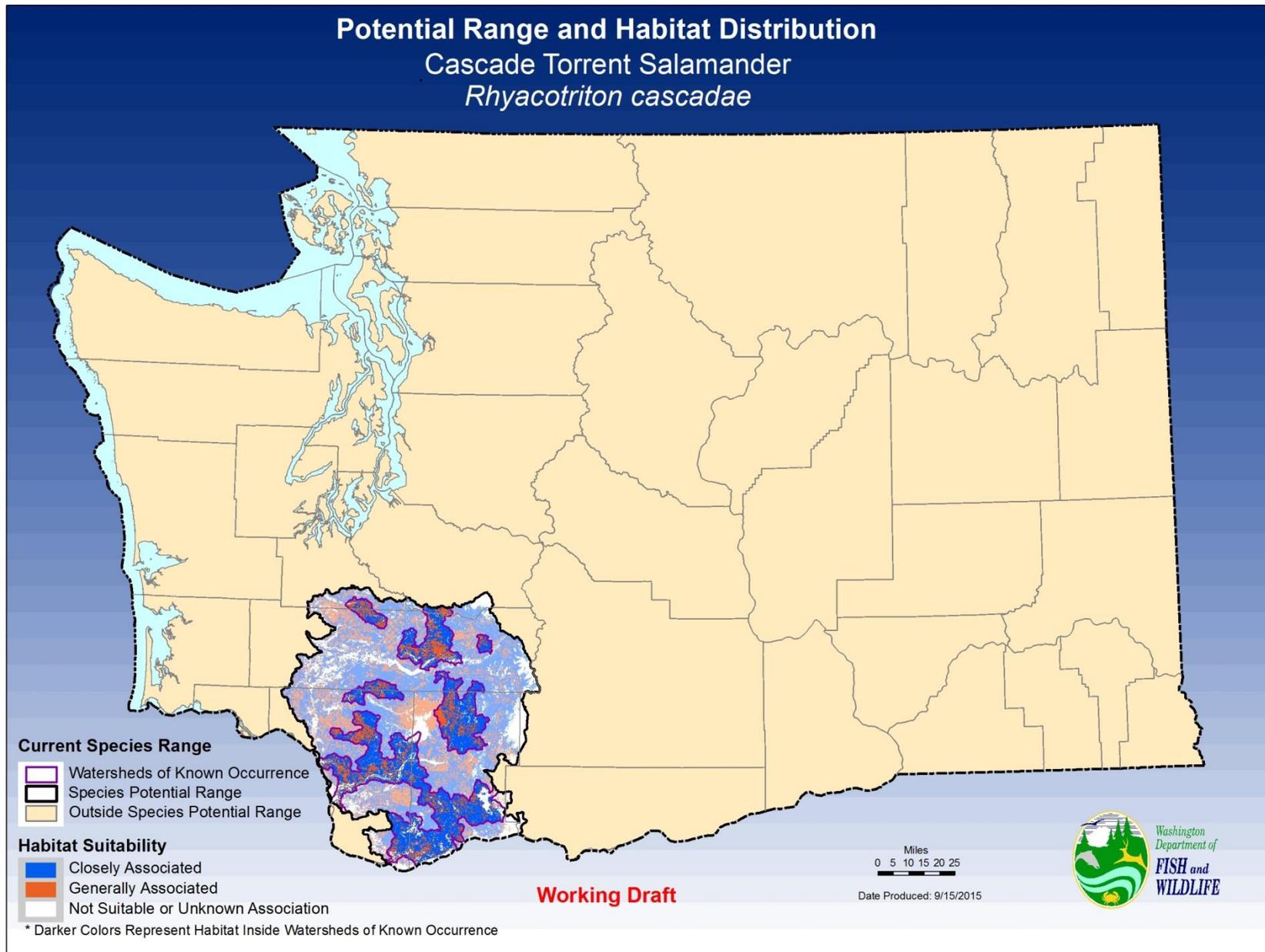


# Yellow-billed Cuckoo

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Yellow-billed Cuckoo *Coccyzus americanus*

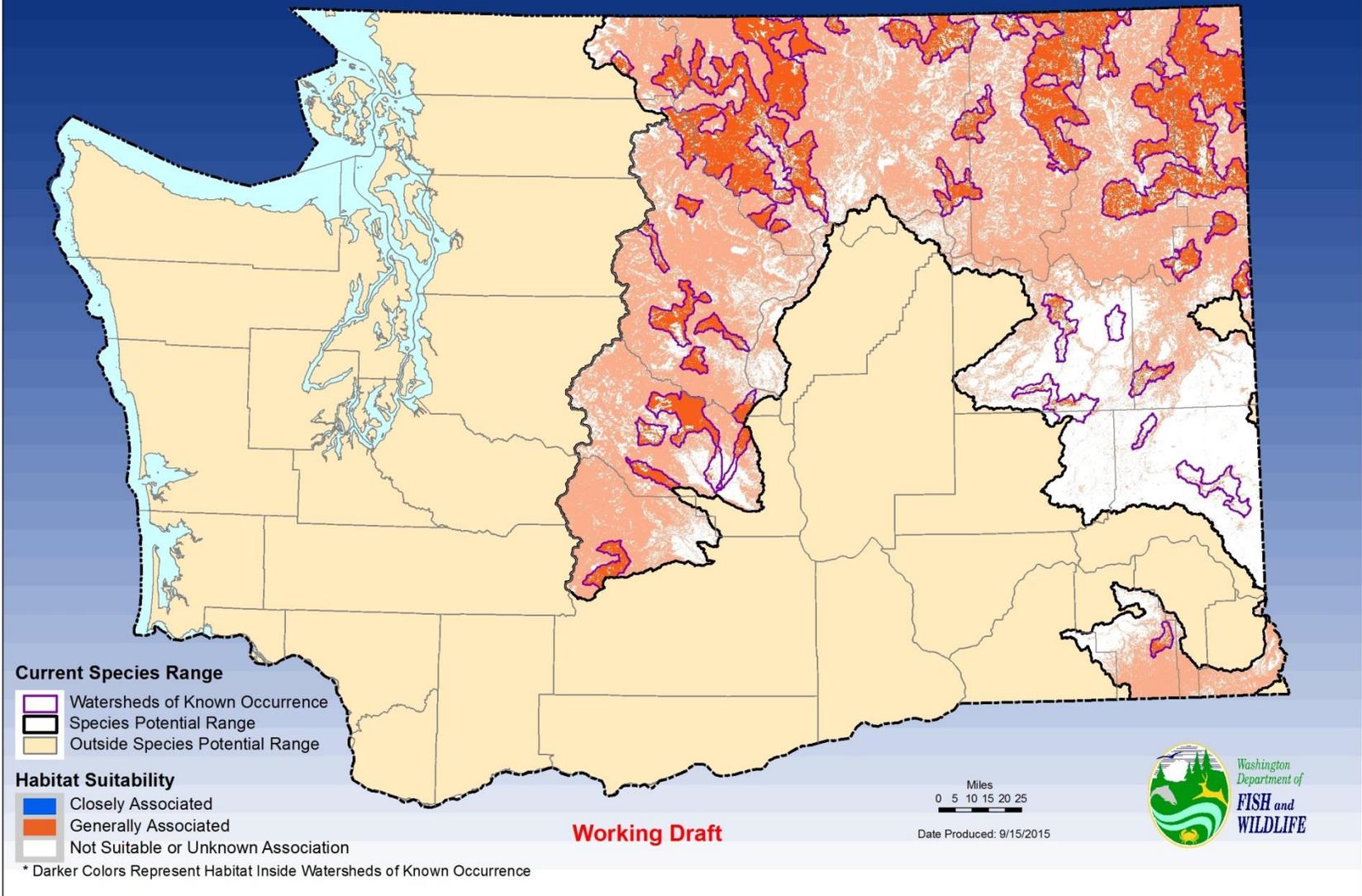


# Cascade Torrent Salamander



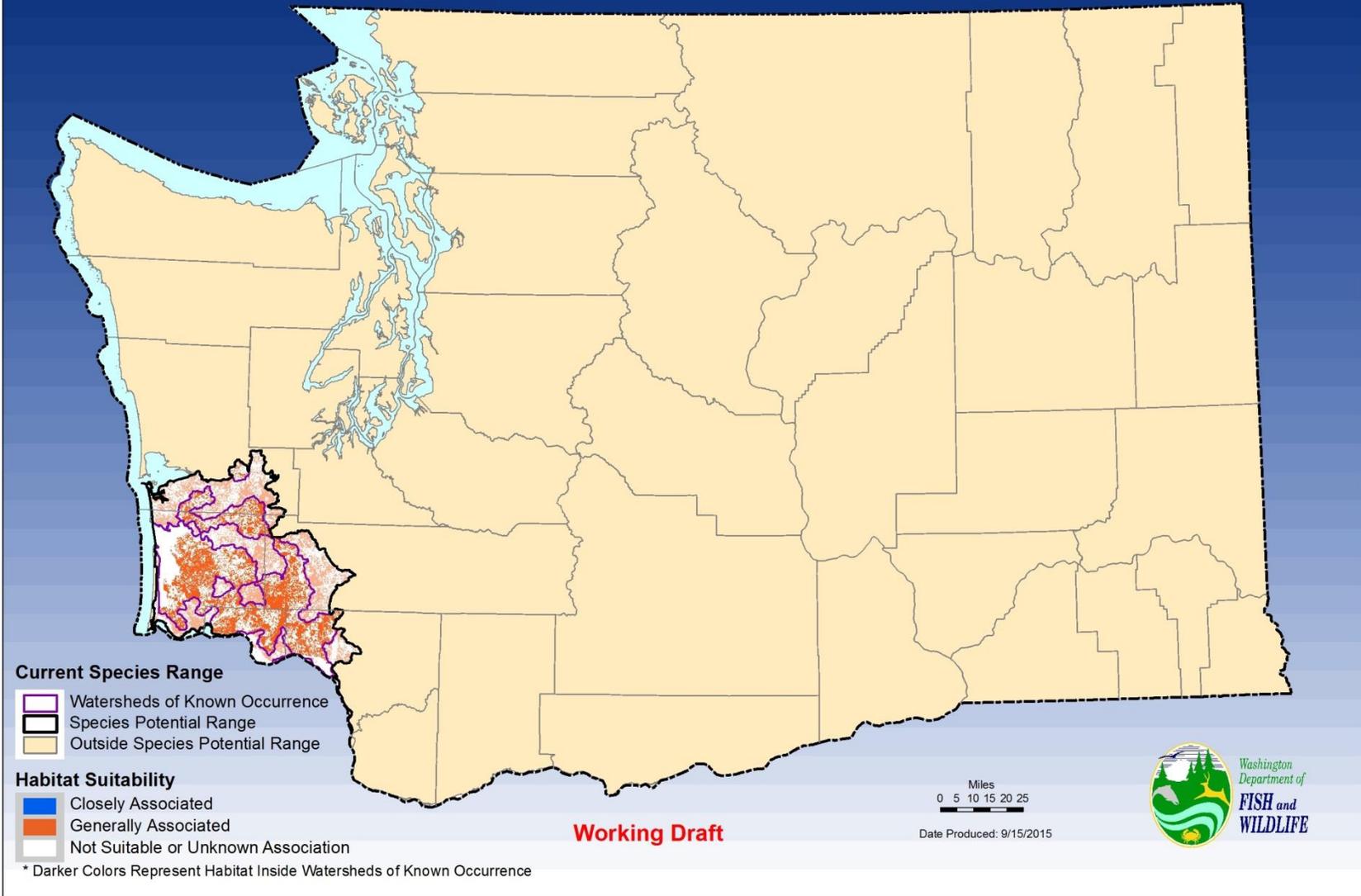
# Columbia Spotted Frog

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Columbia Spotted Frog *Rana luteiventris*

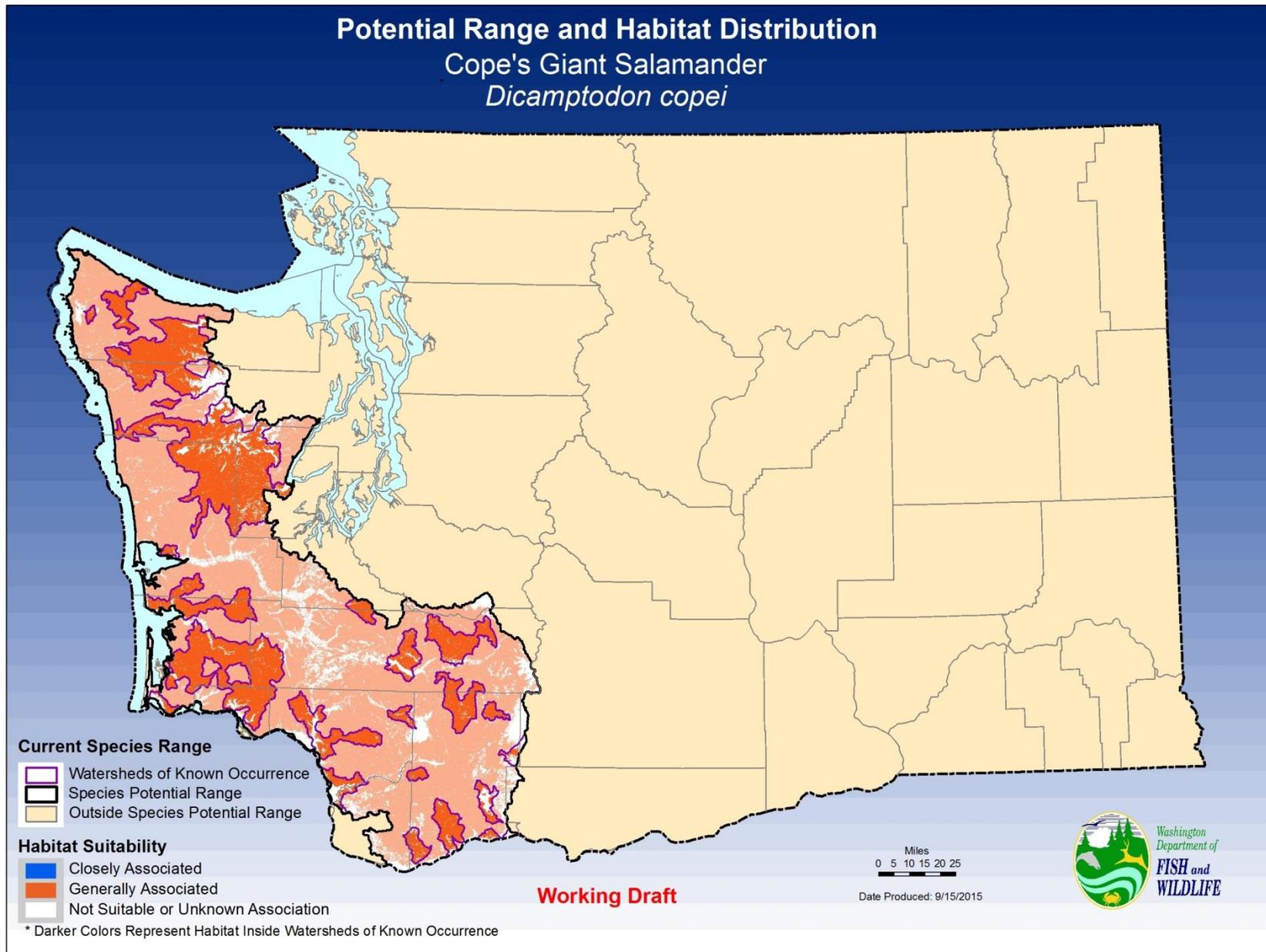


# Columbia Torrent Salamander

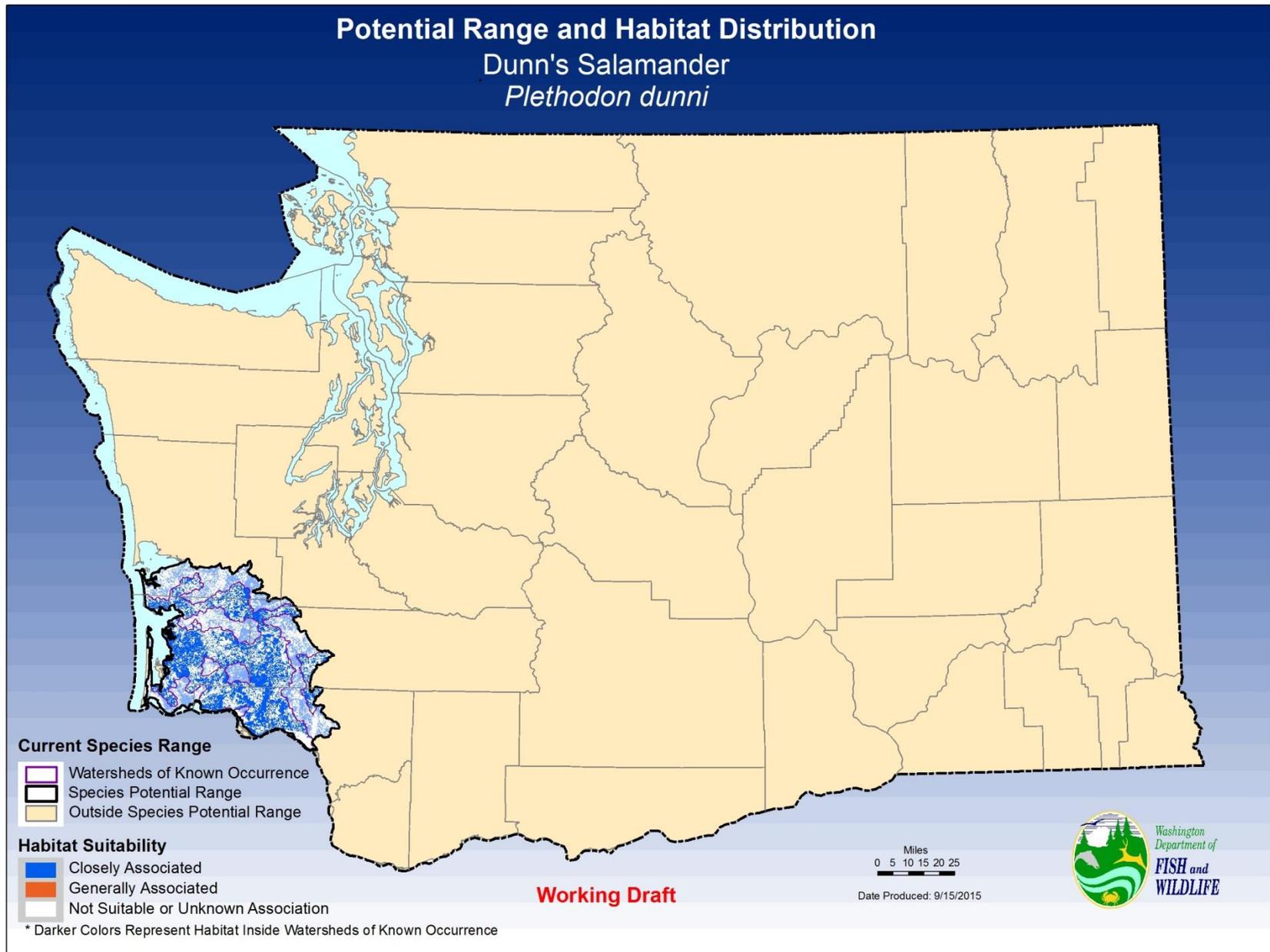
## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Columbia Torrent Salamander *Rhyacotriton kezeri*



# Cope's Giant Salamander

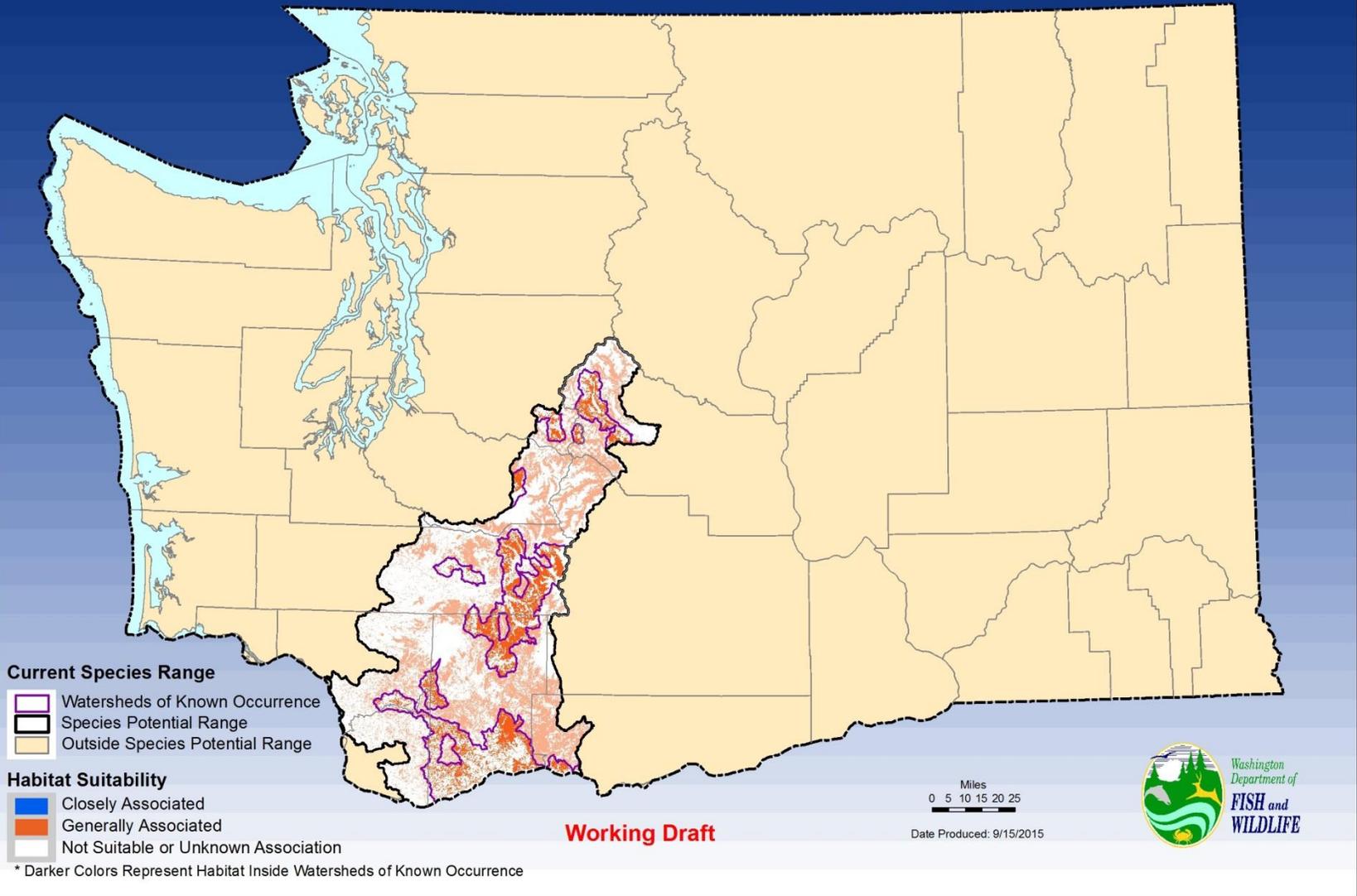


# Dunn's Salamander



# Larch Mountain Salamander

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Larch Mountain Salamander *Plethodon larselli*

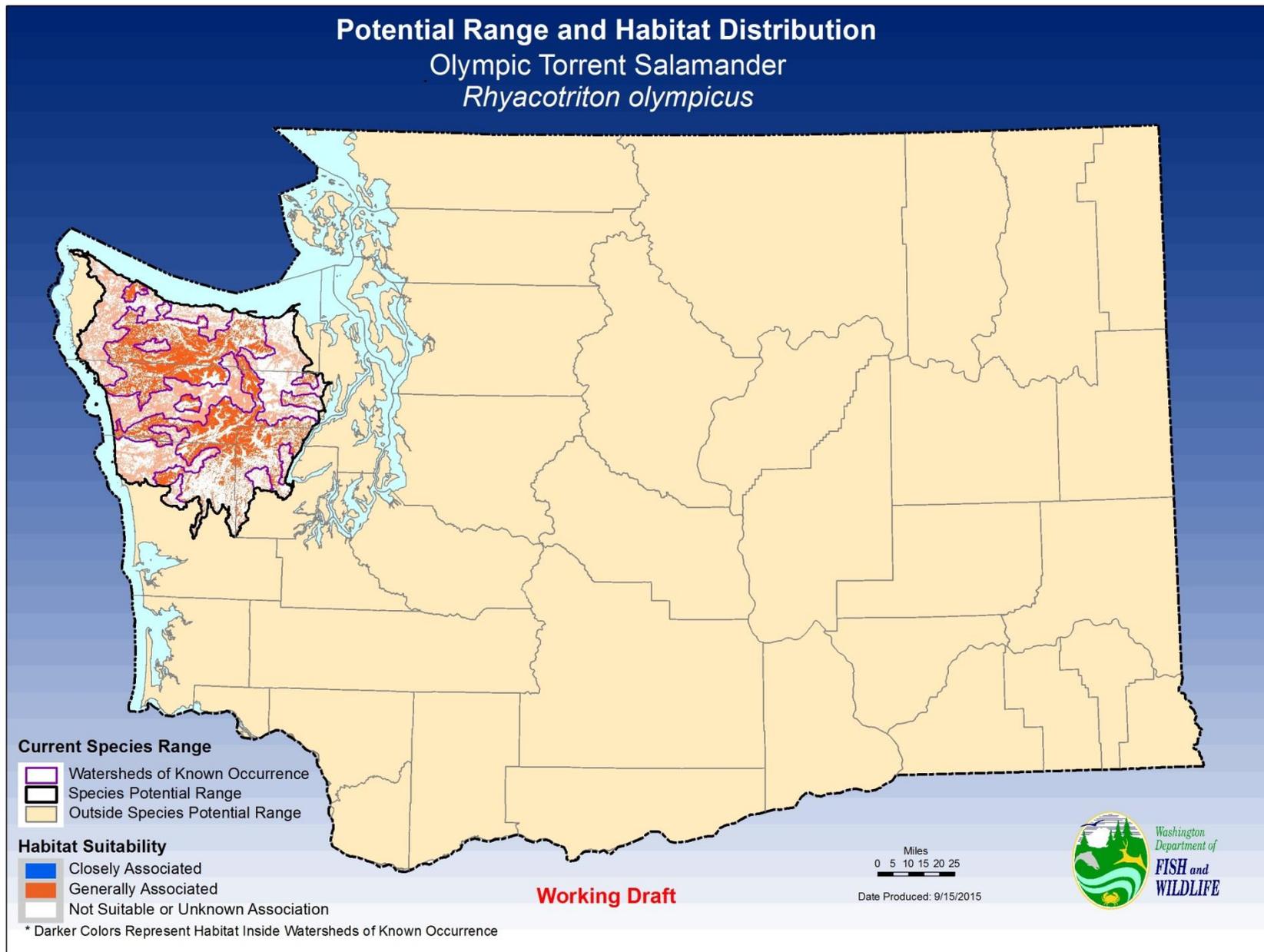


# Northern Leopard Frog

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Northern Leopard Frog *Rana pipiens*

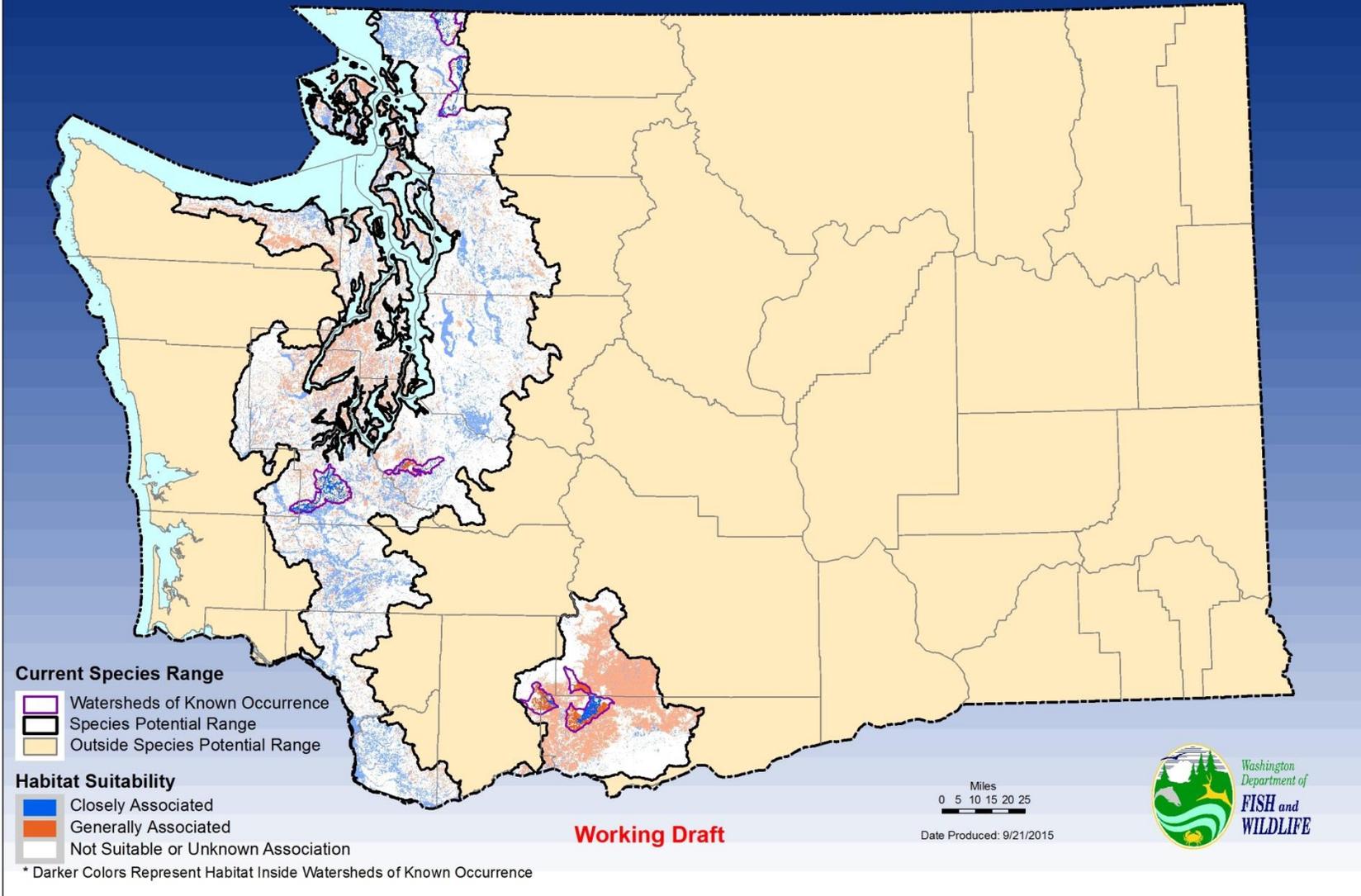


# Olympic Torrent Salamander



# Oregon Spotted Frog

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Oregon Spotted Frog *Rana pretiosa*



# Rocky Mountain Tailed Frog

## Potential Range and Habitat Distribution Rocky Mountain Tailed Frog *Ascaphus montanus*

